

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00051344 0

ting :
ated by
Even
utmost
ination c
alt : SARA

k is divid
tion

SHASTRI INDO-CANADIAN INSTITUTE
92, GOLF LINKS,
NEW DELHI-110003. INDIA

✓
10/10/10

श्रीगणेशायनमः

SARAVALI

OF

KALYANA VARMA

सारावली

(श्रीमत्कल्याणवर्मविरचिता)

VOL I



*English translation, commentary,
annotation and editing
by*

R. SANTHANAM



RANJAN PUBLICATIONS

16 Ansari Road, Daryaganj,
New Delhi-110002 (India)

Published by
RANJAN PUBLICATIONS,
16, Ansari Road, Daryaganj,
NEW DELHI-110002

Phone 27 88 35

BF
1688
S3K35
1983

© With the Publishers

V.1

First Edition : 1983

Price : Rs. 80.00
US\$ 20.00

Printed in India

Published by Ranjan Publications, 16, Ansari Road,
Daryaganj, New Delhi-110002 and
Printed by Amar Printing Press, DELHI-110009

PROLEGOMENA

The Omnipotent and all-pervading Gayatri, Ganesa and the Grahas have all been exceedingly merciful in enabling us to place before the reading public this monumental treatise, *SARAVALI*, with my English rendering and commentary.

Kalyana Varma, the famous author of this famous work was a king himself ruling a place called Vyaghrapada, which place some of us trace in modern Madhya Pradesh and yet some in modern Gujarat. He is also identified as Karna Deva. He must have flourished before the 10th century as Bhattotpala (966 A.D.) reverentially referred to our illustrious author in his various commentaries on works like *Brihat Jataka*, *Brihat Samhita* etc. A statement akin to our author's date as mid-13th century is, however, incredible. Seeing Bhattotpala's reference and statements by various writers, our author seemed to belong to the 6th century, that is immediately after the Great Master, Varaha Mihira.

During the time of *Kalyana Varma*, there were only a few literary gems on astrology, viz. *Parasara Hora*, *Brihat Jataka*, *Hora Sara* etc. Our author feels the limitation of *Brihat Jataka* (vide sloka 2, ch 1 *infra*) and has taken the quintessence of Maharshi Parasara's *Hora Sastra*, apart from other great works like *Brihat Jataka*, as could be seen in chapters like '*Nabhasa Yogas*'. The Greek pundits, *Yavana-charyas*, were more often acknowledged by him, his bold assertion of his rejecting their superfluous doctrines, being significant (vide sloka 4 ch 1). He further remains in gratitude to many a progenitor like Satya, Badarayana (simultaneously the author of *Brahma Sutras*), Chanakya, Chudamani, Hari, Maniththa, Brahma Saunda etc.

As the reader progresses through the work, he is sure to feel astrologically enlightened and find an invisible preceptor—a new source of guidance in *Kalyana Varma*'s words which bequeath to us the unparallel and unsurpassed wisdom of the sages.

The author's vast study and scientific treatment of the subject, able exposition and inimitable style will be evident from the provided guidelines. Apart from being an astrologer of high latitude, the king exhibits his literary aptitude in the language of the Gods, i.e. Sanscrit, through many slokas. He was adept in traditional medicine also, *vide* ch. 11, dealing with combinations to counteract lunar evils. Not only this, he had reasonable knowledge of Yoga for Body Control, as he refers to *Basti Kriya* (in ch. 11, sloka 4). (*Basti Kriya* is a process of yogic cleaning of the lower intestines to strengthen abdominal muscles and cure digestive and urinary disorders and chronic constipation.)

Most later authors summarized or *verbatim* borrowed the slokas of our author. Mentionable among these are : Bala-bhadra of *Hora Ratna*, Vaidyanatha of *Jataka Parijata* and Mantreswara of *Phala Deepika* apart from the author of *Jataka Saradeepa*. The two works, *Hora Ratna*, and *Jataka Saradeepa* (the latter published from Tanjore in Sanscrit), owe a lot to *Saravali*.

Many important aspects of predictive astrology have been well-explained by the author in the following pages. Apart from ordinary preliminary information, the chapters on *Arishtas* (evils) and their cancellation, combinations for *Renunciation*, Nabhasa Yogas, planetary conjunction *etc.* may prove 'useful in delineation of horoscopes scientifically and purposefully. Special mention need be made of chapters 22 through 26 which deal with effects of planets posited in various signs. These positions stand to give modified effects if aspected by other planets, clues to which effect have been given by the author simultaneously. In these chapters, one finds aspects between the Sun-Venus-Mercury mutually, in contradiction to known principles. The author himself mentions about the usual aspects in ch. 4, slokas 32-33. Apparently the said aspects among Sun-Venus-Mercury are only meant to be *partial*. Similar aspects continue in chapters 27-29. These discussions could be found in *Hora Ratna* and *Jataka Saradeepa* also. As partial aspects are possible between the Sun, Mercury and Venus mutually, one can infer that Kalyana Varma refe_{rs}

to limited orbs only, in the relevant context. *Full* aspects cannot be extended between these planets.

Extensive and useful commentary with notes and quotations from a large number of texts in Sanscrit, Tamil, Telugu, Hindi and English have been added by me in appropriate contexts. Even the most difficult aspects have been lucidly and minutely explained for the benefit of all concerned, according to my mite. Though maximum efforts have been made to keep this long-awaited treatise rid of longueurs, possibly errors could have found their way into the text. We can only seek the broadminded readers to view our short-comings leniently.

The Publishers, **Ranjan Publications**, have fulfilled the task of this treatise seeing its print in English for the first time in a commendable way and with their usual missionary enthusiasm. By this act they earn the gratitude of many anxious readers of this divine science.

We now go to the text praying Goddess Saraswati to bestow us the required 'digestive power'.

New Delhi
May 10, 1983

R; SANTHANAM

AN EPITOME OF ASTROLOGICAL NADIS

By R. Santhanam

This is a prosilient work based on many golden principles from Nadi Treatises, brought out for the first time in English. The reader should not mistake this for the general individual readings by Nadi astrologers. Numerous aphorisms are given in this text as culled out from relevant treatises, viz. Satya Nadi, Bhrigu Nandi Nadi, Bhujanga Nadi etc.

There are many attempts, in unique and hitherto unpublished lines in this work. For example, Rahu's sign of fall is denoted, nay declared, as Scorpio and it is stated that if the Moon joins Rahu in this sign, a Libran will be distressed and dullwitted. In view of the fact that Ayanamsa is the main key to all the principles in this text, one sign having been made into 150 equal divisions, the author, Sri Santhanam, has ably and convincingly solved the vexed precisional problem and the reader is rightly guided to use these principles with the right Ayanamsa. It is hoped that this work will be very warmly received by the astrological fraternity.

THE SECRETS OF ASHTAKAVARGA

By R. Santhanam

An unassumingly original treatise compiled by Acharya Mukunda Daivagna of Gharwal in Sanscrit, during his Ashram life. His work NASHTA JATAKAM with Mr. Santhanam's English translation is already familiar to the readers. Our present attempt is to expand the availability of Mukunda's magnificent treatises to one and all. Mukunda Daivagna was none other than Mukunda Rama, the illustrious commentator of *Prasna Gnana*, under the name of *Aryasapthati*. Reference to *Aryasapthati* with reverence could be found in late Sri V. Subramanya Sastri's preface to his English translation of *Prasna Gnana*.

The work in original has eleven chapters in 455 Devanagari verses. To mention captions of chapters, some are : Graha and Bhava Janyashtaka Vargas, Ashtaka Varga Dasa, Ashtaka Vargarishta etc. The original has been constructed with additional help from Deva Keralam, Viswanatha Kavi, Brahma Yaamala, Prithu Yasas, Karana (करण) Prakasa, Kalyana Varma, Jaganmohana, Devasala etc.

The translator who christened the work as above, expanded the work further so that a majority of pastmasters are put together to express their views in one single work. Reliable quotations and scholarly commentaries adorn this rich work. Here is a golden opportunity for the lovers of Hindu Astrology, particularly those who enjoy the Ashtakavarga method of prognostication for natal and transit charts. This work in a way is a propylaeum of astrology.

DOCTRINES OF SUKA NADI

By R. Santhanam

An excellent and rare work containing principles on predictive astrology. Exclusive aphorisms from authoritative treatises on Hindu Astrology fully enrich this work. To cite an instance : If the lords of the 5th and the 8th join in the 7th along with Saturn and Rahu, the female concerned does not attain puberty at all. In another context, it is stated that if a movable Rasi ascend containing the 8th lord therein, the native enjoys full span of life. These are specific and exceptional rules and the author has explained the rationale behind such principles.

This work touches all houses including clues to time events, principles covering marital match and such other aspects. An indispensable work to those who breathe astrology at all times

BHRIGU SUTRAM

Just as the celestial bodies represent the Almighty so does a sage in many ways. Bhrigu Rishi with his divine insight, not fruitfully possessed by an ordinary immortal, created this work in simple Sutras. The Sanskrit principles by the sage are not only astrologically rich but are very terse and are capable of being committed to even ordinary memory. The advantage : these rules pregnant of useful meanings can be at one's back and call.

Dealt with by the sage in the text are : the results of various planets in each bhava along with many yogas. The English translation includes detailed comments, the technique of application and correlated views of other classicals.

This work abridges the lacuna in predictive astrology.

BRIHAT PARASARA HORA

OF SAGE PARASARA

(Sanskrit Verses with English translation)

This is a great traditional treatise on eastern astrology. The science of astrology in the east took its incarnation through the divine insight of Parasara, the Father of Hindu Astrology.

The present English version is the first ever attempt in the press of the world. To highlight briefly, the work deals with basic aphorisms of Hindu astrology extending to difficult and minute sides of the subject. Aspects emanating from signs (a peculiarity to Parasari system), effects of sub planets (a great discovery by Indian astrologers), a number of systems relating to dasa periods, Ashtaka Varga, exclusive rules for nativities of the fair sex, methods to locate lost birth data, planetary rays, effects of births at eclipses, New Moon etc.. planetary locations in various houses and many such other valuable information are full in this work.

The present version runs voluminously into 97 chapters and hence is by far the largest edition.

The work is translated in English by *R. Santhanam* by whom no stone is left unturned in enlightening every difficult stanza with clarifications. This is a widely acclaimed treatise and is most sought after by the students and savants of astrology.

PRASNA MARGA

This eternal classic occupies a high position of pride in the chrest of the peacock of Hindu Astrology. Just as one cannot take pleasure at the peacock's chrest unless it is thrown wide open, the riches of our astrology will not be discovered without entering in the mines of works like Prasna Marga. The farther one is from such literature, the darker the secrets of this super science. Prasna Marga took its birth through an extremely intelligent astrologer of Kerala during the 16th century.

The author presents the short and the long of many standard traditional astral literature of those days including KRISHNEEYAM. Though the name of the text looks as if it deals with (only) Horary astrology, it does as well deal with natal astrology, Karma, Remedial Measures etc. in great and possible detail. A significant importance has been given to *Mantra Sastra* also.

Ashta Mangala Prasna, a peculiarity which has been successfully encashed by Kerala astrologers, can be found exclusively in Keralite literature like the present work. In a way, Ashta Mangala Prasna is Hindu numerology. Exhaustive chapters are devoted to diseases, omens, Trisphutas, Kala-chakra Dasa, spirits, matrimony rains, silent questions (Mooka Prasna—a system to know what the query is when untold), dreams, Ashtaka Varga etc. All the chapters have received scholarly treatment in the hands of the author. The 32 chapters are thus divided in 3 volumes with easily understandable English translation and commentary by *Sri J.N. Bhasin* and in Hindi by *Sri Sukdev Chaturvedi*.

JATAKA PARIJATA

The reader will be convinced that the work in question is among the most essential ones if one aims at perfect mastery.

This work is one of the greatest classics in the series of of classical astrology we inherit from our pastmasters. The author is Venkatesa Daivagna's son, Vaidyanatha. The former authored Sarvartha Chintamani which is also full of instructive and suggestive rules on predictive astrology. Vaidyanatha in his text gives the quintessence of Garga Hora, Parasara Hora,

Brihat Jataka, Hora Sara, Sarvartha Chintamani etc. and has covered many sections on horoscopy in a systematic and lucid manner, in as many as 1900 slokas in Sanskrit.

Apart from covering elementary aspects for a student's easy grasp, the text deals with the properties of each zodiacal sign and of the planets, their nature, combinations to curtail or bestowing good longevity, combinations of planets to mar a nativity, those that confer position, effects of two and more planets, effects of Gulika, effects of births in the sixty Jovian years (*Brahmaspathya Varsha*), effects of births in various asterisms, details of results of Ashtaka Vargas, the 12 houses, female horoscopy, and various kinds of planetary periods. The greatness of this work lies in each and every chapter.

The English translator, late *Pandita Vidyabhushana Subramanya Sastri* gives simple account with notes and examples. Students and scholars alike enjoy this work and derive benefits galore.

SATYA JATAKA

Sage Satyacharya, reveredly quoted by Varaha Mihira, Prithu Yasas, Kalyana Varama, Balabhadra etc.—pillars of Hindu astrology—in their works, lays down exemplary and scientific principles through this monumental piece on predictive astrology. These were originally communicated by Dhruva to Jaimini, the latter to Garga, from whom Sage Vyasa acquired these. Sage Vyasa taught this science to Satya. Bhattotpala, the celebrated commentator of Varaha Mihira, quotes many of these slokas in his commentary on Brihat Jataka.

Satya Jatakam contains many unique and not-much-known principles. Significance of planets, Pancha Siddhanta criterions, results of house lords in various houses, rules for study of Navamsa chart, Planetary transits, effects of planetary periods with reference to different houses, longevity calculations, combinations for kingship and various such other relative and reliable information that go to benefit an astrologer are summarized in this work.

The English translation is enriched by an addition of important Sanskrit slokas (with English translation) from Bhattotpala's commentary on Brihat Jataka as well as *Chintamani* commentary. *The ultimate beneficiary is the reader who is always in search of Truth.*

INDEX TO CHAPTERS WITH CAPTIONS FOR IMPORTANT VERSES

<i>Ch. No. Details</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
1. 'BIRTH OF HORA SASTHRA' Author's prayer and introduction.	17
2. 'MEANING OF HORA'	19
3. 'RASI DESCRIPTION' Description of the 12 Rasis, limbs of Kalapurusha and their use, synonyms of Rasis and Houses, zodiacal halves, their lords and effects, Rasi and Navamsa rulers, importance of sub-divisions, Vargothamamsa, lords of decanates, Horas, Trimsamsas and Sapthamsas, different Vargas, benefic and malefic Rasis, Gandantha, directions of Rasis, Digbala and Kalabala, day and night signs, Sirodaya & Prishtodaya signs, strength of Rasi, synonyms of Bhavas, additional synonyms, Kendra, Apoklima and Panapharas, Upachaya and Anupachaya, exaltation and fall, long, medium and short ascensions of signs, favourable rasis for journey and colours of Rasis.	21
4. 'PLANETARY CHARACTERS' Kalpurusha's soul etc., limbs from decanates, planetary portfolios, directions and nature, synonyms of planets, planetary colours, deities, sex, caste, elements, robes, substances, periods and Ritus, Lords of Vedas and Worlds, description and nature of the plantes from the Sun to Saturn, planetary friendship—permanent and temporary, five kinds of consideration of 'these, planetary aspects and strengths, directional and positional strengths, temporal and motional strengths, Ayana, Drekkana, Tribhaga and Naisargika Balas.	43
5. 'MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS' States of planets, effects of various states, retrogression in exaltation, good results in mid-life, Swakshetra, Mulatrikona etc.. effects thereof, inauspicious planets, exalted, retrograde, auspicious planets, Nathonnatha Bala, lords of year etc., Paksha Bala, planets with all kinds of strengths, benefics and malefics with such strengths, planetary stages and planets in odd or even signs.	62
6. '(YOGA) KARAKAS' Planetary coworkers and effects thereof.	80

7. '*PLANETARY INDICATIONS*' 83

Lord of weekday etc., Bhava effects, planetary rulerships or karakatwas and planetary places.

8. '*COPULATION (AND CONCEPTION)*' 86

Menstruation, occurrence of pregnancy, disposition of foetus, birth of twins, male, hermaphrodite, one male child and one female child, triplets etc., parents, process of growth of embryo, miscarriage, comfortable carrying, adversities to the pregnant woman, progress of progeny, time of delivery, natal Moon, belated progeny, eye defects, dumbness, dullwitted, teething at birth, peculiar birth, short stature, lame by birth and birth *sans* legs, hands and head.

9. '*CONDITIONS AT BRITH*' 103

Kind of delivery, place of delivery home, position of cot, delivery on ground, number of attendants, position of light, birth out of father's sight, birth out of wedlock, evils to mother, resemblance, rounded by coil, features, characteristics and nature, death of parents and happiness to parents.

10. '*EVILS AT BIRTH*' 114

Need to assess longevity, strength of male/female planets, kinds of evils, longevity curtailed to minimum, yogas adverse for eyes and ears, death in few days, effects of time causing a disease, malefics and decanates, death, exceedingly long life, elapsed longevity, timing infant death, death in childhood, death in 3rd year, fateful degrees of the Moon, etc.

11. '*EVILS AND THE MOON*' 138

Combinations to counteract lunar evils.

12. *'EVILS CANCELLED AT BIRTH'* 142
Evils relating to longevity nullified.
13. *'LUNAR YOGAS'* 148
Sunapha, Anapha, Durudhura, Kemadruma, different permutations, other kinds of Sunapha etc., Results of Sunapha, Anapha, Durudhura by Mars etc., Lunar yogas from the Sun, Moon in invisible and visible halves and Dhana Yogas.
14. *'YOGAS FROM THE SUN'* 160
Vasi, Vesi and Ubhayachari, effects of Vasi and Vesi by different planets and effects of Ubhayachari.
15. *'CONJUNCTIONS OF TWO PLANETS'* 163
16. *'CONJUNCTIONS OF THREE PLANETS'* 172
17. *'CONJUNCTIONS OF FOUR PLANETS'* 184
18. *'CONJUNCTIONS OF FIVE PLANETS'* 191
19. *'CONJUNCTION OF SIX PLANETS'* 195
20. *'COMBINATIONS FOR RENUNCIATION'* 198
21. *'NABHASA YOGAS'* 207
32 kinds of Nabhasa Yogas, rules for their formation and effects thereof.
22. *'EFFECTS OF THE SUN'* 231
The Sun in 12 Rasis and special effects when in aspects to other planets.
23. *'EFFECTS OF THE MOON IN VARIOUS RASIS'* 250
The Moon in the 12 Rasis and special effects when in aspects to others.
24. *'EFFECTS OF THE MOON IN VARIOUS NAVAMSAS'* 287
The Moon in various Navamsas and in aspect to other planets.
25. *'EFFECTS OF MARS IN VARIOUS RASIS'* 292
Mars in 12 signs and special effects in case of aspects from others.
26. *'EFFECTS OF MERCURY IN VARIOUS RASIS'* 319
Mercury in 12 Rasis and special effects in case of aspects to other planets.

GARGA HORA

By Sage Garga (English Edition)

Sage, Garga, an offspring of Brahma, the Creator of Universe, composed various astrological principles through his divine insight. Just as the planetary indications never err, so also the words of the sages.

Sage Garga has devised exclusive principles dealing with results of planetary combinations of all possible permutations. These relate to the 12 houses in groups of planets ranging from two to seven. Other very useful clues to aspects of predicative astrology are also discussed in this old classic. A total of over 1400 principles are found in this work.

The English edition is prepared by *R. Santhanam* with suitable notes and clarifications. This work is a must for every student wanting to possess authoritative information.

NASHTA JATAKAM

By Achary Mukunda Drivagna

(Sanskrit-English)

Tracing unrecorded date of birth and time is no more a problem. The author, Mukunda Daivagna has enunciated a great number of fool-proof methods after a study of the schools of Varaha Mihira, Kalyana Varma and others. Many such rules have been well-developed by him and are taught to the student in an explicit manner. The Kerala system of Lost Horoscopy in the 3rd chapter paves 22 different ways, to reach the route of the riddle, i.e. working out the year of birth, planetary season, month, thithi, nakshatra, ascendant, navamsa etc. and wonderfully enough even the planetary positions at birth.

Many new rectification methods are added in the fourth chapter to help one arrive at a doubtless horoscope. A number of people achieved success in knowing their lost horoscopes with the help of this first ever published and unique monumental.

The English translation is by *R. Santhanam*, who has added exhaustive appendix with much [more relevant information in this direction. This appendix deals, *inter alia*, with effects of births in the 108 navamsas and additional classical methods to trace a lost horoscope.

**OTHER ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS AND
COMPILATIONS BY R. SANTHANAM(**)**

1. HORASARA of Prithuyasas
2. GARGA HORA of Sage Garga
3. NASHTA JATAKAM (Lost Horoscopy)
of Mukunda Daivajna
4. SARAVALI—II (Kalyana Varma)
5. BRIHAT PARASARA HORA SASTRA
of Sage Parasara—Vol I
6. BRIHAT PARASARA HORA SASTRA of Sage Parasara
—Vol II
7. "DOCTRINES FROM SUKA NADI"
8. "AN EPITOME OF ASTROLOGICAL NADIS" (Applica-
tion of principles to practical horoscopes, based on
Kerala Nadi, Bhrigu Nandi Nadi, Satya Samhita, Yoga
Nadi and a host of others.)
9. "THE SECRETS OF ASHTAKAVARGA" (With origi-
nal slokas of Mukunda Daivajna and English translation,
large appendix and annotations based on numerous rare
classical texts.)
10. "Latitudes, Longitudes & LMT's for 5000 places in
India"

(**) See updated catalog of Publishers.

IMPORTANT BOOKS ON ASTROLOGY

<i>Predictive Astrology of Hindus</i> (Pt. Gopesh K. Ojha)	45.00
<i>Hindu Science of Future</i>	50.00
<i>Hindu Astrology</i> (Shil Pandey)	22.50
<i>Essential clues to Astrological Foretellings</i>	29.00
<i>How to Interpret Horoscopes</i>	10.00
<i>Stars & Your Love Life</i>	10.00
<i>Cosmic Approach to Delineating love life</i>	8.00
<i>Astrology in Marriage Counselling</i>	15.00
<i>Esoteric Astrology</i>	25.00
<i>Fascinating Jupiter</i>	42.50
<i>Saturn-Friend or Foe</i>	50.00
<i>Mars in Astrology</i>	30.00
<i>Span of Life</i>	12.00
<i>Art of Prediction</i> (J. N. Bhasin)	35.00
<i>Astro Sutras</i> " "	30.00
<i>Events & Nativities</i> " "	20.00
<i>Medical Astrology</i> " "	20.00
<i>Karmic Control Planets</i> M.C. Jain	35.00
<i>Star Lore</i>	12.50
<i>Stars & Human Destiny</i>	15.00
<i>Principles of Astrology</i> (C. E. O. Carter)	38.50

(Prices are subject to change)

Please ask for detailed list of Books on Astrology

A TREATISE ON HINDU ASTROLOGY

Nadi System of Prediction (Stellar Theory)

It is not enough to merely cite aphorisms or slokas from standard Text Books on Astrology. What matters most is their practical worth, their ability to withstand the test of experience. And here is a book on system of Hindu Astrology which will considerably satisfy the readers who want to gain, practical ability in the Hindu Predictive Astrology. All further research in Hindu astrology should proceed along the principles adumbrated in this work.

Price Rs. 25

श्रीगणेशाय नमः

SARAVALI

सारावली



प्रथमोऽध्यायः

Chapter 1 Birth of Horasasthra

यस्योदये जगदिदं प्रतिबोधमेति

मध्यस्थिते प्रसरति प्रकृतिक्रियासु ।

अस्तं गते स्वपिति चोच्छ्वसितैकमात्रं

भानुः स एष जयति प्रकटप्रभावः ॥१॥

1. Glory to the Sun God, whose very breathing causes Creation in this world, with whose rising all the animals (living beings) wake up (from the sleep of their ignorance), whose state at the head (i.e. zenith) accentuates all activities (throws the brightest light on one's wisdom) and whose setting (absence or weakness) causes all to sleep. Such Sun God has his efficacy spread (all over).

Notes : Most of the astrological savants in recognition of the importance of the Sun, praise him in the beginning of their works. Kalyana Varma, the king-astrologer, throws light on the Sun's importance in all daily walks of life. The Sun's rise releases one of his night sleep and imparts "creation" in his daily activities. Similarly, if the Sun, at birth, is on the east, he bestows creative power on the native. When the Sun reaches the head at noon, human activities are at height. Likewise, when he is in the Zenith in the horoscope of birth (i.e. on the 10th cusp), one is likely to reach enviable heights

in life When the Sun sets, the day ends, breaking the vigour of the day while in the horoscope, the Sun in the setting house (7th house) or in a weak state, reduces the force of other heavenly bodies. That is why Prithuyasas etc. state that the strength of the Sun is very much essential in order that other Yogas become efficacious for the native.

We can also see that most authors, e.g. Varaha Mihira, Prithuyasas etc. praised the Sun God in the opening slokas, in their famous astrological works.

विस्तरकृतानि मुनिभिः परिगृह्य पुरातनानि शास्त्राणि ।
 होरातन्त्रं रचितं वराहमिहिरेण संक्षेपात् ॥२॥
 राशिदशवर्गभूपतियोगायुर्दायतो दशादीनाम् ।
 विषयविभागं स्पष्टं कर्तुं न तु शक्यते यतस्तेन ॥३॥
 अत एव विस्तरेभ्यो यवननरेन्द्रादिरचितशास्त्रेभ्यः ।
 सकलमसारं त्यक्त्वा वक्ष्ये सारं समुद्धृत्य ॥४॥

2-4. Varaha Mihira in his Hora Sasthra i.e. *Brihat Jataka* stated briefly the essence of the teachings of the learned sages, viz ten divisions of the zodiac (दश वर्ग), Raja Yogas, longevity, effects of planetary periods etc. This could not be done elaborately by him and hence I (Kalyana Varma) am conveying in this work such useful essence as culled out from Yavanas etc. rejecting other unuseful portions, which may be appended to the said *Brihat Jataka*.

Notes : The author, Kalyana Varma, has studied Brihat Jataka etc. and gives in this work various principles for the sake of the students of astrology.

देवग्रामपुरप्रपोषणबलाद्ब्रह्माण्डसत्पञ्जरे
 कीर्तिर्हंसविलासिनीव सहसा यस्येह भात्यातता ।

श्रीमद्व्याघ्रपदीश्वरो रचयति स्पष्टां स सारावलीं
 होराशास्त्रविनिर्मलीकृतमनाः कल्याणवर्मा कृती ॥५॥

5. I, Kalyana Varma, whose fame, on account of patronizing Gods and administering villages and cities, is brilliant like

that of a female swan in the cage of the universe, who is the king of Vyagrapada region, present this *Saravali*, an astrological treatise, with a chaste heart.

होरातृष्णातीनां शिष्याणां स्कुटतरार्थशिशिरजला ।

कल्याणवर्मशैलान्नदीव सारावली प्रसृता ॥६॥

6. *Saravali* is a river with chilly water which has taken its birth in the mountain called Kalyana Varma, to ward off the thirst for astrology of those interested.

Notes : The author is compared to a mountain as he has given birth to the river called *Saravali*, i.e. the present work, which removes the students' thirst for Jyotisha.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां शास्त्रावतारो नाम प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥१॥

Thus ends the 1st Chapter "*Birth of Horasasthra*" in Kalyana Varma's *Saravāli*.

होराशब्दनिरूपणाऽध्यायः ॥२॥

Chapter 2 Meaning of Hora

विधात्रा लिखिता याऽसौ ललाटेऽक्षरमालिका ।

दैवज्ञस्तां पठेद्व्यक्तं होरानिर्मलचक्षुषा ॥१॥

आद्यन्तवर्णलोपाद्धोरा सिद्धचत्यहोरात्रात् ।

तत्प्रतिबद्धश्चायं ग्रहभगणश्चिन्त्यते यस्मात् ॥२॥

कर्मफललाभहेतुं चतुराः संवर्णयन्त्यन्ये ।

होराशास्त्रं संज्ञा लग्नस्य तथार्धराशेश्च ॥३॥

जातकमिति प्रसिद्धं यल्लोके तदिह कीर्त्यते होरा ।
 अथवा देवविमर्शनंर्यायः खलत्रयं शब्दः ॥४॥
 अर्थार्जने सहायः पुरुषाणामापदर्णवे पोतः ।
 यात्रासमये मन्त्री जातकमपहाय नास्त्यपरः ॥५॥

1-5. The Creator, Brahma, has written on the foreheads of all living beings their fates which are deciphered by the astrologers through their pure insight. The first and last letters in the word अहोरात्र (i.e. day and night) are removed and the word "होरा" is thus born and has come to exist. The zodiac and the planets are therein as discussed (in these pages). Some scholars say Hora Sastra is indicative of effects of one's Karma i.e. fate. Some call Lagna or half of a Rasi as Hora. In practice, the science relating to horoscope is called Hora Sastra. Hora is capable of analysing the destiny. Barring this Hora Sastra (i.e. Astrology) there is no device to help one earn money, to help as a boat to cross the ocean of unexpected situations and to serve as an advisor in journey.

Notes : The purpose of astrology is to assess one's livelihood, bad and good incidents in life, journey etc. beforehand and plan life suitably.

See Brihat Jataka, Chapter I, Sloka 3, which states that whatever has been acquired by a person through his past deeds—good or bad—now attain fruition. See what नारद (Narada) states : अज्ञातजन्मानां नृणां फलाप्तिर्घुणवर्णवत्, meaning *that without the knowledge of birth time, i.e. sans a horoscope, it is akin to describing an incision in wood or a book*. These show the importance of Hora Sastra or the Science of Astrology.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां होराशब्दार्थचिन्ता नाम
 द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ॥२॥

Thus ends the 2nd Chapter "Meaning of Hora" in Kalyana Varma's Saravali.

अथ राशिभेदाऽध्यायः ॥३॥

Chapter 3

Rasi Description

तमसावृते समन्ताज्जलभूते भूतले ततोऽकस्मात् ।
उदितो भगवान् भानुः प्रकाशयन् स्वप्रकाशेन ॥१॥
व्यसृज्जगत्समस्तं ग्रहर्क्षसंघातकल्पितावयवम् ।
द्वादशभेदैश्चित्रः कालः संप्रस्तुतस्तस्मात् ॥२॥

1-2. At the time of Pralaya (प्रलय, i.e. Destruction), the Universe plunged into darkness and was flooded with water, when, all of a sudden, the Sun God, with his brilliant rays appeared in the Universe. He created all the planets and the 12 months.

Notes : Each solar month is the result of the Sun's movement in a particular Rasi and 12 solar months are caused during his sojourn in the 12 Rasas of the zodiac.

मेघवृषमिथुनकर्कटसिंहाः कन्या तुलाऽथ वृश्चिककः ।
धन्वी मकरः कुम्भो मीनस्त्विति राशिनामानि ॥३॥

कुम्भः कुम्भधरो नरोऽथ मिथुनं वीणागदाभून्नरो
मीनौ मीनयुगं धनुश्च सधनुः पश्चाच्छरीरो हयः ।
एणास्यो मकरः प्रदीपसहिता कन्या च नौसंस्थिता
शेषो राशिगणः स्वनामसदृशो धत्ते तुलाभृत्तुलाम् ॥४॥

DESCRIPTION OF THE 12 RASIS

3-4. The names of the 12 Rasas are : Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces. The sign Aquarius resembles a man holding a pot while Gemini is compared to a couple holding Veena (वीणा) and mace (गदा). A pair of fish is the imagi-

nation about Pisces. Sagittarius is compared to a man, having a hip like that of a horse and holding an arch in his hands. Deer-faced sign is Capricorn. Virgo resembles a virgin sitting in a boat with a lamp in her hands. A male holding Scales in hand represents Libra. The other signs are identical with their names.

शीर्षस्यबाहुहृदयं जठरं कटिबस्तिमेहनोर्युगम् ।
जानू घङ्गे चरणौ कालस्याङ्गानि राशयोऽजाद्याः ॥१॥
कालनरस्यावयवान् पुरुषाणां कल्पयेत्प्रसवकाले ।
सदसद्ग्रहसंयोगात् पुष्टान् सोपद्रवाश्चापि ॥६॥

5-6. THE LIMBS OF KALA PURUSHA AND THEIR USE :

The signs Aries etc. represent the limbs of Kalapurusha as under :

Aries : head; Taurus : face; Gemini : arms; Cancer : heart; Leo : stomach; Virgo : hip; Libra : space below navel and private parts; Scorpio : private parts; Sagittarius : thighs; Capricorn : knees; Aquarius : ankles; Pisces : feet. If at birth, one has benefic planet in a particular sign, the particular limb will be strong. A malefic makes such a limb weak.

Notes : While for *Kalapurusha*, the respective limbs are identified from Aries onwards, for an individual, apart from considering the Rasis as above, one should count from the natal lagna also. For example, suppose one is born in Leo. This sign indicates his head. Hence, when assessing the head of a Leo native, look at Leo and Aries as well.

मेषादीनां क्रियतावुरुजुतुमकलीरलेयपाथोनाः ।

सञ्ज्ञास्तु जूककौपिकतौक्षाकोकेरहृदयरोगान्त्याः ॥७॥

7. **SYNONYMS OF RASIS :** Kriya, Tavuru, Jutuma, Kulira, Leya, Pathona, Jook, Kaurpika, Tauksha, Akokera, Hridaya Roga, and Anthya are the other names given respectively to Rasis from Aries onwards.

Notes : Such other synonyms can be found in *Brihat Jataka*, *Hora Sara*, *Hora Ratna*, *Phala Deepika* etc.

ऋक्षं भवननामानि राशिः क्षेत्रं भवेव वा ।

उक्तानि पूर्वमुनिभिस्तुल्यार्थप्रतिपत्तये ॥८॥

8. *SYNONYMS FOR HOUSES* : Riksha (ऋक्ष), Rasi, Kshetra, Bha (भ) and Bhavana are identical names given to a house by the sages.

द्वादश चक्रं भगणस्तस्यार्धे सिंहतो रविर्नाथः ।

कर्कटकात् प्रतिलोमं शशी तथान्येऽपि तत्स्थानात् ॥९॥

भानोरर्धे विहगैः शूरास्तेजस्विनश्च साहसिकाः ।

शशिनो मृदवः सौम्याः सौभाग्ययुताः प्रजायन्ते ॥१०॥

9-10. *ZODIACAL HALVES, THEIR LORDS, AND EFFECTS* : The Rasi chakra with 12 Rasis is called Bhagana (भगण). Six signs counted from Leo to Capricorn consist of Solar Half and the Sun rules this ग्रहं चक्र (Half Zodiac). Six signs in the reverse order from Cancer to Aquarius is Lunar Half and ruled by the Moon. Barring Cancer and Leo, planets from Mars to Saturn get one Rasi each in each Half, as above. If at birth more planets occupy the Solar Half, the native is brilliant, and if more planets are in Lunar Half, he is soft, good and lucky.

Notes : If a majority of planets are placed from Leo to Capricorn, the native acquires the qualities of the Sun. Should a majority be disposed from Aquarius to Cancer (via Pisces), the native begets Moon's disposition. The former makes one splendidous and valorous while the latter makes one soft-spoken and fortunate.

कजभृगुबुधेन्दुरविशशिसुतसितरुधिरार्यमन्दशनिजीवाः ।

गृहपा नवभागानामजमृगतुलकर्कटाद्याश्च ॥११॥

11. *THE RULERS OF RASIS AND NAVAMASAS* : Mars, Venus, Mercury, Moon, Sun, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Saturn and Jupiter are the lords respectively of Aries to Pisces. The Navamsas for these Rasis are calculated from Aries, Capricorn, Libra and Cancer in their order.

Notes : How to calculate the Navamsa positions is explained below :

Each Rasi has nine Navamsas of 3°-20' each. The counting for Aries, Leo and Sagittarius is done from Aries itself. It is done from Capricorn for the signs Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn. For Gemini, Libra and Aquarius, the counting is commenced from Libra. The Navamsas of Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces range from Cancer.

Another method is to count from stellar quarters. Take the first 3 stars or 12 quarters and count from Aries and conclude with Pisces. Proceed in the same manner for each group of 3 stars again and again.

That is, Aswini-Bharani-Krittika form one group the Navamsas of which range from Aries to Pisces. Then again proceed in the same way for Rohini-Mrigasira-Aridra group and for other groups.

भवनादिपैः समस्तं जातकविहितं विचिन्तयेन्मतिमान् ।

एभिर्विना न शक्यं पदमपि गन्तुं महाशास्त्रे ॥१२॥

12. SUB-DIVISIONS ESSENTIAL : The effects of a horoscope should be predicted according to the divisions of houses. Without knowing the strength of such lords, one cannot lay even a step forward in the direction of astrology.

वर्गोत्तमा नवांशास्तथादिमध्यान्तगाश्चराद्येषु ।

सूतौ कलमुख्यकरा द्वादश भागाः स्वराश्याद्याः ॥१३॥

13. VARGOTHAMAMSA : The first Navamsa of a Movable Rasi, the 5th one in a Fixed Rasi and the 9th one in a Common Rasi (dual sign) are called Vargothamamsas. Should the natal Lagna be in such Vargothama Navamsa, the native becomes an important person in his circle. The rulers of Dwadasamsas start from that Rasi itself.

Notes : The following are 12 Vargothama Navamsas :

Aswini	I quarter :	(Aries)
Rohini	II quarter :	(Taurus)
Punarvasu	III quarter :	(Gemini)
Punarvasu	IV quarter :	(Cancer)
Pubba	I quarter :	(Leo)
Chitta	II quarter :	(Virgo)
Chitta	III quarter :	(Libra)
Anuradha	IV quarter :	(Scorpio)
Uttarashadha	I quarter :	(Sagittarius)
Uttarashadha	II quarter :	(Capricorn)
Sathabisha	III quarter :	(Aquarius)
Revati	IV quarter :	(Pisces)

Dwadasamsas : Each Rasi is divided into 12 Dwadasamsas of 2° 30' each. The first one falls in that Rasi itself, the second one in the second from there, the third one in the third from there and so on and so forth. These are tabulated on page No. 26.

स्वर्क्षसुतनवममेशा द्वेक्काणानां क्रमाच्च होराणाम् ।
रविचन्द्राविन्दुरवी विषमसमेष्ट्वर्धराशीनाम् ॥१४॥

14. LORDS OF DECANATES AND HORAS : The lords of decanates are : First decanate—lord of the same Rasi, second decanate—lord of the 5th Rasi therefrom and third decanate—lord of the 9th from the Rasi in question. The first Hora of an odd Rasi belongs to the Sun while the second one is ruled by the Moon. In the case of an even Rasi, the first Hora is ruled by the Moon and the second Hora by the Sun.

Notes : *Decanates :* Each Rasi is made in three equal parts of 10° each. The three are respectively lorded by the 1st, 5th and 9th lords therefrom. See table on page No. 27.

TABLE OF DVADASAMSA

<i>Dvadas- amsa</i>	<i>Aries</i>	<i>Taurus</i>	<i>Gemini</i>	<i>Cancer</i>	<i>Leo</i>	<i>Virgo</i>	<i>Libra</i>	<i>Scorpio</i>	<i>Sazi- ttarius</i>	<i>Capri- corn</i>	<i>Aquarius</i>	<i>Pisces</i>
1st	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scor.	Sagi.	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces
2nd	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scor.	Sagi.	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries
3rd	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scor.	Sagi.	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus
4th	Cancer	Leo	Vir.	Lib	Scor.	Sagi.	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini
5th	Leo	Vir.	Lib.	Scor.	Sagi.	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer
6th	Virgo	Lib.	Scor.	Sagi.	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo
7th	Libra	Scor	Sagi.	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Vir.
8th	Scorpio	Sagi	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo.	Vir.	Lib.
9th	Sagi	Capri	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Vir.	Lib.	Scor.
10th	Capri.	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra.	Scor.	Sagi.
11th	Aqua.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scor.	Sagi.	Capri.
12th	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scor.	Sagi.	Capri.	Aqua.

TABLE OF DECANATES & THEIR LORDS

<i>Rasi</i>	<i>First 10°</i>	<i>10°1' to 20°</i>	<i>20°1' to 30°</i>
Aries	Aries—Mars	Leo—Sun	Sagi.—Jupiter
Taurus	Taurus—Venus	Virgo—Mercury	Capri.—Saturn
Gemini	Gemini—Mercury	Libra—Venus	Aquarius—Saturn
Cancer	Cancer—Moon	Scorpio—Mars	Pisces—Jupiter
Leo	Leo—Sun	Sagi.—Jupiter	Aries—Mars
Virgo	Virgo—Mercury	Capricorn—Saturn	Taurus—Venus
Libra	Libra—Venus	Aqua.—Saturn	Gemini—Mercury
Scor	Scor.—Mars	Pisces—Jupiter	Cancer—Moon
Sagi	Sagi.—Jupiter	Aries—Mars	Leo—Sun
Capri	Capri.—Saturn	Taurus—Venus	Virgo—Mercury
Aqua	Aqua.—Saturn	Gemini—Mercury	Libra—Venus
Pisces	Pisces—Jupiter	Cancer—Moon	Scor.—Mars

Suppose a planet is in 12° of Pisces, which means it is in the second decanate. The second decanate of Pisces falls in Cancer and the ruler thereof is the Moon.

HORAS : Each Rasi is divided in two equal parts of 15° . The first Hora of an odd Rasi is ruled by the Sun and the second by Moon. In the case of even Rasas, the first and second Horas are respectively ruled by the Moon and the Sun. See the Table below :

TABLE OF LORDS OF HORAS

<i>Rasi</i>	1° to 15°	$15^\circ 1'$ to 30°
Aries	Sun	Moon
Taurus	Moon	Sun
Gemini	Sun	Moon
Cancer	Moon	Sun
Leo	Sun	Moon
Virgo	Moon	Sun
Libra	Sun	Moon
Scorpio	Moon	Sun
Sagittarius	Sun	Moon
Capricorn	Moon	Sun
Aquarius	Sun	Moon
Pisces	Moon	Sun

Assume a planet is in 17° of Virgo, which is an even Rasi. It is in the second Hora ruled by the Sun.

शरपञ्चाष्टमुनीन्द्रियभागस्त्रिंशंशकास्तु विषमेषु ।

युग्मेषूत्क्रमगण्याः कर्जाकिजीवज्ञशुक्राणाम् ॥१५॥

15. LORDS OF TRIMSAMSAS :

In odd signs, 5, 5, 8, 7 and 5 degrees are Trimsamsas of Mars, Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury and Venus respectively while the arrangement is reverse in even signs.

Notes : The Sun and the Moon have no lordship over Trimsamsa division. Now see the table as under :

TABLE OF TRIMSAMSAS

<i>Odd Signs</i>		<i>Even Signs</i>	
up to 5°	Mars	up to 5°	Venus
5° 1' to 10°	Saturn	5° 1' 12°	Mercury
10° 1' to 18°	Jupiter	12° 1' to 20°	Jupiter
18° 1' to 25°	Mercury	20° 1' to 25°	Saturn
25° 1' to 30°	Venus	25° 1' to 30°	Mars

Suppose a planet is at 28° of an odd sign, then it falls in Venusian Trimamsa. If it is in 8° of an even sign, then the Trimamsa belongs to Mercury.

In the context of Female Horoscopy, these positions are very useful. See chapter 46 for details.

मेवालमिथुनमृगहरिमीनतुलावृषभचापधरकर्की ।

घटधरकन्यापूर्वाः सप्तांशानां भवन्तीशाः ॥१६॥

16. *LORDS OF SAPTAMSAS* : The Saptamsas for the 12 Rasis from Aries onwards are respectively counted from Aries, Scorpio, Gemini, Capricorn, Leo, Pisces, Libra, Taurus, Sagittarius, Cancer, Aquarius and Virgo. The lords thereof are those in whose Rasis they fall.

Notes : The idea is that the counting of Saptamsa for odd signs starts from that sign itself. In the case of even Rasis, it is from the opposite house. For example, the counting of 1/7th Amsa starts from Leo itself for Leo, the second is Virgo, third is Libra and so on and so forth. For Cancer, an even Rasi, the counting is done from Capricorn. Each Rasi is made in seven equal parts to be called as Saptamsa. Each Saptamsa thus equals to 4°17' 8½".

Till now in the previous pages, we have had the following divisions :

1. Rasi 2. Hora 3. Drekkana 4. Navamsa 5. Dwa-dasamsa 6. Trimamsa 7. Saptamamsa. There are other nine essential divisions to complete the Shodasa Varga (16 Varga) scheme. Some are satisfied with 10 Vargas and yet

some with 7 Vargas. For the information of the readers, the lacuna is completed as under :

(8) *Turyamsa* : Each sign is made in four equal parts of $7^{\circ} 30'$ each. The first Turyamsa is lorded by the lord of the same Rasi, the second one by the lord of the 4th sign, the third one by the lord of the 7th sign and the 4th one by the lord of 10th sign. For example, the lords of 4 Turyamsas in Aries are respectively :

Mars (Aries), Moon (Cancer), Venus (Libra) and Saturn (Capricorn). Similarly, for other positions in various Rasis these may be noted.

(9) *Dasamsa* : Each Rasi is divided in 10 parts of 3° each. In odd signs, the counting is from the sign itself. For even signs, the counting is from the ninth thereof. For example, the 1st Dasamsa of Aries, is in Aries itself, the 2nd in Taurus, the 3rd in Gemini and so on and so forth. Take Scorpio an even Rasi. Its first Dasamsa falls in Cancer which is the 9th Rasi from Scorpio. The second falls in Leo, the third in Virgo, the fourth in Libra and so on and so forth.

(10) *Shodasamsa* (i.e. $1/16$ th of a Rasi) : This is also called *Khalaamsa*. Each Rasi is made in 16 equal parts i.e. $1\frac{1}{4}$ degrees. The counting commences from Aries for Chara Rasis, from Leo for Sthira Rasis and from Sagittarius for Dwi-swabhava Rasis. To give an example, in the case of movable signs, the first Shodasamsa is Aries, the 2nd is Taurus, and so on; the 13th is again Aries, the 14th is again Taurus the 15th is again Gemini and the last one, 16th is again Cancer. Similar calculations should be made for fixed and dual (common) signs accordingly.

(11) *Vimsamsa* : Each Rasi is made in 20 equal parts each of $1^{\circ} 30'$. The counting for movable signs commences from Aries, for dual signs from Sagittarius and for common signs from Leo. For example take a common sign, for which counting is to be done from Leo. The first *Vimsamsa* is in Leo, the second in Virgo, the 12th in Cancer, the 13th in Leo again and so on and so forth, with the 20th *Vimsamsa*

ending in Pisces. Similarly, for other signs, suitable deductions can be made.

(12) *Chaturvimsamsa* : Each Rasi is made in 24 equal parts. This is also called *Siddhamsa*. One such division is made up of $1^{\circ} 15'$ of arc. For odd signs, the 24 divisions are counted from Leo while for even signs the counting is from Cancer. For example, the first *Siddhamsa* of Aries is Leo, the 2nd is Virgo, the 3rd is Libra, the 13th is again Leo, the 14th is Virgo while the 24th one is Cancer. In the case of Taurus, an even sign, the 1st one is Cancer, the 2nd one is Leo, the 3rd one is Virgo, the 12th one is Gemini, the 13th is again Cancer, the 14th is again Leo while the 24th is again Gemini. The intermediary ones may be suitably understood accordingly.

(13) *Nakshatramsas* or *Sapthavimsamsa* : This is $1/27$ th part of a Rasi. The counting starts from the Rasi itself, whether it is an odd one or an even one. For example, for Aries, start from Aries and count upto Pisces, you get 12 *Sapthavimsamsas*. Then the 13th one is again Aries, the 14th is Taurus, the 24th is Pisces, the 25th is again Aries, the 26th one is Taurus and the 27th one is Gemini.

(14) *Swa-Vedamsa* : Each Rasi is made in 40 equal parts, each of $45'$ of arc. The counting for odd signs commences from Aries while Libra is the starting point for even signs. For example, for odd Rasis, we complete 3 rounds from Aries to Pisces to get 36 *Swavedamsas*. The 37th one is again Aries, the 38th one is Taurus, the 39th one is Gemini and the 40th one is Cancer. Similarly for even Rasis, starting from Libra, we complete 3 rounds upto Virgo to get 36 *Swavedamsas*. The 37th, 38th, 39th, and the 40th ones are respectively Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius and Capricorn.

(15) *Akshavedamsas* : Each Rasi is divided into 45 equal parts, each of $40'$ of arc. In the case of movable Rasis, the rulership is counted from Aries; from Leo in so far as fixed Rasis are concerned and from Sagittarius for dual signs.

(16) *Shashtiamsas* : 30' of arc makes one *Shashtiamsa* and each Rasi has 60 such *Shashtiamsas*. In the case of an odd sign, the designations of *Shashtiamsas* are as under. The suffix "M" indicates that it is a malefic *Shashtiamsa* while "B" tells you that it is benefic.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Ghora—M | 2. Rakshasa—M |
| 3. Deva—B | 4. Kubera—B |
| 5. Yaksha—B | 6. Kinnera—B |
| 7. Bhrashtamsa—M | 8. Kulagnamsa—M |
| 9. Garalamsa—M | 10. Agani—M |
| 11. Maya—M | 12. Pretapuresa—M |
| 13. Apampatya—B | 14. Marutwa—B |
| 15. Kaala—M | 16. Ahibhaga—B |
| 17. Amrita—B | 18. Chandra—B |
| 19. Mrudu—B | 20. Komala—B |
| 21. Horambha—B | 22. Brahma—B |
| 23. Vishnu—B | 24. Maheswara—B |
| 25. Dewa—B | 26. Ardra—B |
| 27. Kalinamsa—M | 28. Kshitishwara—B |
| 29. Kamalakara—B | 30. Gulikamsa—M |
| 31. Mruthyu—M | 32. Kaala—M |
| 33. Dawagni—M | 34. Horamsa—M |
| 35. Yama—M | 36. Kantaka—M |
| 37. Sudha—B | 38. Amrita—B |
| 39. Poornachandra—B | 40. Vishpratganda—M |
| 41. Kalinamsa—M | 42. Vamsakhaya—B |
| 43. Utpata—M | 44. Kaliroopa—M |
| 45. Soumya—B | 46. Komala—B |
| 47. Seethala—B | 48. Dhanshtrakarala—B |
| 49. Indumukha—M | 50. Pravina—M |
| 51. Kalagni—B | 52. Dandayuda—M |
| 53. Nirmala—B | 54. Soumya—B |
| 55. Kroora—M | 56. Atiseetala—B |
| 57. Sudha—B | 58. Payodeesa—B |
| 59. Bramana—M | 60. Indurekha—B |

For even signs, the counting is reverse. That is the 60th

one of odd Rasi will be the first one of even Rasi. The second one of an even Rasi is the same as the 59th one of an odd Rasi, and so on and so forth.

Saptavargas : These consist of Rasi, Hora, Decanat e, Saphthamsa, Navamsa, Dvadasamsa and Trimsamsa.

Dasa Vargas : Khalamsa, Dasamsa and Shashtiamsa calculations are added to the above-mentioned Saphthavarga scheme, to get Dasavargas.

Shodasa Vargas : These are sixteen divisions, which I have explained in the previous pages.

The use of the said 16 vargas is explained below :

(1) Rasi Lagna	Appearance, shape, etc,
(2) Hora	Financial status
(3) Decanate	Brothers and happiness from them
(4) Turyamsa	Bhagya or prosperity
(5) Saphthamsa	Children and grand children
(6) Navamsa	Wife
(7) Dasamsa	Profession
(8) Dvadasamsa	Father and mother
(9) Khalamsa	Conveyances
(10) Vimsamsa	Success
(11) Chaturvimsamsa	Education
(12) Nakshatrams	Strength
(13) Trimsamsa	Malefic results
(14) Swavedamsa	Good and bad
(15) Akshavedamsa	Good and bad
(16) Shashtiamsa	Good and bad

षष्टिर्होरा त्र्यंशः सोडुपदा सा द्विसप्ततिसमेता ।

लिप्तानामष्टादशशतानि परिवर्तनैः स्वगृहात् ॥१७॥

17. The total of the number of Horas and that of decanates is sixty (24+36), in the entire Zodiac. The figure is increased by 72 if the total of Horas+Navamsas is required, i.e. $60+72=24+108=132$. Each Rasi has 1800 Kalas (30 degrees each of 60' of arc).

लग्नादीनां लिप्ता ज्ञेयाः स्वगृहादिवर्गसंगुणिताः ।

अष्टादशशतभक्ता लब्धः स्यादीप्सितो वर्गः ॥१८॥

18. *DIFFERENT VARGAS* : To know any kind of *Varga* (i.e. Hora, Navamsa, Drekkana etc.) adopt the following method : convert the longitude into minutes of arc and multiply by the *Varga* figure concerned. Divide the product by 1800. The resultant figure will reveal the required *Varga*.

Notes : Suppose a planet is in 15° of Aries and we want to know the Navamsa position. 15° converted into minutes becomes 900. This should be multiplied by 9 which is the figure for Navamsa. We get 8100. Divided by 1800, this yields 4 completed Navamsas with a remainder which indicates the 5th Navamsa. The factor of multiplication for Hora is 2, for decanate 3, for Dasamsa 10 and so on and so forth. These *Vargas* can be found from the tables already given earlier without undergoing this *ordalium*.

एतेषां गुणदोषान् विस्तरतो नष्टजातके वक्ष्ये ।

एभिः स्पष्टतरं तत्प्रत्यक्षपरीक्षणं यस्मात् ॥१९॥

19. The malefic and benefic effects of such *Vargas* are explained in detail in the *Nashta Jataka* chapters (at the end).

अजादितः क्रूरशुभौ पुमांस्त्री चरः स्थिरो मिश्रतनुश्च दृष्टाः ।

कुलीरमीनालिगृहान्तसन्धि वदन्ति गण्डान्तमिति प्रसिद्धम् ॥२०॥

जातो न जीवति नरो मानुरयथ्यो भवेत्स्वकुलहन्ता ।

यदि जीवति गण्डान्ते बहुगजतुरगो भवेद्भूयः ॥२१॥

20-21. *RASIS—BENEFIC AND MALEFIC IN NATURE; GANDANTA AND ITS EFFECTS* : From Aries onwards, alternatively the *Rasis* are known as malefic and benefic on the one hand, and male and female on the other hand. These are also classified as *chara* (Movable), *Sthira* (Fixed or Immovable) and *Dviswabhaba* (Ubhaya, dual or common) *Rasis*. The ending portions of Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are called *Gandanta*. It is said that one born in *Gandanta* will not survive. He will either lose his mother or he will end the dynasty, i.e. he is the last of his descent and will not have any children. If,

however, he survives, he becomes a king with many elephants and horses.

Notes : The Rasis are classified as under :

Aries	odd	male
Taurus	even	female
Gemini	odd	male
Cancer	even	female
Leo	odd	male
Virgo	even	female
Libra	odd	male
Scorpio	even	female
Sagittarius	odd	male
Capricorn	even	female
Aquarius	odd	male
Pisces	even	female

Gandanta : For Gandanta, I have given elaborate notes in my translation of *Horasara*, vide chapter 5 which the reader may consult.

ऐन्द्रचादिषु परिवर्तेस्त्रितयं त्रितयं त्रिभिस्तु मेषाद्यैः ।

एभिर्दिक्षु निबद्धैर्यात्रादि विकल्पयेत्कार्यम् ॥२२॥

22. DIRECTIONS OF RASIS : The four Rasis from Aries onwards indicate East, South, West and North, while the remaining Rasis repeat in the same way. A journey undertaken by a person towards the direction indicated by the Lagna or the Moon (at the commencement of journey) yields fruitful results.

Notes : According to the above rule, for example, if Aries is the Lagna at the commencement of a journey, or if the Moon be in Aries, there is success in the eastern direction.

Now, the directions indicated in this Sloka are :

Aries, Leo and Sagittarius	East
Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn	South
Gemini, Libra and Aquarius	West
Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces	North

According to *Prasna Marga* (chapter 2), the directions are divided among the zodiacal signs as under :

Aries—Taurus	:	East
Cancer—Leo	:	South
Libra—Scorpio	:	West
Aquarius—Capricorn	:	North
Gemini	:	South-East
Virgo	:	South-West
Sagittarius	:	North-West
Pisces	:	North-East

Planetary rulerships are denoted in sloka 8 of chapter 4 *infra*.

नरपशुवृश्चिकजलजा यथाक्रमं प्राग्दिगादिगा बलिनः ।

निशि दिवसे सन्ध्यायां पशवः पुरुषो मृगालिककिम्बधाः ॥२३॥

23. *DIGBALA AND KALABALA* : Human signs, quadruped signs, Scorpio and watery signs are respectively strong in the directions commencing from the east. Further during night time quadruped signs, day time human or biped signs and the second half of Capricorn, Scorpio, Cancer and Pisces are strong at the time of day break and or night fall .

Notes : Digbala of signs : Each Rasi assumes strength when it happens to be a certain Bhava. East represents Lagna, South represents the 10th house, West represents the 7th house (i.e. the opposite of Lagna) while the 4th house (i.e. opposite of the 10th, the South) is the North.

The northern point is also called Nadir; the Western point is known as descendant and the southern point is the zenith of the horoscope. The ascendant and the planets (from the Sun to Saturn) in their usual motion move from East to West via the North. That is their motion is *anticlockwise*. Rahu, Ketu and others (i.e. Mars to Saturn) when retrograde move from West to East via North i.e. *clockwise*,

Human signs are : Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Aquarius and first half of Sagittarius.

Quadruped signs are : Aries, Taurus, Leo, second half of Sagittarius and first half of Capricorn.

Watery signs are : Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces and second half of Capricorn.

Keeta Rasi or insect sign in Scorpio as per Garga and Mantreswara. But Parasara includes Cancer also. Horasara classifies the 3 watery signs as Keeta Rasi with particular emphasis on Scorpio. Now, the first part of the sloka can be well-conceived. Human signs are strong in the east or ascendant. Biped signs are strong in south or the 10th. Scorpio is strong in the West or the 7th while watery signs (excluding Scorpio) have strength in the north or the 4th. Similar view is found in *Horasara* of Prithuyasas (ch. I, s.12) and *Jataka Parijatha* (ch. I, S. 16-18). The *Kalabala* of Rasis are clear, as given in the text.

नक्तंबरा मिथुनकर्कमृगाजगोश्वा

द्यश्रेष्ठका हरितुलालिघटान्त्यकन्याः ।

पृष्ठोदयाः समिथुना मिथुनं विहाय

शेषाः शिरोभिस्सद्यन्त्युभयेन मीनः ॥२४॥

24. DAY AND NIGHT SIGNS—SIRSHODAYA AND PRISHTODAYA SIGNS : Gemini, Cancer, Capricorn Aries, Taurus and Sagittarius are night signs. Leo, Libra, Scorpio, Aquarius, Pisces and Virgo are day signs. The signs Cancer, Capricorn, Aries, Sagittarius and Taurus are called Prishtodaya which rise with hind part. *Sirodaya* signs (rising with head) are : Leo, Libra, Scorpio, Virgo, Aquarius and Gemini. The sign Pisces is *Ubhayodaya* (i.e. that rises with both head and hind part).

Notes : The use of day signs and night signs is manifold in lost horoscopy. For details see my English translation of *NASHTA JATAKA*.

आत्मीयनाथदृष्टः सहितस्तेनैव तत्प्रियैर्वापि ।

शशिसुतजीवाभ्यामपि राशिर्बलवान्न चेच्छेषैः ॥२५॥

25. STRENGTH OF RASI : If a Rasi is aspected by its lord, or by a planet that is friendly to its lord or by Mercury or by Jupiter, it is said to be strong. Planets other than the above do not lend strength by aspect.

तन्वयसहजबान्धवपुत्रारिस्त्रीविनाशपुण्यानि ।

कर्मायव्ययभावा लग्नाद्या भावतश्चिन्त्याः ॥२६॥

शक्तिधनपौरुषगृहप्रतिभात्रणकामदेहविवराणि ।

गुरुमानभवव्यमिति कथितान्यपराणि नामानि ॥२७॥

26-27. SYNONYMS OF 12 BHAVAS.

Lagna	Thanu and Sakthi
Second	Artha and Dhana
Third	Sahaja and Parakrama
Fourth	Bandhava and Griha
Fifth	Putra and Pratibha
Sixth	Ari and Vrana
Seventh	Stri and Kama
Eighth	Vinasa and Dehavivara
Ninth	Punya and Guru
Tenth	Karma and Mana (मान)
Eleventh	Aya and Bhava (भव)
Twelfth	Vyaya

Notes : The ascendant denotes the physique and vigour of the native. The second house is indicative of money while co-born and valour are to be noted from the 3rd. Residences and relatives are governed by the 4th. The children and intelligence are reflected by the 5th. Enemies and wounds come under the 6th. Sexual acts and spouse fall under the 7th. The 8th house holds death. One's past merits, preceptors

and elders should be estimated from the 9th. Profession (work) and honour are related to the 10th. Income and prosperity are to be noted from the 11th while the last house highlights expenses. For more detailed information, see pp 183-187 of *Horasara*.

संज्ञा वेश्माष्टमयोश्चतुरस्रं वै तपश्च नवमस्य ।
 होरास्तदशजलानां चतुष्टयं कण्टकं केन्द्रम् ॥२८॥
 नामानि चतुर्थस्य तु सुखजलपातालबन्धुहिबुकानि ।
 कर्मज्ञामेषूरणगगनाख्यं कीर्त्यते दशमम् ॥२९॥
 धर्मसुतयोस्त्रिकोणं सुतस्य धोस्त्रित्रिकोणमिति तपसः ।
 द्यूनां जायास्तमयं जामित्रं सप्तमस्याख्याः ॥३०॥
 षट्कोणं रिपुभवनं तृतीयमथ कीर्तयन्ति दुश्चिक्वयम् ।
 रिःकं द्वादशभवनं द्वितीयसंज्ञं कुटुम्बं च ॥३१॥

28-31 ADDITIONAL SYNONYMS.

The 4th (Vesma) and the 8th are called as Chaturasra houses. The 9th is known as Tapa (तप) i.e. penance. The 4th has names like *Sukha* (happiness), *Jala* (water), *Patala* (nether-world), *Bandhu* (relatives) and *Hibuka*. The other names given to the 10th house are : *Karma* (deed), *Agna* (command), *Gagana* (sky or zenith) and *Meshurana*. The 5th and 9th are trines. The 5th is the only house connected with *Dhi* (i.e. intellect) while the 9th house is *Tritrikona*, i.e. the trine of trine. The 7th house is called *Dyuna*, *Astha* (setting), *Jaaya* (जाय) and *Jamitra*. The 6th is *Shatkona*; the 3rd is *Duschikya* and the 12th *Rippha*. *Kutumba* is the 2nd house.

Notes : The word *Jamitram* (जामित्रं) is derived from जाया and is indicative of the future goodluck of one's wife. The word is obviously connected with the Greek word *diametron*.

Regarding trines, only the 5th and the 9th are *strictly* trines while the ascendant is not included in this classification.

Our author uses the words “एकत्रिकोण” to indicate the first, 5th and 9th houses separately in sloka 30 of this Chapter. Such separate mention for the ascendant can be noticed while the 5th and 9th are discussed, in *Horasara* and others. Also refer to *Jataka Parijata* (Ch. I), *Jataka Tatwa* (1-27), *Lagna Chandrika* (1-6), *Brihat Jataka* (Ch. I), *Phal Deepika* (1-17/18) and my English translations of *Brihat Parsara Hora* (Ch. 8, sloka 35) and *Horasara* (Ch. 1, sloka 33). Thus, we may know that the ascendant is not designated as a trine in any standard astral literature.

केन्द्रात्परतः पणफरमापोक्लिमसंज्ञितं तयोः परतः ।

बालयुवस्थविरत्वे क्रमेण फलदा ग्रहास्तेषु ॥३२॥

32. *KENDRA, APOKLIMA AND PANAPHARA-EFFECTS-THEREOF* : The adjoining houses with reference to angles (Kendras) are Panaphara. The houses next to Panapharas are Apoklima houses. The planets in angles give effects in one's boyhood. The effects of planets in Panapharas are felt in the middle age while the planets in Apoklima give result at the conclusion of the natives's life.

Notes : Kendras are 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses. Panapharas (also called cadent houses) are the 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th. Apoklima houses (succeedent) are the 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th houses. The good or bad effects are specially revealed in the boyhood, youth and old age according to their placement in angles, cadents or succeedents.

षट्दशभवदुश्चक्यान्युपचयसंज्ञानि कीर्त्यन्ते ।

स्वतनुमुखमुतास्ततपश्छिद्रव्ययसंज्ञितानि चान्यानि ॥३३॥

33 *UPACHAYA AND ANUPACHAYA* : The 6th, 10th, 11th and 3rd are called *upachaya* houses while the 1st, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 9th and 12th are *Anupachaya* houses.

Notes : The word अनुपचय is derived thus : न + उपचय

सिंहवृषमेषकन्याकार्मुकभृत्तौलिकुम्भधराः ।

सूर्यादीनामेते त्रिकोणभवनानि कथ्यन्ते ॥३४॥

34. *MOOLATRIKONAS OF PLANETS* : Leo, Taurus, Aries, Virgo, Sagittarius, Libra and Aquarius are the respective Moolatrikonas for the planets from the Sun onwards.

Notes : For more details, see *Horasara*, page 20.

सूर्यादीनामुच्चाः क्रियवृषमृगयुवतिकर्मिनीतुलाः ।

स्वोच्चगृहकथितभागा यथाक्रमेणैव परमोच्चाः ॥३५॥

दिग्द्वयष्टाविंशतितिथिबाणत्रिघनविंशतयः ।

स्वोच्चात्सप्तमराशिर्नाचः स्यादंशकात्परमम् ॥३६॥

35-36. *EXALTATION AND FALL* : Aries, Taurus, Capricorn, Virgo, Cancer, Pisces and Libra respectively are the signs of exaltation for the Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. These are deeply exalted at 10, 3, 28, 15, 5, 27 and 20 degrees in the respective Rasis. The Rasis opposite exaltation are the places of debilitation for the planets concerned. And the respective degrees are of deep fall.

Notes : Planets derive strength by virtue of exaltation and are weak if in fall. Even if a planet is in exaltation in Rasi but in its fallen Navamsa, its effects are neutralized. Conversely though it may be in its debilitation Rasi, but in exaltation Navamsa, its good effects only increase. Now, see the table of exaltation and fall for various planets :

Planet	Deep exaltation degree		Deep fall degree	
Sun	Aries	10°	Libra	10°
Moon	Taurus	3°	Scorpio	3°
Mars	Capricorn	28°	Cancer	28°
Mercury	Virgo	15°	Pisces	15°
Jupiter	Cancer	5°	Capricorn	5°
Venus	Pisces	27°	Virgo	27°
Saturn	Libra	20°	Aries	20°

The nodes are differently discussed in this context. Various schools have allotted differing Rasis as exaltation and debilitation zones for Rahu and Ketu. Without bothering oneself at this stage about the controversy, one can gather consolidated information from my notes given on pages 20-21 of *Horasara*.

ह्रस्वास्तिमिगोजघटा मिथुनधनुःकर्कमृगमुखाश्च समाः ।
 वृश्चिककन्यामृगपतिवणिजो दीर्घाः समाख्याताः ॥३७॥
 एभिर्लङ्गनादिगतैः शीर्षप्रभृतीनि वै शरीराणि ।
 सहशानि विजायन्ते युतगगनचरैश्च तुल्यानि ॥३८॥

37-38. *LONG, MEDIUM AND SHORT ASCENSIONS OF SIGNS* : Pisces, Taurus, Aries and Aquarius are signs of short ascension. Gemini, Sagittarius, Cancer, and Capricorn are of medium ascension. The long ascension signs are : Scorpio, Virgo, Leo and Libra. The head and other organs of the native will be similar to the sign ascending at birth and other relative signs. The planets occupying such houses will also influence the form and shape of the various organs.

Notes : If, for example, Scorpio ascends at birth, the head of the native will be long. Should Aries rise, the head is small. The influence lent by planets will also have a say on this matter. For significations of organs, see next chapter.

In *Jataka Parijatha*, Ch. I, Pisces is stated to be of medium ascension.

Also see *Horasara*, Ch. I, sloka 24.

भवनाधिपदिङ्गनाम प्लव इति यवनैः प्रयत्नतः कथितः ।
 तत्प्लवगो विनिह्न्यादचिरेण महीपतिः शत्रून् ॥३९॥

39. *FAVOURABLE DIRECTIONS FOR JOURNEYS* : The direction ruled by the lord of a Rasi becomes *Plava* direction for that Rasi. This is *Yavana's* school of thought. If the king undertakes his journey towards such direction indicated by the Rasi concerned, he attains quick success.

Notes : The directions ruled by the planets are indicated in sloka 8, Ch. 4, *infra*. From the same, we can see, for example, Saturn rules west. If one proceeds to the west when Capricorn or Aquarius rises (or the Moon being so posited) he will attain victory effortlessly.

लोहितसितशुक्लहरिताः पाटलपरिधूम्नपाण्डुचित्राश्च ।

कृष्णकनकाभपिङ्गाः कर्पूरबभ्रू त्वजादिवर्णाः स्युः ॥४०॥

जम्बोदयगृहवर्णा तदधिपतेः पूजिता प्रतिमा ।

हन्ति समस्तान् शत्रूनिन्द्रध्वजिनीव देवरिपून् ॥४१॥

40-41. *COLOURS OF RASIS* : From Aries onwards the following 12 colours are allotted to the various Rasis respectively : red, white, green, pink, brown, grey, variegated, black, golden, yellow, deep brown and white. If an idol of the lord of the ascendant is made in the colour allotted (as above) and is worshipped, the native will destroy his enemies just as Lord Indra destroyed the demons.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां राशिभेदो नाम तृतीयोऽध्यायः ॥३॥

Thus ends the 3rd chapter “*Rasi Description*” of Kalayana Varma’s *Saravali*.

अथ ग्रहगुणाऽध्यायः ॥४॥

Chapter 4 Planetary Characters

आत्मा रविः शीतकरस्तु चेतः सत्त्वं धराजः शशिजोऽथ वाणी ।

गुरुःसितो ज्ञानमुखे मदश्च राहुः शनिः कालनरस्य दुःखम् ॥१॥

आत्मादयो गगनगैर्बलिभिर्बलवत्तराः ।

दुर्बलैर्दुर्बलास्ते तु विपरीतं शनेः फलम् ॥२॥

1-2. *KALAPURUSHA'S SOUL ETC. AND THEIR USE* : The Sun is the soul of the zodiac personified, the Moon

mind, Mars strength, Mercury speech (voice), Jupiter intelligence, Venus comforts, Rahu ego and Saturn grief. If at birth, planets indicative of soul etc. (as above) are strong, these significations will equally be strong. If these planets are weak, the effects are only meagre. *But in the case of Saturn it is different.*

यथायथा लग्नगृहाश्रयाणां समुद्गमो भूरिविकल्पनानाम् ।

तथातथा शैलनवादिसंख्याः क्रमेण कालावयवाः प्रसूताः ॥३॥

उदितं तत्क्षणं लग्नात् वाममङ्गमथाबलम् ।

सव्यार्धादितरत्तस्य नोद्गतं सबलं च तत् ॥४॥

मूर्धालोचनकर्णगन्धवहनं गण्डौ हनुश्चाननं

ग्रीवास्कन्धभुजं तु पाश्वर्हृदयक्रोडानि नाभिः पुनः ।

बस्तिर्लिङ्गगुदे च मुष्कयुगलं चोरुद्वयं जानुनी

जङ्घे पादयुगं विलग्नभवनङ्गशैश्च त्रेधा क्रमात् ॥५॥

पापा व्रणं लाञ्छनमेषु सौम्याः स्वांशे स्वराशावथवा स्थितास्ते ।

कुर्वन्ति जन्मोत्थितमेषु चिह्नमेष्यं ग्रहास्तद्विपरीतसंस्थाः ॥६॥

3-6. The counting of limbs according to the decanate rising at birth should be identified as under :

If the first decanate rises, count from head; if the second decanate rises from neck and if the 3rd one rises, count from pelvis. The 6 Rasis backwards from the ascendant denote the left side of the body while the 6 forward Rasis from Lagna indicate the right side of the body. Should the first decanate of a sign ascend the lapsed part of the ascendant denotes left side of the head and the part to rise yet indicates the right side of the head, the 2nd and 12th denote right and left eyes respectively; the 3rd and 11th right and left ears; the 4th and 10th right and left nose; the 5th and 9th right and left cheeks; the 6th and 8th right and left chins and the 7th left side of the face (by area yet to rise) and the 7th right side of the face (by portion already descended). If the 2nd decanate rises neck, shoulder, arms, side, heart, stomach, and navel are to be understood in the same order. Should the third decanate rise, pelvis, anus, penis,

testicle, thigh, knee, calf, and feet will be counted in the same order. The decanates occupied by malefics denote wounds etc. while the ones by benefics indicate marks (or moles) on the limbs concerned. Should these planets be in their own Rasi or Amsa at birth, then the wound or mole are right from birth; otherwise these will be caused later on (in appropriate periods).

Notes : If the first decanate be rising, the limbs denoted are as under :

Lagna	—	head	(right/left side)
2nd/12th	—	eyes	(right/left)
3rd/11th	—	ears	(right/left)
4th/10th	—	nose	(right/left side)
5th/9th	—	cheeks	(right/left)
6th/8th	—	chins	(right/left)
7th	—	face	(right/left)

In the case of 2nd decanate ascending, the counting is from neck, as under :

Lagna	—	neck	(right/left side)
2nd/12th	—	shoulder	(right/left)
3rd/11th	—	arm	(right/left)
4th/10th	—	side	(right/left)
5th/9th	—	heart	(right/left side)
6th/8th	—	stomach	(right/left side)
7th	—	navel	(right/left side)

If the 3rd decanate ascends, then the arrangement takes place from pelvis as under :

Lagna—	—	pelvis	(right/left)
2nd/12th	—	anus/penis	(right/left)
3rd/11th	—	testicle	(right/left)
4th/10th	—	thigh	(right/left)
5th/9th	—	knee	(right/left)
6th/8th	—	calf	(right/left)
7th	—	feet	(right/left)

If a decanate is occupied by a malefic, say, Mars, there will be wound etc. on the limb. A benefic denotes mole. Should this be in a Rasi/Amsa owned by it, then the effect is from birth itself. If not, this will occur in its dasa bhukti later on.

राजा रविः शशधरस्तु बुध कुमारः

सेनापतिः क्षितिमुतः सचिवौ सितेज्यौ ।

भृत्यस्तयोश्च रविजः सबला नराणां

कुर्वन्ति जन्मसमये निजमेव रूपम् ॥७॥

7. PLANETARY PORTFOLIOS AND THEIR USE :

The Sun and the Moon are said to be the kings. Mercury is the prince, Mars army chief, Jupiter and Venus ministers while Saturn is servant. The native acquires such qualities as of the strongest planet.

भानुः शुक्रः क्षमापुत्रः संहिकेयः शनिः शशी ।

सोम्यस्त्रिदशमन्त्री च प्राच्यादिदिग्धीश्वराः ॥८॥

8. PLANETARY DIRECTIONS : The Sun, Venus, Mars, Rahu, Saturn, the Moon, Mercury and Jupiter are respectively the lords of the directions commencing from the east.

Notes : The planetary rulerships of the 8 quarters are clarified below :

1. The Sun-East 2. Saturn-West 3. Venus-South-east
4. The Moon-North-west 5. Mars-South 6. Mercury-North
7. Rahu-South-west 8. Jupiter-North-east.

The directions are related to the zodiacal signs also *vide* sloka 22, Ch. 3, *supra*.

गुरुबुधशुक्राः सौम्याः सौरिकुजार्का निसर्गतः पापाः ।

शशजोऽशुभसंयुक्तः क्षीणश्च निशाकरः पापः ॥९॥

9. PLANETARY NATURE : Jupiter, Mercury and Venus are benefics in nature. Saturn, Mars and the Sun are natural malefics. Mercury in the company of malefics and the Moon of decreasing are also considered malefics.

Notes : Thus, Jupiter and Venus are the only natural benefics. Mercury, if not in the company of malefics, remains a natural benefic. Otherwise, if he gets associated with natural malefics, he turns into a malefic. As regards Moon, she is benefic in the bright half and a malefic in dark half. According to some, she is good from bright half *Dasami* to Dark half *Panchami* (See also sloka 16, Ch. 5, *infra*).

Apart from natural benefics and natural malefics, planets are good or bad according to the sign rising at birth. For details, see my English translation of *Brihat Parasara Hora*, (Ch. 34).

हेलिर्भानुः शशी चन्द्रः क्रूरदृक् क्षितिनन्दनः ।
 आरौ रक्तस्तथा वक्रो हेम्नो विद् जोऽथ बोधनः ॥१०॥
 ईड्येज्यावङ्गिरा जीवो ह्यास्फुजिच्च सितो भृगुः ।
 मन्दः कोणो यमः कृष्णो विद्यादन्यानि लोकतः ॥११॥

10-11. *SYNONYMS OF PLANETS* : Heli and Bhanu are the other names given to the Sun. The Moon is called Sasi. Krooradrik, Bhomisuta, Aara (आर), Rakta, and Vakra are indicative of Mars. Hemna, Vid, Gna and Bodhana denote Mercury. Eedya (ईड्य), Ijya (इज्य), Angira and Jiva all are Jupiter's names. Aasphujit, Sita (सित) and Bhrigu mean Venus. Manda, Kona, Yama and Krishna are Saturn's synonyms. For these planets, there are various other names which should be elicited from other texts.

Notes : There are many other names with which the planets are referred to in traditional astrological literature. The curious reader may consult notes given under sloka 41, Ch. 2 of my English version of *Horasara*.

ताम्रसितारुणहरितकपीतविचित्रासिता इनादीनाम् ।
 पावकजलगुहकेशवशक्रशचीवेधसः पतयः ॥१२॥
 अर्कादिग्रहदैवतमन्त्रैः संपूज्य तामाशाम् ।
 कनकगजवाहनादीन् प्राप्नोति गतोऽरितः शीघ्रम् ॥१३॥

12-13. *PLANETARY COLOURS, DEITIES AND*

THEIR USE : From the Sun onwards, the respective hues of the planets are : copper-red, white, (blood) red, green, yellow, variegated, and black. The deities for these planets are respectively : Fire, Water, Kartikeya, Vishnu, Indra, Sachi Devi and Brahma. The planets from the Sun onwards should be worshipped by the *Mantras* concerned and if trips to the respective directions are undertaken, one can gain gold, gems, elephants etc.

Notes : The colours described can be noted from *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* (Ch. I), *Brihat Jataka* (Ch. II), *Horasara* (Ch. 2), *Jataka Parijatha* (Ch. II), *Prasna Marga* (Ch. 16), *Phala Deepika* (Ch. II) etc.

The planetary directions are given in sloka 8, of this chapter. If one undertakes a journey to the directions concerned after worshipping a planet, he will stand to gain. For example, one wants go to the northeast; he must worship the planet Jupiter (and also Indra) before proceeding. Then, he can achieve his aim unhindered.

स्त्रीणां चन्द्रसितौ नपुंसकपती सोमात्मजार्कात्मजौ
पुंसां जीवद्वाकरक्षितिसुता, विप्रस्य शुक्रोऽङ्गिराः ।
राज्ञां सूर्यकुजौ विशां शशधरो मिश्रस्य मन्दो बुधः
शूद्राणां शिखिभूखतोयमरुतां भौमादयः कीर्तिताः ॥१४॥

14. **SEX, CASTE AND ELEMENTS :** The Moon and Venus are females. Mercury and Saturn rule neutrals (i.e. these two are neutrals). Males are Jupiter, the Sun and Mars. Brahmins are ruled by Jupiter and Venus. The Sun and Mars preside over the royal lot. The Moon rules Vaisyas (business community). Saturn rules those of mixed breed while Mercury presides over Sudras, (the 4th caste people). The five primordial compounds, viz. *Fire, Earth, Ether, Water* and *Air* are respectively ruled by planets from Mars onwards.

कटुलवणतिक्तमिश्रितमधुरास्लकषायरसविशेषाणाम् ।

सुरतोयाग्निविहारार्थशयनपांसूत्कराणां च ॥१५॥

15. **PLANETARY TASTES AND ABODES :** The pla-

nets, from the Sun on are attributed tastes as under :

acid, saline, bitter, mixed, sweet, sour (aciduous) and astringent. Their abodes respectively are : temples, water-resorts, fire houses, sports ground, treasury, bed-room and dirty places.

Notes : The planets from the Sun to Saturn, leaving Mercury have been allotted individual *Rasas* or tastes while Mercury reveals a mixture of all the six tastes.

For planetary abodes, also see *Sarvartha Chintamani*, Ch. I, sloka 80.

वस्त्राणां स्थूलाहतशिखिजलहतमध्यदृढसुजीर्णानाम् ।

ताम्रमणिहेममिश्रितरूप्यकमुक्तायसां वाऽपि ॥१६॥

16. *PLANETARY ROBES AND SUBSTANCES* : From the Sun onwards, the apparels attributed are : coarse, new, burnt, water-soaked, neither new nor old i.e. recent, durable and a rag. Similarly, copper, gem, gold, metal alloy, silver, pearl and iron are in their order denoted by the Sun etc. ending with Saturn.

Notes : Rahu is allotted a multi-coloured apparel while Ketu a much torn piece of cloth, see *Sarvartha Chintamani*, Ch. I. sloka 81. Similarly for Rahu lead and for Ketu sapphire is indicated by Venkatesa Daivagana.

अयनक्षरणादिवसर्तुकमासतदर्धशरदां दिनेशाद्याः ।

शिशिरादीनामीशाः शनिसितभौमेन्दुबुधजीवाः ॥१७॥

17. *PERIODS AND RITUS OF PLANETS* : Ayana (अयन), Muhurtha, Ahoratra (day and night), Ritu (season), month, fortnight and year are respectively ruled by the planets from the Sun to Saturn. The seasons, viz. *Sisira*, *Vasanta*, *Grishma*, *Varsha*, *Sarat*, and *Hemanta* are respectively ruled by Saturn, Venus, Mars, Moon, Mercury and Jupiter.

Notes : Apart from Mars, the Sun also gets rulership of *Grishma Ritu*. These *Ritus* can be used in lost horoscopy

also. For details, consult my English translation of *Nashta Jataka*.

लग्नाधिपतेस्तुल्यः कालो लग्नोदितांशकसमाख्यः ।

वक्तव्यो रिपुविजये गर्भेषु च कार्यसंयोगे ॥१८॥

18. *USE OF THESE* : In the matter of winning enemies, delivery of child or such questions, materialization of the objective concerned will be as per the period allotted to the Lagna Lord. This should be understood according to the ascendant passed.

Notes : Suppose Jupiter is the Lagna Lord in a query relating to child birth, with the Prasna Lagna having passed 10 degrees. Jupiter indicates the period month as per the previous sloka and hence one third of a month should pass for the delivery to take place. Such information can be elicited in regard to return of missing person etc. Rahu and Ketu have not been allotted such periods by Kalyana Varma in sloka 17, Ch. 4. *Sarvartha Chintamani*, however, denotes 8 months for Rahu and 3 months for Ketu, *vide* its chapter 3 sloka 90.

ऋग्वेदाधिपतिर्जीवो यजुर्वेदपतिः सितः ।

सामवेदाधिपो वक्रः शशिशोऽथर्ववेदराट् ॥१९॥

सुरपूज्यः शशिशुक्रौ दिनकरभौमौ बुधार्कजौ नाथाः ।

विबुधमनुष्यपितॄणां तिर्यङ्नरकाधिवासानाम् ॥२०॥

19-20. *LORDS OF VEDAS AND WORLDS* : Jupiter rules Rig Veda, Venus Yajur Veda, Mars Sama Veda and Mercury Atharva Veda. Jupiter denotes the Heavens, the Moon and Venus the world of the Manes, the Sun and Mars the world of mortals and Mercury and Saturn hell.

स्वल्पाकुञ्चितमूर्धजः पटुमतिर्मुख्यस्वरूपस्वनो

नात्युच्चो मधुपिङ्गचारुनयनः शूरः प्रचण्डः स्थिरः ।

रक्तश्यामतनुर्निगूढचरणः पित्तास्थिसारो महान्

गम्भीरश्चतुरस्रकः पृथुकरः कौमुभवासा रविः ॥२१॥

21. *DESCRIPTION AND NATURE OF THE SUN* : The Sun has curly hair, sharp mind, prominent appearance, majestic voice, and is not very tall. His eyes are honey-coloured. He is courageous, steady, and of a complexion which has a mix of red and green. His feet are not conspicuous (i.e. small in size). He is bilious and has sturdy bones. He is great and majestic. He has fiery rays and square body, and wears saffron coloured apparels.

Notes : The Sun has no hair on his head. He causes reddish clouds. He denotes tuberculosis, fever, physique, head, father, king etc. (Ref. *Poorva Parasaryam*).

Mantreswara also describes the Sun as dealt with in various texts. He uses the words "पृथु बाहुः" which indicate that the Sun has long hands. Kalyana Varma's words पृथुकरः have been rendered as fiery rays as पृथु also denotes fire and कर the rays (or hands). Similarly, Prithuyasas has used TEEKSHNAMSU in *Horasara*. The Sun has predominance of *Satwa*. He is said not to live in one place for long. His weakness causes damage to eyes.

If in a nativity, a *satwik* planet is strong, he will have kindness, firmness, truthfulness, softness and respect for Gods and the wise. If *Rajasik* planet is strong, he will be skilful in poetry, literature, fine arts, sacrifices (religious), will have interest in the fair sex and be valorous. If *Tamasik* planet is strong, he will be short-tempered, foolish, indolent, and long-sleeping. The Sun, the Moon and Jupiter are *Satvic* planets. Mercury and Venus are *Rajasic* planets. Mars, Saturn and Rahu are *Tamasic* planets. These descriptions are found in our present work and in various other texts, in many contexts. Now, the reader can easily understand these.

सौम्यः कान्तविलोचनो मधुरवाग्वीरः कृशाङ्गो युवा

प्रांशुः सूक्ष्मनिकुञ्चितासितकचः प्राज्ञो मृदुः सात्त्विकः ।

चारुवतिकफात्मकः प्रियसखो रक्तैकसारो घृणी
वृद्धस्त्रीषु रतश्चलोऽतिसुभगः शुभ्राम्बरश्चन्द्रमा ॥२२॥

22. DESCRIPTION AND NATURE OF THE MOON :

She has an auspicious appearance. Her eyes are beautiful. She has mellifluous voice. She is fair in complexion, has an emaciated body, is youthful, tall, curly and short hair, is learned, soft, of *Satwik* disposition, beautiful, phlegmatic, amicable to friends, has pure (excellent) blood, is kind, fond of old ladies, fickle-minded, very fortunate, and wears clean apparels.

Notes : The Moon is a cold body in the planetary scheme, is black in complexion (श्यामस्तनु), has a round body, is windy and phlegmatic, peaceful, soft-spoken, auspicious in sight, indicates queen, mother, fare, water-born products, mind, flowers, salt, palatable articles, lead, pearl, zinc, ram etc. She drinks milk and water : (Ref. *Poorva Parasaryam*).

The Moon does not have much hair. She is more phlegmatic than windy. She has a mix of both old age and youth, (*Phala Deepika*).

ह्रस्वः पिङ्गजलोचनो दृढवपुर्दोष्ताग्निकान्तिश्चलो
मज्जावानरुणाम्बरः पटुतरः शूरश्च निष्पन्नवाक् ।
हिंस्रः कुञ्चितदीप्तकेशतरुणः पित्तात्मकस्तामस-
श्चण्डः साहसिकोऽपि घातकुशलः संरक्तगौरः कुजः ॥२३॥

23. DESCRIPTION AND NATURE OF MARS :

The planet Mars is short; his eyes are reddish-brown in colour. He has a strong body. He is as bright as *burning fire*. He is not steady in disposition. He has marrow in bones and flesh. He wears red-coloured apparels. He is more intelligent and is courageous. He is an accomplished speaker (निष्पन्नवाक्). He causes injury. He has short and shining hair. He is bilious in disposition and is *Tamasic*. He is adventurous and wrathful and is skilful in hurting. He is blood-red in appearance.

Notes : *POORVA PARASARYAM* states that Mars has

cruel sight (क्रूरदृष्टि), is bilious, liberal, lean and thick red. He lives through weapons. He is blind and is a poet. He rules neck. He indicates an army head, younger brothers, darkness, forts, vomiting, eating warm food, itches, wounds, accidents and diseases caused by fire etc., kingdom, wheat, gold, coral, abdomen, lizard, ass, cat, tiger and such other violent animals, dog, poverty, tale-bearing, injuring, hatred etc.

Mars has slender waist. He has attractive limbs. (Ref. *Jataka Parijata*, Ch. II, sloka 55.)

He has rough voice and a depressed belly. He is modest. (*Vide Horasara*, p. 24).

Varaha Mihira in his *Brihat Jataka*, Ch. II states that the planet Mars is क्रूरहृक् which is denoted to be Asubha Drishti or inauspicious aspect by the famous commentary *Dasadhyayi*.

रक्तान्तायतलोचनो मधुरवाग्दूर्वादिलश्यामल-

स्त्वक्सारोऽतिरजोधिकः स्फुटवचाः स्फीतस्त्रिदोषात्मक ।

हृष्टो मध्यमरूपवान्सुनिपुणो वृत्तः शिराभिस्ततः

सर्वस्यानुकरोति वेषवचनैः पालाशवासा बुधः ॥२४॥

24. DESCRIPTION AND NATURE OF MERCURY :

Mercury's eyes are reddish and broad. He speaks sweetly. His complexion is of green grass. He has strong skin. He is an extremely *Rajasic* planet. He is clear in his speech and is pure. He has a mixture of the three humours, i.e phlegm, bile and wind. He remains delighted and has moderate beauty. He is skilful, and sinewy. He is agreeable to all in dressing and speech and wears green robes.

Notes : Mercury is learned, emaciated, *Vaisya* (business community), has a mix of the three humours, and is a commercial planet. He is young and is a mathematician. His disposition is to be jovial. He indicates drawing, fine arts, maternal grand-mother, friendship, relatives, heart, pearloyster, *Rajasic* disposition, delirium fever, forgetfulness, diseases of various kinds and mixed eatables. He rules skin and has reddish, large eyes. He is of medium stature, sometimes firm and sometimes

unsteady. He speaks sweetly but stammers. He is adulterous and does not possess firm valour. He is truthful. This is how Mercury is described in *Horasara*, *Sarvartha Chintamani*, *Phala Deepika* and *Poorva Parasaryam*.

ईषत्पिङ्गललोचनः श्रुतिधरः सिंहाच्छनादः स्थिरः

सत्त्वाढ्यः सुविशुद्धकाञ्चनवपुः पीनोन्नतोरः स्थलः ।

शश्वद् धर्मरतो विनीतनिपुणो बद्धोत्कटाक्षः क्षमी

स्यात्पीताम्बरभृत्कफात्मकतनुर्मदः प्रधानो गुरुः ॥२५॥

25. DESCRIPTION AND NATURE OF JUPITER :

The eyes of Jupiter are somewhat reddish-brown. He is learned in Vedas. His voice resembles that of a lion. He is a firm and is prominently *Satwic*. His physical complexion is akin to pure yellow metal. He has broad and prominent chest. He is always fond of virtues and is modest. He has firm and large eyes and is of forgiving disposition. He wears yellow apparels, is phlegmatic, fat and pre-eminent.

Notes : “बद्धोत्कटाक्ष” has been interpreted by some commentators as “wearing excellent rosaries”. This view cannot be subscribed to, while I have rendered the same as having firm and large eyes. See बद्ध = firm, उत्कट = large and अक्ष = eyes.

Jupiter has large eyes and hence his aspect on or occupation of the 2nd house confers large and beautiful eyes.

He has large belly. He is a minister, has sharp mind, and is gold-coloured. He denotes abdomen, wisdom, work, hearing and auspiciousness. He consumes honey, ghee and sweet food. He is virtuous and meritorious and is an exponent of mythology. He indicates happiness, Vedic rituals, Sacrifices etc. He rules Brahmins, sages and ascetics and possesses empirical disposition. (*Vide Poorva Parasaryam*).

चारुर्दीर्घभुजः पृथूरुवदनः शुभ्राधिकः कान्तिमान्

कृष्णाकुञ्चितसूक्ष्मलम्बितकचो ह्रस्वङ्कुरश्यामलः ।

कामी वातकफात्मकोऽतिसुभगश्चित्राम्बरो राजसो

लीलावान्मतिमान्विशालनयनः स्थूलांसदेशः सितः ॥२६॥

26. DESCRIPTION AND NATURE OF VENUS : The planet Venus is beautiful, has long hands, broad chest and face, is very seminal, splendid, has dark, short and extended hair, is of complexion which is a mix of yellow and green, is sensuous, windy and phlegmatic, very fortunate, wears multi-coloured apparels, is of *Rajasic* disposition, sportive, intelligent, broad-eyed, and has prominent shoulders.

पिङ्गो निम्नविलोचनः कृशतनुर्दोर्घः सिरालोऽलसः

कृष्णाङ्गः पवनात्मकोऽतिपिशुनः स्नाय्वाततो निर्धृणः ।

मूर्खः स्थूलनखद्विजोऽतिमलिनो रूक्षोऽशुचिस्तामसो

रौद्रः क्रोधपरो जरापरिणतः कृष्णाम्बरो भास्करिः ॥२७॥

27. DESCRIPTION AND NATURE OF SATURN : Saturn has red and depressed eyes, emaciated body, prominent veins, is indolent, black-bodied, and windy in temperament. He is a tale-bearer. He is muscular, unkind, foolish, has large nails and teeth, is very dirty, impure, *Tamasic* in disposition, fierce, short-tempered and old (worn out). He adores black apparels.

Notes : He is cruel, lame and is indicator of misery, longevity, livelihood, death, disputes, windy diseases, indolence, devils, base men, untouchables, sins, and legs. He is a eunuch.

The present verse is taken *verbatim* by Mantreswara for his *Phala Deepika*, (except for minor replacement), vide Ch. II, sloka 14.

Since our author has not described the nodes, please find following addition :

RAHU : He is of thievish disposition and belongs to a base caste. He is black in complexion, and denotes fits, fear from snakes, leprosy, loose motions, small-pox, tastelessness of food, worm infections, elephants, death and *wealth*.

KETU : He indicates poisonous creatures, monkeys, rats, animals, poverty, snakes, evil spirits, wounds, fits etc. He eats insipid food. He also denotes debts, foolishness, illusion etc. He is a spiritual planet. Also see *Phala Deepika*, Ch. II, slokas 33 and 34 for more information on the nodes.

Now, we have to understand the use of these planetary descriptions, qualities etc. as explained in the foregoing slokas. If a planet influences the ascendant, its lord, its occupant, Moon sign lord, a bhava lord etc. the sphere concerned changes accordingly. For example, if the 7th lord is influenced by Venus, the wife of the native acquires the qualities ascribed to Venus. She may be beautiful, be of *Rajasic* disposition, intelligent, fortunate etc etc. If the ascendant or its lord comes in contact with the Sun the native may be baldy, courageous, may like saffron apparels, may have sturdy bones, small feet, and be susceptible to T.B., fever etc. Similar inferences may be suitably made by the wise.

मित्राणि सूर्याद्गुरुभौमचन्द्राः सूर्येन्दुपुत्रौ रविचन्द्रजीवाः ।

भानुः सशुक्रः शशिसूर्यभौमा मन्देन्दुजौ शुक्रबुधौ क्रमेण ॥२८॥

शुक्रार्कजौ चन्द्रमणौ न कश्चित्सौम्यः शशी शुक्रबुधौ रवीन्दू ।

सोमार्कवक्रा रवितस्त्वमित्रा मित्रारिशेषो न सुहृन्न शत्रुः ॥२९॥

28-29. *NATURAL FRIENDSHIP, NEUTRALITY AND ENMITY BETWEEN PLANETS* : The Sun's friends are Jupiter, Mars and the Moon. The Moon's friends are the Sun and Mercury. The Sun, the Moon and Jupiter are friendly to Mars. Venus and the Sun are Mercury's friends. The Sun, Moon and Mars are friendly disposed to Jupiter. Saturn and Mercury are friends of Venus. Mercury and Venus are Saturn's friends. The Sun's enemies are Venus and Saturn. The Moon has no enemies. Mercury is inimical to Mars while the Moon is Mercury's enemy. Venus and Mercury are the enemies of Jupiter. The Moon and the Sun are enemies of Venus. Saturn's enemies are the Sun, the Moon and Mars. *If a planet is neither a friend nor an enemy of another one, there exists neutrality among them.*

व्ययाम्युधनखायेषु तृतीये सुहृदः स्थिताः ।

तत्कालरिपवः षष्ठसप्ताष्टैकत्रिकेणगाः ॥३०॥

30. *TEMPORARY FRIENDSHIP AND ENMITY BETWEEN PLANETS* : If a planet is in the 12th, 4th, 2nd,

10th, 11th or 3rd from another planet, then there is temporary friendship between the two. If the position is in the 6th, 7th, 8th, 1st, 5th, or the 9th, then there is temporary enmity among them. (This may be applied to a birth horoscope, horary horoscope or any such other context).

हिम-सम-रिपुसंज्ञा ये निसर्गान्निरुक्ता

हिततम हित मध्यास्तेऽपि तत्कालमित्रैः ।

रिपुसमसुहृदाख्याः सूतिकाले ग्रहेन्द्रा

अघिरिपुरिपुमध्याः शत्रुभिश्चिन्तनीयाः ॥३१॥

31. *FIVE KINDS OF CONSIDERATIONS OF RELATIONSHIP* : (a) Should there be temporary friendship and natural friendship between two planets, then they become extremely friendly (अघिमित्र). (b) If there is natural neutrality and temporary friendship, there exists only friendship between two planets. (c) If there is natural enmity and temporary friendship, they are neutral in relationship. (d) Should they be naturally neutral and temporarily inimical, they are only inimical. (e) If there is enmity both naturally and temporarily, then they are greatly inimical to each other.

Notes : These rules are simple and need no clarification. However, an example is given thus : Suppose the Sun is in Taurus and Jupiter is in Cancer. They are mutually in 3rd and 11th. Hence, they are temporary friends in the nativity. They are by nature friendly to each other. Hence on account of these two sources of friendship, they become mutually extreme friends as far as the concerned horoscope is concerned. Now, see point (e) above. The Sun and Saturn are mutually inimical. If these two are mutually in 6/8 positions in a chart, they act in a highly inimical manner for each other.

संपश्यन्ति स्थानात् सदा ग्रहाश्चरणवृद्धितः सर्वे ।

त्रिदशत्रिकोणचतुरस्रसप्तमानि च फलं क्रमेणैवम् ॥३२॥

पूर्णं पश्यति रविजस्तृतीयदशमं त्रिकोणमपि जीवः ।

चतुरस्रं भूमिसुतो द्यूतं सर्वे ग्रहाः क्रमशः ॥३३॥

32-33. *PLANETARY ASPECTS* : Planets lend 1/4th aspect on the 3rd and 10th, half aspect on the 4th and 8th, 3/4 th aspect on 5th and 9th and full aspect on the 7th, from their positions. Saturn has special full aspect on the 3rd and 10th, Jupiter on the 5th and the 9th and Mars on the 4th and 8th. All planets aspect the 7th fully.

दिक्स्थानकालचेष्टाकृतं बलं सर्वनिर्णयविधाने ।

वक्ष्ये चतुःप्रकारं ग्रहस्तु रिक्तो भवेदबलः ॥३४॥

34. *PLANETARY STRENGTHS* : To assess the auspicious and inauspicious effects of a planet, its directional, positional, temporal and motional strengths are important; for, without these, it is considered to be weak.

लग्ने जीव-बुधौ दिवाकर-कुजौ व्योम्नि रमरे भास्करि-

बन्धाविन्दुसितौ दिशाकृतमिदं स्वोच्चे स्वकोणे स्वमे ।

मित्रस्वांशकसंस्थितः शुभफलदृष्टो बलीयान् ग्रहः

स्त्रीक्षेत्रे शशिभार्गवौ नरगृहे शेषा बले स्थानजे ॥३५॥

35. *DIRECTIONAL AND POSITIONAL STRENGTHS* : Jupiter and Mercury have directional strength while in the ascendant (i.e. East), the Sun and Mars in the 10th (i.e. South), Saturn in the 7th (i.e. West) and the Moon and Venus in the 4th (i.e. North). If a planet is in exaltation, *Mulatrikona*, own house, friendly house or own Navamsa and aspected by a benefic, it assumes strength. The Moon and Venus are strong in even Rasis while the rest are so in odd Rasis. This is called positional strength.

Notes : *Digbala* or directional strength is found thus : Take the case of Jupiter. He gets full strength, under this heading, of 60 shashtiamsas, if he is on the cusp of the ascendant. If he is on the seventh cusp (i.e. 7th *Bhava Madhya*), his *Digbala* is nil. In other places, it should be worked out by rule of three process.

To speak deeply, *Sthana Bala* or positional strength is made up of :

- (a) *Uchcha Bala* (exaltation strength)
- (b) *Sapta Vargaja Bala*
- (c) *Ojayugma Rasyamsa Bala* (i.e. strength on account of odd and even Rasis and such Navamsas)
- (d) *Kendra Bala* (angles)
- (e) *Drekkana Bala* (Decanates)

These five kinds of strength denote the positional strength of a planet, which from part of *shadbala*. For fuller information, please see Ch. 27 and Ch. 28 of my English version of *BRIHAT PARASARA HORA SASTRA*.

जीवार्कास्फुजितोऽह्नि विच्च सततं मन्देन्दुभौमा निशि

होरामासदिनाब्दपाश्च बलिनः सौम्याः सितेऽन्येऽसिते ।

संग्रामे जयिनो विलोमगतयः संपूर्णगावो ग्रहाः

सूर्येन्दू पुनरुत्तरेण बलिनौ सत्योक्तचेष्टाबले ॥३६॥

36. TEMPORAL AND MOTIONAL STRENGTHS :

The Sun, Jupiter and Venus acquire strength during day time while Saturn, the Moon and Mars become strong during night time. Mercury acquires vigour at all times. The *Horabala* goes to Hora lord. *masa bala* (मास=month) to the lord of the month, *Dina bala* to the lord of the week day of birth and *Abda* (year) bala is credited to the lord of the year of birth. Malefies get strength in Dark Half while benefics become strong in Bright Half. The planet that is victorious in war, that is in its retrograde motion, or that is not combust become strong. The luminaries get strength in northern course. This is how Satyacharya detailed motional strength.

Notes : Each day from one Sun rise to the next one is divided into 24 horas (or hours). The planet ruling the hour of birth is called Hora'lord and gets 60 shashtiamsas. The first hora of the day is ruled by the lord of the week day itself. For example, Mars rules the opening hora of Tuesday. The second one is ruled by the lord of the sixth week day. The third one is ruled by lord of the sixth week day counted from the second hora lord. Still an easy method is suggested here, so that the

reader need not memorise or make cumbersome calculations. Just note the first hora lord and count every alternative week day lord backwards. You get the hora lord successively. For example, Saturday has first hora ruled by Saturn, second by Jupiter, third by Mars, fourth by the Sun and so on and so forth. And calculations of *Kala Hora* should be done with reference to Mean local time.

उत्तरमयनं प्राप्ताः शुक्रकुजार्केन्द्रमन्त्रिणो बलिनः ।

याम्यं शशिरविपुत्रौ द्वयेऽपि शशिजः स्ववर्गस्थः ॥३७॥

37. *AYANA BALA* : Venus, Mars, the Sun and Jupiter are strong in *Uttarayana* while the Moon and Saturn are strong in *Dakshinayana*. Mercury is strong in both the cases. This is called *Ayana Bala*.

पुंस्त्रीनपुंसकाख्याः क्षेत्रेष्वद्यन्तमध्यसंप्राप्ताः ।

सूर्यान्निर्गत्य सदा नवोदिता यवनराजमतम् ॥३८॥

38. *DREKKANA BALA* : Male planets are strong in the first decanate, female planets in the third decanate and neutral planets in the second decanate of a Rasi. Planets are strong only when they are away from the Sun, as per Yavanas

प्राग्रात्रिभागेऽतिबलः शशाङ्कः शुक्रो निशार्धेऽवनिजो निशान्ते ।

प्रातर्बुधो मध्यदिने च सूर्यः सर्वत्र जीवोऽर्कमुतो दिनान्ते ॥३९॥

39. *TRIBHAGA BALA OR TRIAMSA BALA* : The Moon, Venus and Mars get this strength in the first, second and third parts of the night respectively. This is similarly enjoyed by Mercury, the Sun and Saturn in day time while Jupiter has it always irrespective of day or night.

Notes : (a) Whether it is day birth or night birth, Jupiter gets 60 shashtiamsas of *Triamsa Bala*. (b) Additionally, one of Moon, Venus and Mars, or one of Mercury, Sun and Saturn get this strength according to birth being in night or day.

For Example, there occurs a birth at 14 ghatis after night fall while the night duration is 30 ghatis. So to say, birth is in the second one third of the night. As suggested, the strength

of 60 shashtiamsas, on this score goes to Venus. This is again 60 shashtiamsas.

मन्दारबुधगुरुसिताः शशिसूर्यावुत्तरोत्तरं बलिनः ।

स्वाभाविकबलमेतद्ब्रजसाम्ये चिन्तयेत् प्राज्ञः ॥४०॥

40. *NAISARGIKA BALA (NATURAL STRENGTH)* : Saturn, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Moon and Sun are stronger than the other in the ascending order. (This is called natural strength). Should there be similarity in other strengths, then the one with greater natural strength prevails.

Notes : *Naisargika bala* accrues to a planet according to its brightness. This is constantly expressed and is not variable. The Sun is the most luminous body and hence its natural strength is the highest. The darkest body Saturn gets the least. See the following table for an easy grasp :

Sun	:	1.000	Rupa
Moon	:	0.857	Rupa
Mars	:	0.286	Rupa
Mercury	:	0.429	Rupa
Jupiter	:	0.571	Rupa
Venus	:	0.714	Rupa
Saturn	:	0.143	Rupa

(One Rupa equals 60 Shashtiamsas)

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां ग्रहयोनिभेदे नाम चतुर्थोऽध्यायः ॥४॥

Thus ends the 4th chapter "*Planetary Characters*" of Kalyana Varma's *Saravali*.

अथ मिश्रकाध्यायः ॥५॥

Chapter 5 Miscellaneous Matters

राशिप्रभेदसंज्ञः कथितो ग्रहयोनिभित्तिरध्यायः ।

सर्वव्यापकमधुना कथयिष्ये मिश्रकं नाम ॥१॥

1. After discussing the Chapters Rasi Prabhedha (Ch. 3) and Graha yoni Bheda or Graha Gunadhyaya (Ch. 4), I now explain Misrakadhyaya (i.e. Miscellaneous Chapter) which is the most supreme of all.

दीप्तः स्वस्थो मुदितः शान्तः शक्तो निरीडितो भीतः ।

विकलः खलश्च कथितो नवप्रकारो ग्रहो हरिणा ॥२॥

स्वोच्चे भवति च दीप्तः स्वस्थः स्वगृहे सुहृद्गृहे मुदितः ।

शान्तः शुभवर्गस्थः शक्तः स्फुटकिरणजालश्च ॥३॥

विकलो रविलुप्तकरो ग्रहाभिभूतो निरीडितश्चैवम् ।

पापगणस्थश्च खलो नीचे भीतः समाख्यातः ॥४॥

2-4. *AVASTHAS OR STATES OF PLANETS* : Planets have nine states of being, viz. *Deepta*, *Svastha*, *Mudita*, *Santa*, *Sakta*, *Nipeedita*, *Bhita*, *Vikala* and *Khala*. A planet in its exaltation is said to be in *Deeptavastha*. In its own house, it is in *Svasthavastha*, friendly house *Muditavastha*, in beneficial Vargas *Santavastha*, with bright rays *Saktavastha*, in combustion *Vikalavastha*, if defeated in planetary war *Nipeedita*, in malefic Vargas *Khalavastha*, and if in fall in *Bhitavastha*.

Notes : The indications of the above mentioned *Avasthas* are given below :

Deepta	(दीप्त)	=	radiant
Svastha	(स्वस्थ)	=	confident
Mudita	(मुदित)	=	rejoiced
Santa	(शान्त)	=	peaceful
Sakta	(शक्त)	=	strong

Nipeedita	(निपीडित)	=	oppressed or hurt
Bhita	(भीत)	=	alarmed
Vikala	(विकल)	=	mutilated

With the help of the said explanations, we can easily understand the effects such planets will reveal.

The Sun and the Moon are not subjected to *Nipeedita* state as they do not involve in planetary war. *Vikalavastha* does not apply to the Sun for he does not get combust but is the cause of combustion. *Saktavastha* can however be applied to the Sun too as he is obscured in solar eclipse.

Apart from the said nine states, *Sanketa Nidhi* enlists 12 kinds of different states of planets. Please see for more details, Ch. V *ibid*.

There are 27 *Graha Samayas* (ग्रह समय) i.e. planetary conditions. These will help us know as to what a planet is doing at a particular moment, with reference to either birth or query. Such positions reveal specific results. How to calculate these positions and the effects thereof are noted below :

Find out the number of signs from Aries to ascendant. Again find out in what number of sign, the planet for which समय (*Samaya*) is required, counted from Aries. Multiply these figures mutually and again the latest product be multiplied by the total number of Dasa period years of the planet as per Vimshottari dasa scheme. Divide this by 27 and the remainder indicates *Graha Samaya* (Some scholars, however, advise that the planet's position is to be counted from Lagna instead of Aries. It is wrong counting the planet's position from Aries as the sloka clearly says मेवादिरिक्तस्वेचरान् *vide Jotisharnava Navaneetam*) Let us assume that in Virgo Lagna chart, the Moon is in Sagittarius. Hence, we count six signs from Aries through Virgo Ascendant and get 6. Again from Aries to Sagittarius (Moon sign) we get 9. Multiply 9 by 6 to get 54. The dasa period of the Moon is 10 as per Vimshottari dasa. When we multiply 54 by 10, we get 540. This when

divided by 27 yields no balance and hence the 27th Samaya is denoted.

Now the scheme of *Samayas* and their effects :

1. *Snana* : good family, children, respect, success and position.

2. *Vastradharana* : precious stones, money, position and clothes.

3. *Pundradharana* : dear to people, gains in foreign countries, hard work and honour.

4. *Upadesa* : lands, conveyances and happiness.

5. *Siva Pooja* : fond of lands, royal wrath, expenses and litigations.

6. *Aaposana* : wealth, fond of wicked people.

7. *Vishnuvarchana* : bile, grief, highly learned.

8. *Vipraradhana* : fortune, gains from lands, success over enemies, rich relatives.

9. *Namaskara* : soft-spoken, Conveyances and Capability to speak on either side in arguments.

10. *Adri Pradakshina* : bilious diseases, dysentery, litigations and penalties.

11. *Vaisyadeva* : position with king, good family, perennial progress.

12. *Athidhi Satkara* : Cheat, jimmicks and monetary gains.

13. *Bhojana* : sick, dismissed from the circle, cheating.

14. *Ambhapana* : bad meal, bad acts.

15. *Ahamkara* : egoism and enmity with people.

16. *Tamboola* : good position, high learning, money and fame of high order.

17. *Nripalapa* : respect, pious disposition, divice cows.

18. *Kireetadharana* : big position in army, learned, wealthy.

19. *Ekanta Sambhashana* : lazy, soft-spoken.

20. *Aalasya* : abundant education, lazy, careless.

21. *Sayana* : very short-tempered, sick, disputes in family.

22. *Amritapana* : foolish, harmful, blaming elders, destruction (Some texts prescribe good results which only seem to be sensible.)

23. *Madhupana* : health, good children, beautiful wife, rich food.

24. *Dhanarjana* : respect, much wealth, skilful.

25. *Bhikshatana* : loss, bad teaching.

26. *Nidra* : long lasting diseases, drunkard.

27. *Sambhoga* : attached to base women, cunning and revengeful.

दीप्ते विचरति पुरुषः प्रतापविषमग्निदग्धरिपुवर्गः ।

लक्ष्म्यालिङ्गितदेहो गजमदसंसिक्तभूपृष्ठः ॥५॥

5. *EFFECTS OF A RADIANT PLANET* : Should a planet be in *Deepta* state (radiant) at birth the native burns his enemies with the fire of his valour. He gathers all kinds of wealth. *His (band of) elephants soak the surface of the earth with the juice or ichor exuding from their temples.* (That is, the native will own a large number of elephants. See the simultaneous literary ability of Kalyana Varma. A number of such comparisons can be found in this work.)

Note : Please see notes under sloka 13 of this chapter for more information.

स्वस्थः करोति जन्मनि रत्नानि सुखानि कनकपरिवारान् ।

नृपतेर्दण्डपतित्वं गृहधान्यकुटुम्बपरिवृद्धिम् ॥६॥

6. *EFFECTS OF A CONFIDENT PLANET* : Should a planet be in *Svastha* (confident) state at birth, the native acquires gold, family etc. He will be a justice in a king's employ. He will own houses and will amass grains. His family will prosper.

Notes : This simply means that the native will acquire jewels, is capable of holding an important legal position, and will own houses. He will be never short of eating comforts.

मुदिते विलसति मुदितो विलासनीकनकरत्नपरिपूर्णः ।

विजितसकलारिपक्षः समस्तसुखभाङ् नरो भवति ॥७॥

7. EFFECTS OF A REJOICING PLANET : If a planet is in *Mudita* (rejoicing) state at birth the native will be pleasingly disposed, will have wife, gold, diamonds etc. will win the entire band of his foes, and will enjoy all kinds of comforts in life.

शान्ते प्रशान्तचित्तः सुखधनभागी महीपतेः सचिवः ।

विद्वान् परोपकारी धर्मपरो जायते सुभगः ॥८॥

8. EFFECTS OF A PEACEFUL PLANET : If a planet is in *Santa* or peaceful state at birth, the native will have peaceful mind, comfort and wealth. He will be a king's minister, will be learned, helpful to others, religious and fortunate.

स्त्रीवस्त्रमाल्यगन्धैर्विलसति पुरुषः सदा विततकीर्तिः ।

दयितः सर्वजनस्य च शक्ताख्ये भवति विख्यातः ॥९॥

9. EFFECTS OF A SAKTA PLANET : If a planet is in *Sakta* state (i.e. strong or powerful by virtue of being with bright rays) at birth, the native will have wife, clothes, scents, garlands etc. He will be famous, liked by all and have his name spread all over.

दुःखैर्व्याधिभिररिभिः प्रपीड्यते पीडिताख्ये तु ।

देशाद्देशं विचरति बन्धुवियोगाभिसंतप्तः ॥१०॥

10. EFFECTS OF A HURT PLANET : If a planet is in *Pidita* (hurt or oppressed) state at birth, the native will be subjected to grief and sickness and will have enemies. He will be deprived of his own people and wander from one country to the other (i.e. he will not live permanently in one place but will wander all over),

बहुसाधनोऽपि राजा प्रध्वस्तबलः प्रपौडितो रिपुणा ।
नाशमुपयाति विजितो भीते दैन्यं यरं प्राप्तः ॥११॥

11. *EFFECTS OF AN ALARMED PLANET*: Should a planet be in *Bhita* (alarmed) state at birth, the native, even if he were a king with varied paraphernalia, will be troubled by enemies. He will lose his men. He will be defeated and will become poor.

Notes : If a planet is in fall at birth, its effects are that even a rich person loses everything and becomes poor. He will not have any relatives. *This is more so if the planet rules the horoscope, without Neecha Bhanga.*

स्वस्थानपरिभ्रष्टः क्लिष्टो मलिनः प्रयाति परदेशम् ।
विध्वस्तबलो विकले रिपुबलसंचकितचित्तश्च ॥१२॥

12. *EFFECTS OF A MUTILATED PLANET*: If a planet is in *Vikala* (mutilated) state at birth, the native will be deprived of his place or position, dirty-hearted, poor and will wander here and there. He will be frightened by his enemies.

स्त्रीभरणदुःखतप्तः समस्तधननाशकुलुषितमनस्कः ।
न जहाति शोकभारं कथमपि खलसंज्ञिते पुरुषः ॥१३॥

13. *EFFECTS OF A PLANET IN KHALAVASTA*: Should a planet be in *Khalavastha* (i.e. in various malefic divisions), the native will grieve in sorrow due to maintaining his wife, (i.e. the native cannot maintain even his wife), will lose all his wealth, will have an impure mind and be never free from miseries.

Notes : The Avastha of a planet can reveal special effects in its dasa concerned. See the following explanations :

1. *Deepta* : Kingly status, enthusiasm, courage, money, conveyances, gain of wife and children, happiness, honour among relatives, learning and royal honours (*Sarvartha Chintamani*, Ch. 13).

Destruction of enemies, acquiring elephants etc., courage and blessings of Lakshmi in all respects. (Manasagari, Ch. 4)

2. *Svastha* : Comforts, wealth through king, learning, fame, delight, greatness, wife, children and virtues. (स. चि.)¹

Conveyances, wealth, jewels, abodes, position as army chief in the king's employ and success over enemies. (मा० सा०)²

3. *Mudita (Harsha)* : Clothes, lands, scents, sons, money, courage, listening to Puranas, songs, charitability, conveyances and ornaments (स० चि.)

Happiness of ornaments and jewels, delighted state of mind and destruction of enemies. (मा० सा०)

4. *Santa* : Happiness, courage, lands, sons, wife conveyances, learning, and royal honour (स० चि०).

Delighted state, minister of a king, many sons and friends, liking for *sastras*, and helping others. (मा० स०)

5. *Heena* : Loss of position, enmity with relatives, blames, mean profession, forsaken by his own men and troubled by diseases. (स० चि०)

Poverty, loss of money, fear from enemies and king, interest in illegal acts, loss of splendour and enmity with own men. (मा० सा०)

6. *Dukhita (inimical house)* : All kinds of miseries, displeasure from kings and thieves and wandering in foreign countries. (स० चि०)

7. *Vikala* : Mental dejection, death of father etc., harm to wife, sons and conveyances.

Loss of strength, trouble from enemies, loss of minds, friendship with bad people, wandering and obeying others. (मा० सा०)

8. *Khala* : Disputes, separation from his own men, loss of father and destruction of wealth and lands. (स० चि०)

1. स. चि. = Sarvartha Chintamani—Ch. 13,

2. मा. सा. = Manasagari—Ch. 14.

Worries on account of wife, wandering in foreign countries, loss of money, miserliness and anger. (मा० सा०)

9. *Combust* : Many sins, loss of learning, fame, wife and children. (स० चि.)

उच्चराशौ विलोमे च फलं नाऽन्यैरिहेष्यते ।

कालस्याऽतिबहुत्वाच्च तथा स्वोच्चेऽतिवक्रिते ॥१४॥

14. *RETROGRESSION IN EXALTATION* : If a planet is retrograde while in exaltation, it produces no effects (i.e. nothing good will happen). This is the view held by some. Even if it is in exaltation by its entry in retrograde motion from the next sign, (for example, Jupiter entering Cancer from Leo), the effect is same, for it takes unduly long time in such traversion.

Notes : अतिवक्र indicates a planet (i.e. from Mars to Saturn) entering the previous sign while in its (R) motion, for example from Taurus to Aries.

Many writers hold the view that a planet if be retrograde while in exaltation loses its potence and conversely if in fall while in its retrograde motion, it acquires strength and acts favourably.

स्वोच्चाश्रिताः श्रेष्ठबला भवन्ति मूलत्रिकोणे स्वगृहे च मध्याः ।

इष्टेक्षिता मित्रगृहाश्रिता वा वीर्यं कनोयः समुरोद्धन्ति ॥१५॥

15. *DIFFERENT EFFECTS* : A planet in exaltation is considered highly strong. It is medium in strength in its *Mulatrikona* Rasi or own house. Its strength is only nominal if it be aspected by a friendly planet or be in a friendly Rasi.

Notes : The idea behind the suggestion is that a planet in a friendly Rasi or with a friendly planet's aspect is not superior to the one in its *Moolatrikona* Rasi while the one occupying its *Moolatrikona* Rasi is second in strength to the planet that is in its exaltation.

शुक्लप्रतिपद्दशके मध्यबलः कीर्त्यते यवनवृद्धैः ।

श्रेष्ठो द्वितीयदशके स्वल्पबलश्चन्द्रमास्तृतीये च ॥१६॥

आहितकलासमूहः प्रसन्ननिजमण्डलः सुपरिपूर्णः ।

अप्रतिहतमिह कुरुते भूपतिबलमुडगणाधिपतिः ॥१७॥

16-17. The elders among Yavanas say that the Moon is of medium strength for ten days commencing from Sukla Padyami, i.e. first day of Bright Lunar Half. During the following ten days (i.e. from the 11th day or Ekadasi of Bright Lunar Half through the 5th day or Panchami of Dark Lunar Half or Krishna Paksha), she is exceedingly strong. And during the third ten-day period (i.e. from the 6th day or Shashti of Dark Lunar Half through the New Moon day or Amavasya) she has very little strength. If at birth the Moon has brilliant rays, is bright circled and full, it makes the native an unencounterable king.

Notes : प्रसन्न = bright. मण्डल = circle or disc of the Sun/Moon, and hence it is "bright-circled".

This sloka highlights the importance of full Moon in a horoscope.

चन्द्राध्यासितराशेर्नाथो लग्नाधिपोऽपि वा यस्य ।

केन्द्रे सुरपतिमन्त्री वयसो मध्ये सुखं तस्य ॥१८॥

18. **GOOD RESULTS IN MID-LIFE:** If at birth the lord of Moon sign or the lord of the ascendant or Jupiter be in Kendra (angle), the native is happy in the middle of his life.

Notes : Prithuyasas in *Horasara* states that if the lord of the Moon sign or the lord of the ascendant be in angle along with Jupiter, the native becomes happy in the middle of his life (See Ch. 16, sloka 14). Kalyana Varma stipulates that Jupiter in angle singly is enough to cause the said results.

राशेस्तदीश्वरस्य च बलेन परिकल्प्यमृक्षभेदफलम् ।

युगपत्फलोपलब्धेरवधृतिरेकस्य

कर्तव्या ॥१९॥

होराग्रहबलसाम्ये निसर्गजं चिन्तनीयमाचार्यैः ।

लग्नाधिपतेस्तुल्यं बलमिह चूडामणिर्वदति ॥२०॥

19-20. The effects revealed by various Rasis will correspond to the strengths of their lords. Should two planets have identical strength, the one with higher Naisarga bala (natural strength-vide sloka 40, Ch. IV *supra*) will prevail. According to *Chudamani Acharya* the ascendant's strength equals that of its lord.

Notes : Suppose, the lagna lord and 6th lord have equal strength in a Leo Lagna chart, the lord of Lagna being the Sun and the 6th lord being Saturn. Among these two, the Sun has more Naisarga bala than Saturn and hence the native is stronger than his enemies.

विंशतिरंशाः सिंहे त्रिकोणमपरे स्वभवनमर्कस्य ।

उच्चं भागत्रितयं वृष इन्दोश्च त्रिकोणमपरेंद्राः ॥२१॥

द्वादशभागा मेषे त्रिकोणमपरे स्वभं तु भौमस्य ।

उच्चबलं कन्यायां बुधस्य तिथ्यंशकैः सदा चिन्त्यम् ॥२२॥

परतस्त्रिकोणजातं पञ्चभिरंशैः स्वराशिजं परतः ।

दशभागा ईज्यस्य च त्रिकोणमपरे स्वभं चापे ॥२३॥

शुक्रस्य तु त्रिकोणं पञ्चभिरपरे स्वभं जूके ।

कुम्भे त्रिकोणनिजमे रविजस्य यथा रवेः सिंहे ॥२४॥

21-24. *SWAKSHETRA, MULATRIKONA ETC.* : In Leo, upto 20 degrees, it is the Sun's Mulatrikona and the rest is his own house. The Moon's exaltation zone is the first 3° of Taurus, with the remaining portion being her Mulatrikona. Upto 12° in Aries, Mars is in Mulatrikona. The rest is his own house. Mercury in Virgo has the first 15° as exaltation, the next 5° (i.e. 15° 1' to 20°) as Mulatrikona and the remaining portion is termed is own house. In Sagittarius, first 10° is Jupiter's Mulatrikona, with the rest being own house. The first 5° in Libra is Mulatrikona of Venus and the balance his

own house. Aquarius is Mulatrikona for Saturn in the initial 20 degree portion (as the Sun has in Leo) and the last 10° in Aquarius is his own house.

Notes : Mercury is the only one planet that is exalted in its own house. Hence, in Virgo, it has first 15 degrees as its exaltation, the next 5 degrees as Mulatrikona zone is a stronger placement in preference to its own house zone. The exaltation zone is still superior.

स्वोच्चस्थितः शुभफलं प्रकरोति पूर्णं

नीचर्क्षगस्तु विफलं रिपुमन्दिरेऽल्पम् ।

पादं शुभस्य हितभे स्वगृहे तदर्थं

पादत्रयं गगनगः स्थितवांस्त्रिकोणे ॥२५॥

25. EFFECTS OF EXALTED PLANETS ETC. : If a planet is exalted, it gives auspicious results, to full extent. It is futile if in debilitation. The results are limited in an enemy's camp. The auspicious effects given by a planet are 1/4th in a friendly house, ½ in own house and 3/4th in Mulatrikona Rasi.

Notes : The effects revealed by a planet are : 25% of its full capacity if in a friendly house, 50% in own house, 75% in Mulatrikona and 100% in exaltation house. In enemy's camp, it is less than 25%. Thus its status gradually increases as under : Enemy's house, friendly camp, own house or Swakshetra, Mulatrikona and exaltation Rasi. These positions become better in the ascending order. While in debilitation, it gives no auspicious effects.

Neecha Bhanga Raja Yoga, is however a different aspect, and should not be handy for all practical purposes.

नीचर्क्षगः सकलमेव करोति पापं

न्यूनं च किञ्चिदरिभे विफलं स्वतुङ्गे ।

पादत्रयं हितगृहे विहगोऽशुभस्य

स्वर्क्षे दलं च चरणं स्थितवांस्त्रिकोणे ॥२६॥

26. INAUSPICIOUSNESS OF PLANETS : A planet is fully inauspicious if it is in its debilitation; it is somewhat better in inimical house (than in debilitation). Its inauspicious effects are nil if it is exalted, 3/4th in friendly house, ½ in own house and 4th in Mulatrikona Rasi.

Notes : This is a converse process while the previous sloka explains auspicious results. The inauspicious effects are 100% in debilitation, somewhat less if in inimical Rasi, nil if exalted, 75% in friendly Rasi, 50% in own house and 25% in Mulatrikona. Draw a comparison as under :

Position	Good	Bad
Debilitation	Nil	100%
Inimical	limited	better than fall
Friendly	25%	75%
Swakshetra	50%	50%
Mulatrikona	75%	25%
Exaltation	100%	nil

For example, from the two slokas in question, we can infer that if a Swakshetra planet can be auspicious to the extent of 50%, a planet in friendly house can give good effects only to the tune of 25%.

श्रौत्पातिकाः सवितृलुप्तकरा विरूक्षा

नीचं गता रिपुगृहं च नभश्चरेन्द्राः ।

युद्धे जिताः शुभफलानि विनाशयन्ति

पापानि यानि सुतरां परिवर्धयन्ति ॥२७॥

27. The planetary combination that produces *utpata* (उत्पात), the planet that is combust by the Sun, with less brilliance, which is in debilitation, in enemy's camp or that is defeated in planetary war : such a planet not only loses its potency to be auspicious but also becomes capable of bestowing malefic effects in full.

Notes : The rule of combustion does not apply to the Sun while defeat in war does not apply to both the Sun and

the Moon. The nodes do not also involve in war nor do they have rays to become combust, as they are only mathematical points.

उच्चबलेन समेतः परां विभूतिं ग्रहः प्रसाधयति ।

पुंसामथ साचिव्यं त्रिकोणबलवान् बलपतित्वम् ॥२८॥

स्वर्क्षबलेन च सहितः प्रमुदितधनधान्यसंपदाक्रान्तम् ।

मित्रभबलसंयुक्तो जनयति कीर्त्यान्वितं पुरुषम् ॥२९॥

तेजस्विनमतिसुभगं सुस्थिरविभवं नृपाच्च लब्धधनम् ।

निजहोराबलयुक्तो जनयति विक्रान्तमिति चिन्त्यम् ॥३०॥

28-30. *EFFECTS ACCORDING TO EXALTATION ETC.* : A planet in exaltation gives all kinds of wealth. It confers ministership or leadership over army, if in Mulatrikona Rasi. If it is in own house, it gives happiness, money, grains, wealth etc. In a friendly house, it gives fame, splendour, abundant good fortune (अतिसुभगं), long-lasting wealth and also wealth through king. A planet that is in its own hora makes one courageous.

Notes : The word "Hora" in sloka 30 is generally interpreted as house so that it applies to all the seven planets. But, in this context, in sloka 29, "own house" has already been discussed and hence, the word "Hora" in sloka 30 means "half" i.e. lunar or solar hora. Thus, the last line of sloka 30 should be applied only to the position of the Sun and that of the Moon. This is the strict translation aspect, while in practical aspect, "hora" can mean house and a person can be valorous if a planet is in own house (or if the luminaries are in their own hora).

स्वद्वेकाणबलेनाहीनो गुणाभाजनं ग्रहः कुरुते ।

स्वनवांशकबलयुक्तः करोति पुरुषं प्रसिद्धं च ॥३१॥

सप्तांशकबलसहितः साहसिकं वित्तकीर्त्याढ्यम् ।

द्विरसांशबलसमेतः कर्मरतं परोपकारकं चैव ॥३२॥

त्रिंशांशबलेन तथा विकसत्सौख्यं गुणान्वितं कुर्यात् ।
 शुभदर्शनबलसहितः पुरुषं कुर्याद्विनान्वितं ख्यातम् ।
 सुभगं प्रधानमखिलं सुरूपदेहं सुसौख्यं च ॥३३॥

31-33. A planet in its own decanate confers virtues while the one in own Navamsa makes one famous. Courage, wealth and fame are bestowed by a planet occupying its own *Sapthamsa*. One becomes devout and helpful if a planet is in its own *Dvadasamsa*. A planet in own *Trimsamsa* gives happiness and good qualities. When a planet is aspected by a benefic planet, the native becomes wealthy, famous, fortunate, chief of all, beautiful and happy.

Notes : We have already known to work out the various divisions in the earlier chapters. Different uses are to be suitably understood for different divisions.

पुंस्त्रीभवनबलेन च करोति जनपूजितं कलाकुशलम् ।
 पुरुषं प्रसन्नचित्तं कल्यं परलोकभीरुं च ॥३४॥

स्थानबलेन समेतः स्थिरसौख्यमुह्यच्च भाग्याढ्यः ।
 धीरो निश्चलचित्तः स्वतन्त्रकर्मा भवेन्मनुजः ॥३५॥

34-35. If a planet is with *ojha* or *Yugma Bala* (i.e. strength by being in male or female Rasis), the native is worshipped by the public, expert in arts, pleased, immune to sickness and prone to fear of other worlds. A planet with positional strength gives perennial happiness, friendship, courage, fixity of mind and independent profession or work.

Notes : The Moon and Venus get each half rupa by staying in an even Rasi. Another half rupa is obtained by their stay in even Navamsa. Should they be in odd Rasi or Navamsa, their score is nil on this count. Similarly, odd Rasis and odd Navamsas give half rupa each, for the rest of the 5 planets. This strength is designated as *ojhayugma Rasyamsa bala* (or strength by odd/even Rasi and Navamsa position) as shown under the heading positional strength, *vide* notes for sloka 35, Ch. IV.

आशाबलसमुपेतो नयति स्वदिशं नभश्चरः पुरुषम् ।
नीत्वा वस्त्रविभूषणवाहनसौख्यान्वितं कुरुते ॥३६॥

आयनबलसमुपेतो दद्याद्विविधार्थसङ्गमं स्वदिशि ।
(कीर्तिं विमलां तनुते यदि न खगो नीचगोऽस्तो वा) ॥३७॥

क्वचिद्राज्यं क्वजित्पूजां क्वचिद्रव्यं क्वचिद्यशः ।
ददाति विहगश्चित्रं चेष्टावीर्यसमन्वितः ॥३८॥

36-38. A planet with directional strength takes the native to the direction ruled by it and gives clothes, jewels, conveyances etc. And the native is happy in such a direction. A planet with *Ayana Bala* similarly takes the native to its direction and confers various kinds of wealth apart from fame. In both the cases, the planets should not be combust or debilitated. If a planet has *Cheshta Bala*, it sometimes gives kingdom, sometimes respect; sometimes money and yet sometimes increases the fame of the native.

Notes : We have already explained Digbala or directional strength, *vide* notes under sloka 35 of Chapter 4. Suppose, Saturn is in the 7th, without combustion or debilitation, then it takes one towards west (see sloka 8, Ch.4) and gives success. Similarly, *Ayana Bala* and *Cheshta Bala* are explained in slokas 36-37 of the previous chapter.

वक्रिणस्तु महावीर्याः शुभा राज्यप्रदा ग्रहाः ।

पापा व्यसनिनां पुंसां कुर्वन्ति च वृथाटनम् ॥३९॥

39. **EFFECTS OF RETROGRADE PLANETS :** A benefic if retrograde is strong and is capable of conferring kingdom. If a malefic is retrograde, it causes grief and purposeless wandering.

Note : According to *Bhavartha Ratnakara*, a malefic does good if in retrogression, see sloka 16, Ch. 13. But *Jataka Tatwa* (A-71) attributes strength equal to exaltation to all such planets irrespective of being malefic or benefic.

स्वस्थशरीरस्मागमपुकरोद्भवजयबलेन विदधाति ।

शुभमखिलं विहगेन्द्रो राज्यं च विनिजितारातिम् ॥४०॥

40. *AUSPICIOUS PLANETS* : A planet with clear rays, or that is *conjunct* with the Moon or that has won in a planetary war, is capable of bestowing complete happiness and kingdom that cannot be siezed.

रात्रिदिवाबलपूर्णेभूगजलाभेन शौर्यपरिवृद्ध्या ।

मलिनयति शत्रुपक्षं भजति च लक्ष्मीं नभश्चरैः पुरुषः ॥४१॥

41. *DIVA BALA AND RATRI BALA* : A planet that has *Diva bala* or *Ratri bala* is capable of conferring lands, elephants etc. Such a native defeats his enemies with courage and achieves kingdom and wealth.

Notes : Diva Ratri bala is also called *Nathonnatha Bala* which forms part of *Kala Bala*. Mars, Saturn and the Moon get this at night while Jupiter, Venus and the Sun get this during day. Mercury is strong in day and in night. For details, see my English version of *BRIHAT PARASARA HORA SASTRA*.

द्विगुणं द्विगुणं दद्युर्वर्षाधिपमासदिवसहोरेशाः ।

क्रमपरिवृद्ध्या सौख्यं स्वदशासु धनं च कीर्तिं च ॥४२॥

42. *EFFECTS OF LORD OF YEAR ETC.* : The lords of the year, month, week and Hora improve two-fold in their *dasas* happiness, wealth and fame respectively, that is, the lord of the month gives two fold results as against year lord, the week lord two fold of month lord and the hora lord two fold of week lord.

Notes : Here, hora means *Kala Hora* or planetary hour, which has been narrated in the notes under sloka 36, Ch. IV.

पक्षबलाद्रिपुनाशं रत्नाम्बरहस्तिसंपदं दद्युः ।

स्त्रीकनकभूमिलाभान् कीर्तिश्च शशाङ्ककरधवलाम् ॥४३॥

43. *EFFECTS OF PAKSHA BALA* : A planet with *Paksha*

Bala destroys enemies and confers diamonds, robes, conveyances, wife, gold, land and fame.

Notes : Benefics get *Paksha Bala* during bright fortnight while malefics get this strength in dark fortnight. Malefics are the Sun, Mars, Saturn, decreasing Moon and ill-associated Mercury. Benefics are Venus, Jupiter, well associated Mercury and waxing Moon. For calculations of *Paksha Bala*, please consult notes given in my English translation of *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra*.

सकलबलभारभारितनिर्मलकरजालभासुराः सततम् ।

राज्यं ग्रहाः प्रदद्युः सौख्यं च मनोरथादधिकम् ॥४४॥

44. EFFECTS OF A PLANET WITH ALL SOURCES OF STRENGTHS : Should a planet have all kinds of strengths stated so far, and be bright with unobscured rays, it confers kingdom exceeding the desires of the native.

Notes : In short, clues have so far been briefly given to proceed on the basis of *Shadbala* calculations. Notes have been made, in this context, as elaborate as possible inasmuch as we have given relevant detailed explanatory notes. The zealous reader will realize our limitation and will do well to consult *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* (my English translation) and also *Sripati Paddhati* (translation by Sri V.S. Sastri).

आचारसत्यशुभशौचयुताः सुरूपा-

स्तेजस्विनः कृतिविदो द्विजदेवभक्ताः ।

स्रग्वस्त्रगन्धजलभूषणसंप्रियाश्च

सौम्यग्रहैर्बलयुतैः पुरुषा भवन्ति ॥४५॥

45. BENEFIC PLANETS WITH ALL-ROUND STRENGTH : If, at birth, benefic planets possess all-round strength, the native will have good habits, be truthful, upright (शौच), beautiful, splendid, and be an expert in all deeds, respectful towards the wise and Gods, and will be blessed with scents, garlands, robes, ornaments etc.

लुब्धाः कुकर्मनिरता निजकार्यनिष्ठाः ।
साधुद्विषः सकलहाश्च तमोभिभूताः ।

क्रूराः सदा वधरता मलिनाः कृतघ्नाः
पापग्रहैर्बलयुतैः पिशुनाः कुरूपाः ॥४६॥

46. MALEFICS WITH ALL-ROUND STRENGTH :

Should malefics be with such all-round strength at birth, the native will be a miser, will do bad acts, be selfish, jealous of virtuous people, intent on promoting quarrels, wicked, torturous, dirty, ungrateful, slanderous and ugly.

रवमित्रक्षेत्रसंस्थानां ग्रहाणां बालसंज्ञिका ।
स्वत्रिकोणगतानां च कुमारी नाम कीर्तिता ॥४७॥

ग्रहाणां स्वोच्चसंस्थानां युवतिसंज्ञिका भवेत् ।
शत्रुक्षेत्रगतानां च वृद्धा नाम तथेरिता ॥४८॥

नोचगानां ग्रहाणां च दशा मरणसंज्ञिता ।
तत्तत्फलसमायुक्ता ग्रहाणां तु दशा भवेत् ॥४९॥

बालैः सुखी सुशीलश्च यौवनैरवनीश्वरः ।
वृद्धैर्व्याक्रिण्णे वृद्धिर्मरणे मरणं व्ययम् ॥५०॥

47-50. PLANETARY STAGES (दशा or अवस्था) AND EFFECTS THEREOF: It is boyhood (बाल) if a planet is in its own house or friendly house. In Mulatrikona Rasi, it is in youth (कुमार) and in adolescence (युवति) in exaltation. It is said to be in old stage (वृद्धावस्था) if it occupies an inimical house. A planet in debilitation is in *extremis* (मरण). The corresponding effects are felt in the respective planetary dasas i.e. periods. The results for such stages are respectively happiness, virtue, kingdom, sickness with debts, and death or expenses.

Notes : The दशा or अवस्था explained above are by virtue of a planet's occupying different Rasis. *Jataka Tatwa* (A-68 and 69) states a different rule. In odd signs, according to the longitude obtained by the planet, it is in infancy, boyhood,

adolescence, advanced age and *in extremis*. Each Rasi is to be made in 5 parts of 6° each. This order is reverse in the case of even signs, i.e. "infancy" is at the end, preceded by boyhood and so on and so forth. A planet in adolescent stage is capable of giving full results (i.e. 12° 1' to 18° of odd or even Rasi).

पुंराशिगैर्ग्रहैर्द्रव्यैर्धोराः संग्रामरक्षणो बलिभिः ।

निश्चेष्टैः सुकठोराः क्रूरा मूर्खाश्च जायन्ते ॥५१॥

युवतिभवनस्थितेषु च मृदवः संग्रामभीरुकाः पुरुषाः ।

जलकुसुमवस्त्रनिरताः सौम्याः कल्याः स्वजनहृष्टाः ॥५२॥

51-52. *EFFECTS OF PLANETS IN ODD AND EVEN RASIS* : A planet in odd Rasi with strength makes the native courageous and a warrior. If it is weak in odd Rasi, the native is cruel and dullwitted. A planet in even Rasi gives soft nature, fear for quarrels, love for water, flowers and clothes, good fortune, health and protection of own men.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां मिश्रकाध्यायः पञ्चमः ॥५॥

Thus ends the 5th Chapter "*Miscellaneous Matters*" in Kalyana Varma's *Saravali*.

अथ योगकारकाध्यायः ॥६॥

Chapter 6 (Yoga) Karakas

स्वर्क्षत्रिकोणतुङ्गस्था यदि केन्द्रेषु संस्थिताः ।

अन्योन्यं कारकास्ते स्युः केन्द्रेष्वेव हरेर्मतम् ॥१॥

1. *KARAKA PLANETS (PLANETARY CO-WORKERS)* : Planets posited in own house, Mulatrikona or exaltation and

simultaneously in (mutual) angles become mutual Karakas or signifiers. Such kind of yoga Karakas (co-workers) are counted only in regard to Lagna's angles. This view is held by Acharya Hari.

रवितनयो जूकस्थः कुलीरलग्ने बृहस्पतिहिमांशु ।

मेघे कुजो रवियुतः परस्परं कारका एते ॥२॥

2. For example, Saturn in Libra while Cancer ascends containing Jupiter and the Moon, and Mars with the Sun in Aries become mutual Karakas.

Notes : In the said example given by our author, Cancer ascendant has Moon in own house and Jupiter in exaltation; Saturn is exalted in Libra, the 4th from Lagna while Mars is in own house in 10th and the Sun is exalted in the 10th in Aries. Thus, these 5 planets are mutually in angles and either in exaltation or in own house. Hence they promote the mutual significations and act favouring the native. Now, see the chart as per the sloka :

	Sun Mars		
			Lagna Jup Moon
		Sat	

Some authors (not Kalyana Varma) say that planets mutually angular though not being so from ascendant, become mutual signifiers. But this view is not acceptable to even Chanakya. Kalyana Varma clearly requires the planets to be in angles only from the ascendant and not even from the Moon, not to speak of non-angular state from the ascendant. Horasara, Ch. 16, sloka 11, however takes into consideration such mutual

angularity irrespective of Lagna at birth, Now, we have to understand what is the effect of such Karakatwa. By being in such Vargas and also in angles from Lagna, two planets act on behalf of each other. In the example case, though Saturn is the lord of the 8th and evil for Cancer, he will reflect the qualities of other good planets, say Moon-Sun and promotes the prosperity. Neither the mutual aspect between the Sun and Saturn shall be adverse in this case.

तुङ्गसुहृत्वगृहांशे स्थिता ग्रहाः कारकाः समाख्याताः ।
मेषूरणे च रविरिति विशेषतो वक्ति चाणक्यः ॥३॥

3. Planets posited in exaltation, friendly Rasi, own Rasi or *Amsa* also become Karakas. The Sun in the 10th as above becomes greatly significant. This is Chanakya's opinion.

लग्नस्थाः सुखसंस्था दशमस्थाश्चापि कारकाः सर्वे ।
एकादशेऽपि केचिद्वाञ्छन्ति न तन्मतं मुनीन्द्राणाम् ॥४॥

4. Planets though not in Vargas like own house become Karakas if they are in Lagna, 4th, 10th or even the 11th. But this view is not acceptable to great sages.

Note : The author thus does not subscribe to this view.

नीचकुले संभूतः कारकविहगैः प्रधानतां याति ।
क्षितिपतिवंशतमुत्थो भवति नरेन्द्रो न सन्देहः ॥५॥
कारकभेदो बलवान्मूलं योगेषु कीर्तितो हरिणा ।
तस्मात्फलनिर्देशः कारकभेदादिभिर्वाच्यः ॥६॥

5-6. *EFFECTS OF (YOGA) KARAKAS (CO-WORKERS)*: Even though a person may be born in base strata, he will become chief if he has *Karaka Grah*as. One born in royal family without doubt becomes a king, in such a case. While analysing the Yogas, such Karakatwas are alone important and effects should be declared only on that basis.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां कारकाध्यायः षष्ठः ॥६॥

Thus ends the 6th Chapter entitled “(Yoga) Karakadhyaya”
in Kalyana Varma's *Saravali*.

अथ कारकाध्यायः ॥७॥

Chapter 7 Planetary Indications

रविचन्द्रभौमबुधजोवशुक्रसोरा दिनादियतयश्च ।

मासे चाश्वयुजादौ दिनेश्वरौऽब्दे दिनः पतेश्च ॥१॥

1. *LORD OF WEEK DAY ETC* : The Sun, the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn rule the week days etc. Whichever planet becomes the lord of the first week day in the month of Aswina in the year of Aswina, will become the lord of month and year.

Notes : Whichever planet rules the opening week day of the year shall be the year lord. That is, if a year starts on Monday (ruled by the Moon), the year lord is Moon. Similarly whoever rules the first week day of a month, is designated as lord of the month.

अब्दाधिपाश्चतुर्थाः क्रमेण षष्ठास्तु कालहोरेषाः ।

द्विर्द्वादशहोराः स्युर्दिवसास्त्वर्कादिकस्त्रिंशत् ॥२॥

मासास्त्रिंशद्गुणिता गतैर्दिनैः सप्तभाजिता दिवसाः ।

अब्दाधिपाः प्रगण्या गतैर्दिनाद्यैः प्रयत्नतस्तु स्युः ॥३॥

2-3. The fourth planet counted from the lord of the first year rules the second year. Similar counting of fourth lords for the subsequent years should be made to know the lords thereof. There are 24 horas (i.e. planetary hours) in each day (from one Sun-rise to the next Sun-rise). The first Hora is ruled by the lord of the week day while the subsequent ones are ruled by the lords of the sixth week days thereof. Thirty (Savana) days make one (Savana) month. To know the lord of the week day in particular month, the months past should be multiplied by 30, increased by one and divided by 7. The remainder represents the lord of the week day counted from the earlier week day lord.

एकस्त्रिंशद्भागैर्युक्तश्चैत्रादिन-ग्रहादीनाम् ।

क्रमशो विज्ञातव्या शुक्लप्रतिपत्प्रसंख्यायाम् ॥४॥

4. A Savana month has 30 days and each month, viz. Chaitra, Vaisakha etc. commences with the first day of Bright half and ends with the 30th thithi (i.e. New Moon's day or Amavasya).

यस्य ग्रहस्य भावो यस्तस्य गृहे प्रशस्यते कर्म ।

तस्मिंश्चोपचयस्थे तस्मिँल्लग्नौ गृहे चास्य ॥५॥

यत्कर्म ग्रहदिवसे तदेव होराब्दमासकालेषु ।

पादविवृद्ध्या वा स्यात्तेषां कालस्य संपाकः ॥६॥

5-6. *BHAVA EFFECTS* : The good effects relating to a bhava can be better reaped if an enterprise relating to that bhava is started in an ascendant ruled by the lord of that bhava, or when the lord thereof is in an *upachaya* house, or on the week day, Hora, year or month ruled by that bhava lord. The good effects will be 25% by year lord, 50% by month lord, 75% by lord of week day and 100% by hora lord.

Notes : Suppose one wants to buy a conveyance. This aspect is ruled by the 4th lord. Let us assume it is Mercury, Hence a hora ruled by Mercury will be 100% beneficial for that purpose. Alternatively an ascendant ruled by Mercury, or when he is in 3, 6, 10 or 11 of another ascendant may also be useful.

व्यालोर्णकशैलसवर्णशस्त्रविषदहनभेषजनृपाश्च ।

म्लेच्छाब्धितारकान्तारकाष्टमन्त्रप्रभुः सूर्यः ॥७॥

कविकुसुमभोज्यमणिरजतशंखलवणोदकेषुवस्त्राणाम् ।

भूषणनारीघृततिलतैलकनिद्राप्रभुश्चन्द्रः ॥८॥

रक्तोत्पलताम्रसुवर्णरुधिरपारदमनःशिलाद्यानाम् ।

क्षितिनृपतिपतनमूर्च्छापैत्तिकचोरप्रभुभौमः ॥९॥

श्रुतिलिखितशिल्पवैद्यकनैपुण्यमन्त्रित्वदूतहास्यानाम् ।

खगयुग्मख्यातिवनस्पतिस्वर्णमयप्रभुः सौम्यः ॥१०॥

माङ्गल्यधर्मपौष्टिकमहत्त्वशिक्षानियोगपुरराष्ट्रम् ।
स्वर्ण-शयन-याना-ऽऽसन-धान्य-वेश्म-पुत्रपो जीवः ॥११॥

वज्रमणिरत्नभूषणविवाहगन्धेष्टमाल्ययुवतीनाम् ।
गोमयनिदानविद्यानिधुवनरजतप्रभुः शुक्रः ॥१२॥

त्रपुसीसकाललोहककुधान्यमृतबन्धुमन्दभृतकानाम् ।
नीचस्त्रीपण्यकदासदीनदीक्षाप्रभुः सौरिः ॥१३॥

7-13. *PLANET'S RULERSHIPS* : The Sun rules snakes, wool, hills, gold, weapons, poison, fire, medicines, kings, Aryas (or foreigners in general), river banks, forest, wood and *Mantras*. The Moon indicates poets, flowers, eatables, beads, silver, conch, salt, water, arrow, robes, ornaments, females, ghee, sesamum, oil and sleep. Mars rules blood, copper, army, red cloth, mercury, minerals, earth, king, destruction, swooning, bile and thieves. Mercury rules Vedas, writing, sculpture, medicines, expertise, ministership, speech, jokes, birds, couples, fame, *Vanaspathi* (i.e. a large forest tree which bears fruit apparently without any blossoms) and gold. Jupiter rules auspiciousness, virtue, physical stoutness, prowess, preceptorship, deputation, city, state (province), gold, bed, conveyance, position, grains, residence and sons. Venus rules diamonds, ornaments, marriage, scents, friends, wreaths, females, cow dung, diagnosis (निदानं apart from meaning diagnosis also indicates end, purity, rope to tying up a calf etc.), education, sexual enjoyment (निधुवनं), and gold. Saturn is *Karaka* for lead, zinc, black metals, inferior grains, dead relatives, fools, servants, mean women, salable goods (पण्यक), servants, poor people and self restraint. (दीक्ष apart from meaning self restraint also means investing with sacred thread which is in vogue to give "second birth" to Brahmins).

अर्कः कलिङ्गविषये यवनेषु च चन्द्रमाः ।

शुक्रः समतटे जातः सैन्धवेषु बृहस्पतिः ॥१४॥

मगधेषु बुधो जातः सौराष्ट्रेषु शनैश्चरः ।

अङ्गारकस्तूज्जयिन्यां राहुः केतुश्च द्राविडे ॥१५॥

14-15. *PLANETARY PLACES* : The Sun rules Kalinga (a Coromandel district), the Moon Yavana (Greek, Mohammedan or European countries), Venus plain river banks, Jupiter Sindhu (Indus), Mercury Magadha (southern part of Bihar), Saturn Saurashtra (Gujrat), Mars Ujjain and the nodes i.e. Rahu and Ketu Dravida country (i.e. five tribes : Dravida, Karnataka, Goorjara, Maharashtra and Tailānga).

Notes : The reader is profitably referred to *Brihat Samhita* of Varaha Mihira (Ch. 16) for detailed planetary rulerships of countries, rivers, objects etc. Such information may be quite useful in predictive astrology and mundane astrology as well.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां कारकाध्यायः सप्तमः ॥७॥

Thus ends the 7th chapter entitled “*Karakadhyaya*” in Kalyana Varma’s *Saravali*.

अथाधानाध्यायः ॥ ८ ॥

Chapter 8 Copulation (And Conception)

राश्यादिफलविभागः कस्य विधेयो विना समुत्पत्तिम् ।

आधानमतो वक्ष्ये कारणभूतं समस्तजन्तूनाम् ॥ १ ॥

अनुपचयराशिसंस्थे कुमुदाकरबान्धवे रुधिरदृष्टे ।

प्रतिमासं युवतीनां भवतीह रजो ब्रुवन्त्येके ॥ २ ॥

इन्दुर्जलं कुजोऽग्निर्जलमसृग्धवाग्निरेव पित्तं स्यात् ।

एवं रक्ते क्षुभिते पित्तेन रजः प्रवर्तते स्त्रीषु ॥ ३ ॥

1-3. *A FEMALE’S MENSTRUATION*: Without the knowledge of conception time, one cannot understand the effects of the various divisions like Rasi. That is why I explain below about conception which is the cause of births of all animals. As a result of Moon’s transit in Anupachaya Rasis and in aspect to Mars, a female obtains her menses. The Moon is water and Mars is fire; water produces blood and fire produces bile. When bile is enraged by blood, the woman gets her menstruation.

Notes : Anupachaya Rasis are the houses other than the upachayas. The former are : 1st, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 9th and 12th while the latter are 3rd, 6th, 10th and 11th. The Moon in Anupachaya house and in aspect to Mars while in transit can cause attainment of puberty or the regular monthly course to a female. The Moon in upachaya should be aspected by Jupiter so that the intercourse at that time leads to fruition of conception. Please see *Horasara*, p. 41 for more relevant information.

एवं यद्भवति रजो गर्भस्य निमित्तमेव कथितं तत् ।
 उपचयसंस्थे विफलं प्रतिमासं दर्शनं तस्य ॥ ४ ॥
 उपचयभवने शशभृद्दृष्टो गुरुणा सुहृद्भिरथवासी ।
 पुंसा करोति योगं विशेषतः शुक्रसंहृष्टः ॥ ५ ॥
 चन्द्रे कुजेन दृष्टे पुष्पवती सह विटेन संयोगम् ।
 राजपुरुषेण रविणा रविजेनाप्नोति भृत्येन ॥ ६ ॥
 एकैकेन फलं स्याद्दृष्टे नाऽन्यैः कुजादिभिः पापैः ।
 स्वैः स्वगृहं त्यक्त्वा गच्छति वेश्यापदं युवतिः ॥ ७ ॥

4-7. The *menstruation* so caused makes the female capable of conception. If the Moon is in upachaya (i. e. 3, 6, 10 and 11), it makes the menses defunct for conception. However, if the Moon in upachaya is aspected by Jupiter or her friends, or especially Venus, the woman affectionately cohabits with the male. If the Moon is aspected by Mars, the female unites with a person other than husband. The Sun if aspecting the Moon indicates a king while Saturn aspecting denotes a servant. Similar inferences should be made if the Moon is aspected by malefics only, without aspect of benefics. If the Moon is aspected by malefics like Mars, then the female gives up her home and becomes a prostitute.

Notes : If the Moon is in upachaya but without the aspect of Jupiter, the monthly course at that time does not promote the chance of conception. The other conditions mentioned in these slokas relate to planetary positions at the time of a girl's attaining puberty. (These should not be over-enthusiastically applied to one's regular menses, for some planet or other possibly

may lend aspect to the Moon, many times when the female gets her monthly course.) The first menses has great bearing on the future of her married life and in olden days (even now in many parts of the country), *Ritu Jataka*, is cast for the time of puberty. If in the *Ritu Jataka*, the Moon being aspected by Venus or Mars or Saturn and so on, various results as attributed will come to pass. Similarly, there are specific effects for a girl's attaining puberty on a particular week day, Nakshatra, Karana, Yoga, Tithi, in a particular ascendant and in particular lunar month. For example, puberty occurring while Bharani star rules causes abortions, immorality, barrenness etc. It is inauspicious at the time of Sun-rise, twilights, eclipses, Full Moon days Sun-set, New Moon day, solar ingressions etc. In Aries Ascendant, she becomes adulterous. Similarly in Scorpio Ascendant. Pisces rising bestows a number of children. Such useful information can be elicited from the various classics like *Muhurta Darpana*, *Jyotisha Ratna-mala* etc.

द्विपदादयो विलग्नात्सुरतं कुर्वन्ति सप्तमे यद्वत् ।
 तद्वत्स्त्रीपुरुषाणां गर्भाधाने समादेश्यम् ॥ ८ ॥
 अस्तेऽशुभयुतदृष्टे सरोषकलहं भवेद्ग्राम्यम् ।
 सौम्यं सौम्यैः सुरतं वात्स्यायनसंप्रयोगिकाख्यातम् ॥ ९ ॥
 तत्र शुभाऽशुभमिश्रैः कर्मभिरधिवासिता विषयवृत्तिः ।
 गर्भावासे निपतति संयोगे शुक्रशोणितयोः ॥ १० ॥

8-10. The 7th house from Lagna at the time of copulation indicates the disposition of the couple. If there is a malefic's aspect to the Lagna at the time of copulation, the couple unites angrily and with quarrel. Should it be benefic's aspect, then the sexual enjoyment will be (pleasing) as enumerated by Vatsyayana Maharshi. If there be both malefic and benefic aspects on the 7th, the sexual act is mixed in nature. According to one's past deeds, to ripe its fruits, the semen enters the womb and conception ensues.

Notes : The author gives tips to choose a proper time for sexual intercourse, so that it confers happiness. Benific's aspect to the 7th house from the ascendant prevailing at that time

leads to a happy sexual act while a malefic's aspect does not, Benefic's aspect to such Lagna causes conception while mixed aspect makes it both unhappy and happy. *According to one's past deeds, at the destined moment, the semen enters the womb of a female and conception ensues, so that the soul which already formed part of the semen, reaps the results in its current birth.*

उपचयगौ रविशुक्रौ बलिनौ पुंसः समांशसंप्राप्तौ ।

युवतेर्वा कुजचन्द्रौ यदा तदा गर्भसंभवो भवति ॥ ११ ॥

शुक्रार्कभौमशशिभिः स्वांशोपचयस्थितैः सुरेज्ये वा ।

धर्मोदयात्मजस्थे बलवति गर्भस्य संभवो भवति ॥ १२ ॥

11-12. *OCCURRENCE OF PREGNANCY* : If the transit Sun and Venus be in upachaya Rasis (3, 6, 10 and 11th), with strength, with reference to the male partner's nativity and occupy even Navamsas, there is scope of pregnancy to be caused by the particular intercourse. Similar effects follow if strong Moon and strong Mars be in upachaya Rasis in transit with reference to the female's horoscope and be in even Navamsas. Alternatively, Venus, Sun, Mars and Moon should be in upachaya houses in own Amsas or Jupiter be in Lagna, 5th or 9th with strength to cause pregnancy.

Notes : In the transit Rasi chart, the Sun and Venus should be in 3rd, 6th, 10th or 11th from his natal ascendant and should occupy even Navamsas, like Taurus, Cancer, Virgo etc. Such an intercourse will lead to conception. Similarly, Mars and the Moon should be in Upachaya Rasi and in even Navamsa for a female. The third and fourth conditions are simple.

It is worthwhile noting what Varaha Mihira denotes in his *Brihat Samhita* about coition, in the context of obtaining children : The woman should bathe on the fourth day of menses with the herbs mentioned (in Ch. XLVII *ibid*) and the hymns cited (in slokas 55-70 *ibid*) should be recited. After this, she should have a union with her loving husband to get a male child in even nights, or to get a female child in odd nights. If it is more distant even nights (before the 16th night), it leads to birth of longliving, handsome and happy son. So to say, if the

Adhana is, for example, in the 6th, 8th, 10th night etc. it leads to acquisition of a male issue while an intercourse on the 5th, 7th, 9th night etc. promotes the birth of female child. The man should have sexual union when angles and trines are benefic-occupied, when the ascendant/Moon are with benefics and when malefics are in 3, 6 and 11th houses and when there are planetary indications to ensure obtainment of progeny. Curious reader may consult *Brihat Samhita* for fuller instructions on this count.

Then, Balabhadra in his *Hora Ratna* observes on our present sloka of Saravali thus : The Sun in Upachaya houses (3, 6, 10 or 11) promotes the masculine vigour of a preson while Venus so positioned strengthens his virility. For a male, the Sun's strength is essential. Mars rules blood which produces menses in a woman. The Moon's potence is essential for a woman and hence she should have these in Upachayas.

Suka Jataka adds that the Sun and Venus should be in their Navamas while in Upachaya for a male. And Mars and Moon should be in their Navamsas for a female. In both cases, Upachaya Rasi positions are necessary.

मिथुनस्य मनोभावो यादृङ्भदलालसं भवति ।

श्लेष्मादिभिः स्वदौर्षेस्तत्तुल्यगुणो निषिक्तः स्यात् ॥ १३ ॥

13. *DISPOSITION OF FOETUS* : The child in the womb will be according to the mental disposition of the couple and their desires and according to Tridoshas (bile, phlegm and wind) prevailing.

Notes : According to *Sastras*, the woman should sexually join her husband lovingly, with a desire to beget an offspring. The couple should be well-disposed towards each other,

विषमे विषमांशगता होराशशिजीवभास्करा बलिनः ।

कुर्वन्ति जन्म पुंसां समे समांशे तु युवतीनाम् ॥ १४ ॥

श्रोत्रर्क्षे गुरुसूर्यौ बलिनौ पुंसः समे सितेन्दुकुजाः ।

कन्यानां जन्मकरा गर्भाधाने स्थिता बलिनः ॥ १५ ॥

14-15. *SEX OF THE CHILD* : Should Lagna, Moon, Jupiter and the Sun be strong and be in male Rasis and male

Navamsas, birth of a male child be predicted. If they are in even Rasis and even Amsas, predict female child. If strong Jupiter and Sun be in male Rasis, male child will be born. Female child should be expected if Venus, Moon and Mars are in even Rasis.

Notes : From this sloka onwards, till the end of this chapter, all Lagna references should be related to Adhana (आधान) unless otherwise mentioned.

मिथुने चापेर्कगुरू बुधदृष्टौ दारकद्वयं कुरुतः ।

स्त्रीयुग्मं कन्यायां सितशशिभौमा भवे च बुधदृष्टाः ॥ १६ ॥

16. *TWIN BIRTH*: If the Sun and Jupiter be in Gemini or Sagittarius in aspect to Mercury, birth of two male children be predicted. Two female children will be born if Venus, Mars and the Moon be in Pisces or Virgo in aspect Mercury.

लग्नं मुक्त्वा विषमे शनैश्चरः पुरुषजन्मदो भवति ।

योगे विहगस्य बलं संवीक्ष्य वदेन्नरं स्त्रियं वाऽपि ॥ १७ ॥

17. *MALE BIRTH* : If Saturn is in odd house other than Lagna, a male child will be born. Such yogas and strengths at the time of Adhana should be properly assessed to predict birth of male or female child.

अन्योन्यं रविचन्द्रौ विषमर्क्षगतौ निरीक्षेते ।

इन्दुजरविपुत्रौ वा दृष्टौ बलिनी नपुंसकं कुरुतः ॥ १८ ॥

पश्यति वक्रः समभे सूर्य चन्द्रोदयौ च विषमर्क्षे ।

यद्येवं गर्भस्थ क्लीबो मुनिभिः समादिष्टः ॥ १९ ॥

श्रोजसमराशिसंस्थौ जेन्दू षण्ढं कुजेक्षितौ कुरुतः ।

नरभे विषमनवांशे होरेन्दुबुधाः सिताकिदृष्टा वा ॥ २० ॥

18-20. *BIRTH OF HERMAPHRODITE* : Birth of a hermaphrodite should be declared if the Sun and the Moon be in odd Rasis and be in mutual aspect, or if Mercury and Saturn be in mutual aspect from odd Rasis, or if Mars aspects the Sun who is in an even Rasi, or if the Moon is in Lagna in odd Rasi. These are the views of sages. If Mars aspects Mercury in odd Rasi and simultaneously the Moon in even Rasi, same effect

follows. Alternatively if Lagna, Moon and Mercury be in odd Rasi and odd Navamsa and aspected by Venus and Saturn. eunuch birth is indicated.

लग्ने समराशिगते चन्द्रे च निरीक्षिते बलयुतेन ।
गगनसदा वक्तव्यं मिथुनं गर्भस्थितं नित्यम् ॥ २१ ॥
समराशौ शशिसितयोर्विषमे गुरुवक्रसौम्यलग्नेषु ।
द्विशरीरे वा बलिषु प्रवदेत् स्त्रीपुरुषमत्रैव ॥ २२ ॥

21-22. *ONE MALE CHILD AND ONE FEMALE CHILD TO BE BORN* : Should Lagna and Moon be in even Rasis and be aspected by a strong planet, then there are twins in the womb (one male child and one female child). Similar results follow if the Moon and Venus are in even Rasis while Jupiter, Mars, Mercury and Lagna be in odd Rasis or common signs and be strong.

द्विशरीरांशकयुक्तान् ग्रहान् विलग्नं च पश्यतीन्दुसुते ।
मिथुनांशे कन्येका द्वौ पुरुषौ त्रितयमेवं स्यात् ॥ २३ ॥
द्विशरीरांशकयुक्तान् ग्रहान् विलग्नं च पश्यतीन्दुसुते ।
कन्यांशे द्वे कन्ये पुरुषश्च निषिध्यते गर्भे ॥ २४ ॥
मिथुने धनुरांशगतान् ग्रहान् विलग्नं च पश्यतीन्दुसुतः ।
मिथुनांशस्थश्च यदा पुरुषत्रितयं तदा गर्भे ॥ २५ ॥
कन्यामीनांशस्थान् विहगानुदयं च युवतिभागगतः ।
पश्यति शिशिरगुतनयः कन्यात्रितयं तदा गर्भे ॥ २६ ॥

23-26. *BIRTH OF TRIPLETS* : The following yogas prevailing at the time of Adhana lead to births of triplets :
(a) Mercury remaining in Gemini Navamsa aspecting a planet who also falls in common Navamsa (b) Mercury remaining in Gemini Navamsa aspecting a common sign which ascends (c) Mercury in Virgo Navamsa aspecting a planet falling in common Navamsa (d) Mercury in Virgo Navamsa aspecting a common sign which ascends (e) Mercury in Gemini Amsa aspecting a planet in Gemini Amsa or Sagittarius Amsa (f) Mercury in Gemini Navamsa aspecting the Lagna which falls in Gemini Navamsa or Sagittarius Navamsa, (g) Mercury in 7th aspecting a planet in Kanya or Mina Navamsa or aspecting

such Lagna Navamsa. Combinations (a) and (b) lead to birth of triplets-one female and two males. Combinations (c) and (d) cause birth of triplets consisting of two females and one male. Combinations at (e) and (f) cause three male children while the ones at (g) indicate three female children.

दिवसे मातापितरौ शुक्ररवी शशिशनी निशायां च ।

मातृभगिनीपितृव्यौ विपर्ययात् कीर्तितौ यवनैः ॥ २७ ॥

27. *MOTHER, FATHER, ETC.* : If births take place in day time Venus indicates mother while the Sun indicates father. In the case of nights the Moon and Saturn respectively play these roles. Similarly the Moon denotes mother's sister and Saturn paternal uncle for day time births while Venus and the Sun take over these portfolios respectively in the case of night births.

लग्नाद्विषमक्षगतः पितुः पितृव्यस्य खेचरः शस्तः ।

मातृभगिनीजनन्योः समगृहगोऽन्ये तथा भेषु ॥ २८ ॥

28. *EFFECTS OF SUCH PLANETS* : If the planets denoting father and paternal uncle are in odd Bhavas, their well-being is assured. If the planets denoting mother and maternal aunt are in even Bhavas, their well being is to be predicted.

मासेष्वाधानादिषु गर्भस्य यथा क्रमेण जायन्ते ।

सप्तसु कलिलाण्डकशाखास्थित्वग्रोमचेतनताः ॥ २९ ॥

मासेऽष्टमे च तृष्णा क्षुधा च नवमे तथोद्वेगः ।

दशमे त्वथ संपूर्णः पक्वमिव फलं पतति गर्भः ॥ ३० ॥

शुक्रारजीवरविशशिसौरिबुधविलग्नपोड्डुपादित्याः ।

मासपतयः स्युरेतैर्गर्भस्य शुभाशुभं चिन्त्यम् ॥ ३१ ॥

29-31. *PROCESS OF GROWTH OF EMBRYO AND LORDS THERE OF* : The embryo in the womb improves as under : First month coagulated blood, second month-mass of flesh, third month-limbs, fourth month-bones, fifth month-skin, sixth month-hair, seventh month-movements, eighth month-feeling of hunger and thirst, ninth month-excitement and tenth month-ripened like a fruit and ready for coming out of the

womb. These ten months are ruled respectively by Venus, Mars, Jupiter, the Sun, the Moon, Saturn, Mercury, lord of Nisheka lagna, the Moon and the Sun. The dispositions of these lords indicate good or bad of the respective processes.

Notes : Curious readers may refer to *Horasara*, P. 47 for relevant information.

Balabhadra quotes Parasara as under in this context : The semen sprinkled in the womb coagulates in the first month. In the second month it becomes an embryo and assumes the form of a bubble on water and the sex of the child forms viz. male, female or eunuch. In the third month it transforms into a sprout. In the fourth month, the limbs become prominent (well grown) and *the bearing woman develops courage if it is a male child, assumes timidity if it is a female child and a mixed disposition if it is a neuter. And the child in the womb also reflects such dispositions.* (Mark the discerning scientific approach of our sages made thousands of years ago, which may be a news to even the modern medical scientists !) In the 5th month, blood strengthens in the child's body. Bones, hair, nails etc. are added in the sixth month. During the 7th month, strength and complexion improves; limbs assume fullness, the child covers the holes of its ears etc. develops emotions, has a reminiscence of its previous birth and finds ways and means for *Relief*. In the 8th month, sound, touch, feeling, etc. occur to the child, and it develops purity of blood and movements in the womb. Then in the 9th or the 10th month, delivery takes place.

उत्पातक्रूरहते तस्मात् स्वस्याधिपे पतति गर्भः ।

लग्नगृहं वा हेतुर्योगेशो गर्भपतनस्य ॥ ३२ ॥

अथवा निषेककाले विलग्नसंस्थो यदा रुधिरमन्दौ ।

तद्गृहगतेऽथवेन्दौ तदक्षिते वा पतति गर्भः ॥ ३३ ॥

32-33 *MISCARRIAGE* : Should a planet be affected by celestial portents or defeat by malefic, at the time of intercourse, miscarriage may take place in the month ruled by the planet concerned. The ascendant ruling at the time of intercourse can also become cause of miscarriage; if Saturn and

Mars be in the said ascendant, or the Moon be in a house of Mars or Saturn, the results mentioned will come to pass.

होरेन्दुयुतेः सौम्येस्त्रिकोणजायार्थखाम्बुसंस्थैर्वा ।

पापेस्त्रिभाभयातः सुखी च गर्भो निरीक्षिते रविणा ॥ ३४ ॥

34. *COMFORTABLE CARRYING*: Should the Adhana ascendant be occupied Moon or should there be benefics in the 5th, 9th, 7th, 2nd, 10th, 4th and malefics relegated to 3rd and 11th aspected by the Sun, the carrying female is safe.

क्रूरान्तःस्थः सूर्यश्चन्द्रो वा युगपदेव मरणाय ।

सौम्यैरदृष्टमूर्तिर्युवतीनां गर्भसहितानाम् ॥ ३५ ॥

उदयास्तगतः पापः सौम्यैरनवेक्षितंश्च मरणं स्यात् ।

उदयस्थितेऽर्कजे वा क्षीणेन्दौ भौमसंहृष्टे ॥ ३६ ॥

व्ययगेर्कं शशिनि कृशे पाताले लोहिते सगर्भा स्त्री ।

म्रियते तस्मिन्नथवा शुक्रे पापद्वयान्तःस्थे ॥ ३७ ॥

चन्द्रचतुर्थः क्रूरविलग्नतो वा विपद्यते गर्भः ।

होराद्यने क्षितिजे म्रियते गर्भः सह जनन्या ॥ ३८ ॥

हिबुकगते धरणि सुते रिःफगतेऽर्के क्षपाकरे क्षीणे ।

गर्भेण सह म्रियते पापग्रहदर्शनं प्राप्ते ॥ ३९ ॥

लग्ने रविसंयुक्ते क्षीणेन्दौ वा कुजेऽथवा म्रियते ।

व्ययधनसंस्थैः पापैस्तथैव सौम्यग्रहादृष्टैः ॥ ४० ॥

जामित्रे रवियुक्ते लग्नगते वा कुजे निषिक्तस्य ।

गर्भस्य भवति मरणं शस्त्रच्छेदैः सह जनन्या ॥ ४१ ॥

35-41. *ADVERSITIES TO THE PREGNANT WOMAN* :

If at the time of Adhana, the Sun and the Moon are hemmed between two malefics while the ascendant has no benefic aspect, the female concerned dies. The same effect prevails if the said ascendant and the 7th are occupied by malefics and be without benefic aspect or if the said ascendant is occupied by Saturn and weak Moon aspected by Mars. Again similar effects shall come to pass if weak Moon and the Sun are in 12th, Mars in 4th while Venus is between two malefics. Both the child in the womb and its mother leave this world if malefics occupy the 4th from the said ascendant or from the Moon while Mars is

in the 7th or Lagna. The same result follows if Mars is in 4th, Sun in 12th and the Moon be decreasing and be with malefic aspect. If the Sun is in Lagna while the Moon is weak or if Mars is in Lagna while malefics are in 12th and 2nd without benefics' aspect, death occurs of the mother along with child. The Sun in the 7th at Adhana while Mars is in Lagna, takes away the child along with its mother through instruments.

Notes : Please see the following addition causing death of the carrying woman : If the 12th house from Adhana Lagna has malefics, according to Garga, the female dies before delivery. Should the Sun and weak Moon be in the 12th, Venus hemmed between malefics while Mars occupies the 4th, the female soon quits the world. Malefics in the 4th from Lagna or the Moon in Adhana chart causes the same effect. Should the 2nd and 12th be aspected by malefics while weak Moon or Mars or the Sun is in the 12th, the woman passes away prior to her begetting an issue. The Sun and the Moon connected *only* with malefics may also lead to the same conclusion.

बलिभिर्बुधगुरुशुक्रैर्दृष्टैर्हर्केण च विवर्धते गर्भः ।

मासाधिपबलतुल्यैस्तैः संयुज्यते भावैः ॥ ४२ ॥

मासि तृतीये स्त्रीणां दोहदकं जायते तथाऽवश्यम् ।

मासाधिपस्वभावैर्विलग्नयोगादिभिश्चाऽन्यत् ॥ ४३ ॥

42-43. *PROGRESS OF PREGNANCY* : Should there be aspects from Mercury, Jupiter, Venus or the Sun to the Lagna, the process of pregnancy goes on well. The embryo develops according to the state of the lords of various months (in transit). In the third month, the pregnant woman develops tastes to eat various things according to the disposition of the various monthly lords and Lagna Lord and the yogas caused to them.

Notes : The embryo in the womb develops according to the planetary transits. If in the 3rd month, the ruler of the month Jupiter gets adverse influences, its transformation into a sprout is affected and the embryo may not sustain. Miscarriage may follow. If Saturn is afflicted in the 6th month,

deformity of limbs will result. Similar inferences may be made as per the transits and months.

The pregnant woman's taste for eating will vary according to various monthly lords. For planetary tastes, see sloka 15, Ch. 4, *infra*.

निषेककाले चरराशिगेऽके गर्भप्रसूतिर्दशमे च मासे ।

एकादशे च स्थिरराशिसंस्थे स्याद्द्वादशे मास्युभयाश्रिते च ।४४

गर्भाधाने चरे राशौ दशमासः प्रसूयते ।

स्थिरेणैकादशे मासे उभये द्वादशे भवः ॥ ४५ ॥

44-45. *TIME OF DELIVERY*: If at the time of Nisheka (i.e. Adhana) the Sun is in a movable sign, delivery takes place in the 10th month, if he is in a fixed sign, delivery in 11th month is indicated and in a dual sign it is in 12th month. If a movable Rasi ascends at Adhana, delivery takes place in, 10th month, a fixed Rasi 11th month and dual Rasi 12th month.

Notes: In sloka 45, Rasi may be construed to be Adhana Lagna or Adhana Chandra Lagna; whichever is stronger prevails.

The duration of pregnancy is nine solar months or ten lunar months. A solar month is 30 days 26 gh 17 vighatis 32 tatparas and 30 vitatparas. (Sixty units of the latter make one former.) A lunar revolution takes 27.32 days. The birth chart can be correlated to conception chart, as per the details given in the Appendix of my English translation of *Nashta Jataka*.

The Sun or the Moon or the Lagna—all relating to Adhana if be in a movable Rasi, delivery takes place in 10th month; in a fixed Rasi 11th month and in a dual Rasi 12th month. The Adhana Lagna lord in similar Rasi also leads to same effect.

Suka Jataka, however, states that delivery will be in 9th or 10th or 11th month according to Adhana Lagna being movable, fixed or dual sign.

After knowing the possible month, the number of days will depend on the Horary Moon or Horary Lagna (or Adhana). Should it be, say, 12° of a sign, delivery will be on the 12th day of the particular month.

Also, please see *Horasara*, page 49 regarding possible delivery period.

गर्भप्रसवविधानं तात्कालिकलग्नवर्गतडिचिन्त्यम् ।

आधानाज्जन्मक्षं दशमं वाञ्छन्ति केचिदाचार्याः ॥ ४६ ॥

आधानोदयशशिनोः सप्तमभं बादरायणो ब्रूते ।

तस्मान्नेकान्तोऽयं सर्वेषां संमतं वक्ष्ये ॥ ४७ ॥

46-47. The matter of delivery can be guessed through the Vargas of Nisheka Lagna. The natal Moon can be in the 10th from Adhana Moon. This view is held by many Acharyas. According to Badarayana, the natal ascendant will be in the 7th from Adhana Lagna and natal Moon will be in the 7th from Adhana Moon. Since there are several views on this, I explain below (in the next sloka) a view which is acceptable to all.

Notes : Whatever Rasi is descendent in Nisheka chart will be the natal ascendant and whichever Rasi is the 7th from the Adhana Moon will be natal Moon.

Alternatively, the natal ascendant or the natal descendant will correspond to the Moon at conception. Or the natal Moon will be over conception ascendant or descendant. If the Moon be waxing at birth, it will be over conceptional ascendant and if the natal Moon is waning it will be conception descendant. *The conceptional chart should be worked for the place where the mother lived at the time of conception.*

The number of the days the child spent in the mother's womb can be worked out as under :

- It is less than 273 days if the Moon is waxing at birth and be in the visible half (i. e. between 180 deg-360 deg from the ascendental cusp.)
- It is above 273 days if the Moon is waxing at birth and be in the invisible half (Lagna to 180 deg).
- It is above 273 days if the Moon is decreasing at birth and be in the visible half.
- It is less than 273 days if the Moon is decreasing at birth and be in the invisible half.

यस्मिन् द्वादशभागे गर्भाधाने स्थितो निशानाथः ।

तत्तुल्यक्षे प्रसवं गर्भस्य समादिशेत् प्राज्ञः ॥४८॥

48. *VIEW ACCEPTABLE TO ALL ABOUT NATAL MOON*: Note the Dwadasamsa of the Moon at the time of Adhana. When Moon is so many signs away from her Adhana position (in a month when delivery is normally possible) delivery will take place.

Notes : In horary chart or in conception chart, note the stronger of the Moon and ascendant. Then find out in which dvadasamsa it is. If the Moon comes into such dvadasamsa in appropriate month, delivery can take place. Let us assume that the Moon is in Leo in a query chart in 19 deg. It is in the 8th Dwadasamsa in Pisces. When the Moon transits pisces in the month concerned, delivery will take place.

Prithuyasas gives some more rules. Please see *Horasara* Page 50.

लग्ने शनैश्चरांशे शनैश्चरे द्यूनगे यदि निषेकः ।

वर्षत्रयेण सूतिर्द्वादशभिः स्याच्छशिनि चैवम् ॥४९॥

49. *BELATED DELIVERY (PREGNANCY)*: Should a navamsa of Saturn rule the Nisheka Lagna and Saturn be in the 7th, the delivery takes place after three years. If Cancer be the Navamsa Lagna with the Moon in the 7th (from Rasi lagna) delivery occurs after twelve years.

Notes : As per the first part of the sloka, Saturn should occupy the 7th bhava from the ascendant while Capricorn Navamsa or Aquarius Navamsa be in Lagna. Then, the sexual act does not promote conception for 3 years to come. Similarly if Cancer be the Lagna Navamsa while the Moon occupies the 7th from Lagna, the conception is delayed for 12 years.

Some translators interpret this sloka as well as the identical ones from *Brihat Jataka* and *Samudra Jataka* in a different way, as if the child remains in the womb for 3 years or 12 years as the case may be.

तात्कालिकदिवसनिशासंज्ञः समुदेति राशिभागो यः ।

यावानुदयस्तावान् वाच्यो दिवसस्य रात्रेर्वा ॥५०॥

50. *FRACTION OF DAY OR NIGHT FOR DELIVERY* ; According to Nisheka Lagna being a day sign or night sign, delivery will be after so much of fraction of night or day having passed.

Notes : *Tatkalika* Lagna in astrological parlance also means Prasna Lagna. Hence wherever *Tatkalika* Lagna is translated in this chapter as Nisheka Lagna can additionally mean Prasna Lagna. Such rules may also be horarily applied to.

Now coming to the sloka proper, the time of delivery during night or day can thus be guessed. If day sign rises at the time of query (or in Nisheka), birth will be in night time. If night sign is in Lagna at query (or in Nisheka) then birth should be declared in day time. Suppose the 10th degree of a day sign is on the ascendant; it is one third of Lagna. So, the birth should be after one third of night is over. This clue can be used in working out a lost horoscope or rectification of birth time through Prasna.

Day signs are : Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Aquarius and Pisces. Night signs are : Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Sagittarius and Capricorn.

The Moon's transit as arrived at, as per previous sloka, may lead to the knowledge of birth time as instructed in our present verse.

सुविभागे दिवसनिशोर्जन्मनि लग्नं वदेद्युक्त्या ।

उदयगतात् प्रसन्नः स्याद्दिनपक्षमुहूर्तमाससंज्ञकात् ॥ ५१ ॥

इत्याधाने प्रथमं प्रसूतिकालं सुनिश्चितं कृत्वा ।

जातकविहितं च विधिं विचिन्तयेत्तत्र गणितज्ञः ॥ ५२ ॥

51-52. Thus should be understood the possible time of birth in day or night and the Lagna at birth. In similar manner, the difference between sunrise and birth, i.e. natal ascendant, and day (week day), fortnight, Muhurta month etc. should be guessed. Such details relating to birth should first be ascertained and then predictions should be issued with reference to nativity by astrologers.

स्यातां यद्याधाने रविशशिनौ सिंहराशिगौ लग्ने ।

दृष्टौ कुजसौरिभ्यां जात्यन्धः संभवति तत्र ॥ ५३ ॥

आग्नेयसौम्यदृष्टौ रविशशिनौ बुद्धुदेक्षणं कुरुतः ।
 नयनविनाशोऽपि यथा तथाऽधुना संप्रवक्ष्यामि ॥ ५४ ॥
 व्ययभवनगतश्चन्द्रो वामं चक्षुर्विनाशयति हीनः ।
 सूर्यस्तथैव चाऽन्यच्छुभदृष्टौ याप्यतां नयतः ॥ ५५ ॥

53-55. *YOGAS FOR EYE DEFECTS* : If at the time of Adhana (or at birth), the Sun and Moon are in Leo identical with Lagna, the child born will be blind; there should be aspect of Mars and Saturn on Leo. A bubble on the eye should be predicted if Mars and Mercury aspect the said Sun and Moon in Leo Lagna. I shall further explain yogas affecting the eyes. Should the 12th be occupied by waning Moon, left eye is destroyed and if by the Sun, it is the right eye. If, however, benefics aspect (the said 12th and the Sun/Moon), then by (suitable) efforts, the eye can be repaired.

Notes : Normally the Sun or Moon in the 12th or 2nd from Lagna, causes eye defects. If Cancer rises and the Sun be there, one can find floral mark in the native's eye.

क्रूरर्गृहसन्धिगतैः शशिनि वृषे भौमसौररविदृष्टे ।

मूकः सौम्यदृष्टे वाचं कालान्तरे वदति ॥ ५६ ॥

56. *YOGAS FOR DUMBNESS* : If malefics are in *Rasi Sandhi* and the Moon is in Taurus aspected by Mars, Saturn and the Sun, the native born will be dumb. If however there is benefic's aspect, the person speaks latter on.

क्रूरेषु राशिसन्धिषु शशी न सौम्यैनिरीक्ष्यते च जडः ।

बुधनवमभागसंस्थौ शनिभौमौ यदि सदन्तः स्यात् ॥ ५७ ॥

57. *DULLWITTED AND TEETHED* : If malefic planets are in *Rasi Sandhis* (i.e. at the junctions of Rasis) while there is no benefic aspect on the Moon, the native born is dullwitted. Should Saturn and Mars be in a navamsa of Mercury, the birth is with teeth.

सौम्ये त्रिकोणसंस्थे लग्नाच्छेषग्रहैर्बलविहीनैः ।

द्विगुणास्यपादहस्तो योगेऽस्मिन्नाहितो भवति गर्भः ॥ ५८ ॥

58. *PECULIAR BIRTH* ; Should Mercury be in the 5th or the 9th from the ascendant while all other planets are devoid of strength, the child has 2 faces, 4 hands and 4 legs.

वामनको मकरान्त्ये लग्ने रविचन्द्रसौरिभिर्दृष्टे ।

शशिनि विलग्ने कर्कणि कुजाकिदृष्टेऽथ वा कुब्जः ॥ ५६ ॥

59. *SHORT STATURE* : If the last portion of Capricorn rises with aspect from Saturn and the luminaries (i.e. the Sun and the Moon), the native is short-statured. The same effect prevails if the Moon is in Cancer identical with ascendant and aspected by Mars and Saturn.

मीनोदये च दृष्टे कुजाकिशशिभिः पुमान् भवति पङ्गुः ।

याप्या भवन्ति योगाः सौम्यग्रहवोक्षिताः सर्वे ॥ ६० ॥

60. *LAME BY BIRTH* : If Pisces rises at birth with aspect from Mars, Saturn and the Moon, the child born is lame. If there is a benefic's aspect to the said combination, then relief can be expected after making efforts.

भौमयुता द्रेष्काणास्त्रिकोणलग्नेऽशुभेऽथ सन्दृष्टाः ।

विशिरोद्धिर्बाहुयुग्मः शेषैरबलेर्भवति गर्भः ॥ ६१ ॥

61. *BIRTH WITHOUT HEAD, LEGS AND HANDS* : Should Mars be in the ascendant and fall in the ascendantal decanate or a trinal decanate receiving the aspect of malefics while benefics are devoid of strength, the child in the womb develops no head, no legs and no hands respectively.

Notes : If Mars is in the first decanate of Lagna in aspect to malefics while benefics have no strength, the child will not have its head, (it may have peculiar head). Similarly, the second decanate position of Mars in Lagna (i. e. Mars falling in the 5th from Drekkana Lagna) with other conditions as laid down above, the child does not have legs. Again if Mars falls in the 9th from Drekkana Lagna with other requirements being fulfilled as above, the child does not have hands.

इत्याधानविधानं प्रसूतिसमयेऽपि योजयेद्योग्यम् ।

आधाने यन्नोक्तं प्रसूतिविहितं तदपि चिन्त्यम् ॥ ६२ ॥

62. Whatever is stated in this chapter, should be suitably applied to natal ascendant if applicable. And the rules stated elsewhere in regard to nativity may be used with reference to Adhana (आधान) also if need be.

Notes : Thus, the rules in astrology relating Horary, Adhana and nativities should be suitably interchanged with wisdom and sense.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां आधानाध्यायः अष्टमः ॥ ८ ॥

Thus ends the 8th chapter entitled "*Adhanadhyaya*" in *Saravali* of Kalyana Varma.

अथ जन्मविधानाध्यायः ॥ ९ ॥

Chapter 9 Conditions at Birth

आधानं हि मयोक्तं प्रसूतिकालस्य निर्णयार्थकरम् ।

तस्मिन् सुपरिज्ञाते जन्माध्यायं प्रवक्ष्यामि ॥ १ ॥

1. To know the time of delivery, I have explained the Adhana chapter. Now I explain the natal chapter as below.

शीर्षोदये विलग्ने मूर्ध्ना प्रसवोऽन्यथोदये चरणैः ।

उभयोदये च हस्तैः शुभदृष्टे शोभनोऽन्यथा कष्टः ॥ २ ॥

2. *KIND OF DELIVERY* : If natal Lagna is in Sirshodaya Rasi, birth is with head foremost, and a Prishtodaya Rasi at birth indicates birth with legs foremost. The birth is with hands in such a position if an Ubhayodaya Rasi ascends. Should Lagna enjoy benefic aspect, delivery would have been comfortable; otherwise difficult.

Notes : Sirshodaya signs are : the signs that ascend with head first. These are : Gemini, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Aquarius, Prishtodaya signs are : Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Sagittarius and Capricorn. The sign Pisces is called Ubhayodaya Rasi.

If a Seershodaya Rasi (like Leo) rises, the child has come out of the womb with its head first. Should a Prishtodaya Rasi (like Cancer) be ascending, the child comes out with legs first. It comes out with hands first if Pisces be the Lagna.

If the Moon be with malefics or connected with them, the delivery would cause difficulty to the mother. Benefics associated with Lagna makes it easy while malefics indicate difficulty experienced by mother. According to Maniththacharya, if the lords of Lagna and Lagna Navamsa are retrograde at birth, the child birth is with great labour trouble. See (*Hora Ratna* Ch. I).

भवनांशसदृशदेशे प्रसवो ज्ञेयः सदाऽत्र युवतीनाम् ।
मिश्रगृहांशे वर्त्मनि स्थिरराश्यशे तथा स्वगृहे ॥ ३ ॥
स्वगृहनवांशे लग्ने स्वगृहेऽन्यस्मिन्प्रतिद्वन्द्वे ।
पितृमातृग्रहबलतस्तत्तद्भुवने भवेत् प्रसवः ॥ ४ ॥

3-4. *PLACE OF DELIVERY* : The place of delivery will correspond to the Rasi Lagna or Navamsa Lagna at birth. If it is a dual Rasi or Navamsa, delivery will be on the way. A fixed Rasi/Amsa indicates delivery in one's own place. Should the Navamsa be of the same Rasi the delivery is in one's own house; otherwise it is otherwise. The delivery will be in the house of father or mother according to the indicator concerned being strong.

प्राकारतरुनदीषु च सूतिर्नोचाश्रितः सौम्यः ।
नेक्षन्ते लग्नेन्दू यद्येकस्था ग्रहा महाद्वयम् ॥ ५ ॥
सलिललग्नं च चन्द्रो जलराशौ वीक्षते तथा पूर्णः ।
प्रसव सलिले विद्यात् बन्धूदयदशमगश्च यदा ॥ ६ ॥
सौम्यैर्लग्ने पूर्ण स्वगृहगते शशिनि सलिलसंयाते ।
पातालस्थेऽथ शुभेर्जलजे लग्नेऽम्बुगेहे शशिनि ॥ ७ ॥

5-7. If benefic planets are in *fall*, then the birth is in an enclosed place, under a tree or on the banks of a river. Should all planets be together and not aspect Lagna or the Moon, then the birth is in a thick forest. If a watery sign is on the ascendant, and aspected by Full Moon from a watery sign being 4th or 10th, (??) birth is in water (i.e. in river etc.) and similar results be predicted if Lagna and 4th are occupied by benefics, and Full Moon is in watery sign or in own house.

वृश्चिककुलोरलग्ने सौरे चन्द्रेक्षिते त्ववटे ।
 भवति प्रसवः स्त्रीणां वदन्ति यवनाः सह मणित्थैः ॥ ८ ॥
 रविजे जलजविलग्ने क्रीडोद्याने बुधेक्षिते प्रसवः ।
 रविणा देवागारे तथोषरे चैव चन्द्रेण ॥ ९ ॥
 आरण्यभवनलग्ने गिरिवनदुर्गे तथा नरविलग्ने ।
 रुधिरक्षिते श्मशाने शिल्पकनिलयेषु सौम्येन ॥ १० ॥
 सूर्येक्षिते गोनृपदेववासे शुक्रेन्दुजाम्यां रमणीयदेशे ।
 शक्रज्येष्ठे द्विजवह्निहोत्रे नरोदये सम्प्रवदन्ति सूतिम् ॥ ११ ॥

8-11 If Scorpio or Cancer ascends with Saturn and is aspected by Moon, birth is in a deep place. This view is held by Yavanas and Maniththa. Should Saturn be in watery Rasi rising and aspected by Mercury, birth is in playground. If the planet aspecting is the Sun, it is temple and the Moon aspecting indicates barren lands. Should an "Aranya Rasi" (for example Leo) be on the Lagna, the birth is in hills, forest, fortress etc. Should a human Rasi be ascending, and is aspected by Mars, it is burial ground, if by Mercury sculpture home and if by the Sun cow-shed, royal palace or temple. If the aspect is from Venus and Mercury, it indicates pleasing location and if from Venus and Jupiter it is brahmins' place or where sacred rites are performed.

स्वोच्चे दशमे जीवे द्वित्रिचतुर्भूमिके गृहे प्रसवः ।
 मन्दक्षशिऽसाले चतुर्थदशमस्थितैः सौम्यैः ॥ १२ ॥

12. *DELIVERY HOME DESCRIBED* : Should Jupiter be exalted in 10th (i.e. Lagna being Libra), delivery is in a 2, 3, or 4 storeyed building. If benefic planets are in Saturn's Rasi or Navamsa, coinciding with the 4th or 10th, the delivery is in a veranda or balcony.

द्वौ द्वौ राशी मेषात् पूर्वादिषु संस्थितौ गृहविभागे ।
 कोणेषु द्विशरीरा लग्नन्तु भवेद्वि तत्प्रमुखैः ॥ १३ ॥

13. To know the direction of the delivery room, proceed thus : One of the dual signs ascending denotes the quarter (of the direction) in which the room is situated. The other signs from Aries on indicate the directions of the room.

Notes : The first two signs preceding the first dual sign indicate the east. The first dual sign, Gemini, denotes south-east. The next dual signs is Virgo denoting south-west. The signs Cancer and Leo denote the south. The third dual sign represents north-west while the signs Libra-Scorpio hint at west. The last dual signs Pisces represents north-east while Capricorn and Aquarius indicate the north. Each sign ascending accordingly indicate the direction or quarter in which the delivery room is located. For example, Virgo rising denotes south-western room. Similarly other signs.

दिग्भागराशिमण्डलकेन्द्रेषु खगेषु तच्छाला ।

अथ मृगहयबलवत्त्वे गृहं विशालं त्रिशालं च ॥ १४ ॥

14. Should there be a planet (which is strong) in the angle of a sign, the direction represented by that (latter) sign will prevail. If Sagittarius ascends with strength, it is 3- storeyed building while Capricorn denotes a spacious house.

Notes : Suppose there is a strong planet in the angle of Aries i.e. in Cancer, the direction represented by Aries, i.e. east will denote the direction of delivery room. If Sagittarius *with strength* ascends, the building has 3 storeys while *strong* Capricorn indicates a spacious house. The last rules relating to Sagittarius and Capricorn may always not be found true in a universal manner.

चित्रं नवं भृगुसुते च दृढं गुरौ च

दग्धं कुजे दिनकरे परिपूर्णकाष्ठम् ।

चन्द्रे नवं च बहुशिल्पिकृतं बुधे च

जीर्णं भवेद्गृहमिहोष्णकरात्मजे च ॥ १५ ॥

15. *HOUSE OF DELIVERY* : If Venus is strong at birth, it is a new and painted house. Jupiter in strength denotes a strong house while Mars indicates a burnt house. The Sun stands for house constructed of wood. It is a new house if the Moon is strong. Saturn in strength indicates an old house.

वासगृहे केन्द्रगतात् द्वारो दिक्पालकात् बलोपेतात् ।

भवनग्रहसंयोगैः प्रतिवेशमाश्चिन्तनीयाः स्युः ॥ १६ ॥

देवालयाम्बुपावककोशविहारास्तथोत्करस्थानम् ।

निद्रागृहं च भास्करशशिकुजगुरुभार्गवाकिंबुधयोगात् ॥ १७ ॥

16-17. The direction of the planet occupying an angle denotes the direction of entry for the lying-in-chamber. The planet that is conjunct with the planet denoting house of birth indicates the direction in which another house related to delivery is located. The Sun indicates temples, the Moon watery places, Mars fire houses, Jupiter treasury, Venus parks etc., Saturn filthy corner; and Mercury bed room etc.

Notes: The planet denoting the house of birth is discussed in sloka 15 *supra*. Suppose the Sun is the strongest at birth, place of delivery should be deemed to be wooden house. If another planet is in the company of the Sun, the former relates to another house connected with delivery.

खट्वास्थितिर्भवनवद्युतविहगसमानि तत्र चिह्नानि ।

आस्तरणानि च विद्यात् शुभदृष्टिकृतानि देवज्ञः ॥ १८ ॥

प्राच्यादिगृहद्वितयं भद्वितयं राशयश्च गात्राणि ।

आजानुशिरःशयनं ग्रहतुल्यं लक्षणं तत्र ॥ १९ ॥

ग्रहयुक्तं वा नियतं विनतत्वं च द्विभूतिराशिषु च ।

षट्त्रिनवान्त्याः पादाः पर्यङ्केऽङ्गानि राशयः शेषाः ॥ २० ॥

18-20. **POSITION OF COT :** Now explained is the situation of the cot on which the delivery took place. The 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th indicate the four legs of cot. The first two relate to southern side legs and the other two denote the northern side legs. If the ascendant is aspected by a benefic, the kind of cloth relating to that benefic was spread on the delivery cot. The ascendant leads to know the direction in which the mother was having her head. The depression in the cot corresponds to the common sign occupied by malefics.

नीचस्थे भूशयनं चन्द्रेऽप्यथवा सुखे विलग्ने वा ।

शशिलग्नविवरयुक्तग्रहतुल्याः सूतिका ज्ञेयाः ॥ २१ ॥

अनुदितचक्रार्धयुतैरन्तर्बहिरन्यथा वदन्त्येके ।

लक्षणरूपविभूषणयोगस्तासां शुभैर्योगात् ॥ २२ ॥

क्रूरैविरूपदेहा लक्षणहीनाः सुरौद्रमलिनाश्च ।
मिश्रैर्मध्यमरूपा बलसहितैः सर्वमेवमवधार्यम् ॥ २३ ॥

21-23. *DELIVERY ON GROUND AND NUMBER OF ATTENDANTS* : If the Moon is in her debilitation sign, identical with the 4th or ascendant, the birth is on the ground (i.e. not on cot, bed etc.) The number of attendants can be known by the number of planets posited between the Moon and Lagna. The number of attendants inside the chamber is known by the number of planets posited in the invisible half and the number of attendants outside the chamber will correspond to the number of planets in the visible half. If the concerned planets are benefic, the attendant ladies are with attractive features, beautiful and bedecked with ornaments. Malefics similarly indicate that such females are ugly, unfortunate and dirty. If the planets are of mixed disposition, but with strength, the attending women are in between the said two accounts. All these should be accordingly understood.

द्वादशभागच्छिन्ने वासगृहेऽवस्थिते सहस्रांशौ ।
दीपश्चरस्थिरादिषु तथैव वाच्यः प्रसवकाले ॥ २४ ॥
यावल्लग्नादुदितं वर्तिर्दग्धा तु तावती भवति ।
दीपः पूर्णे पूर्णः शशिनि क्षीणे क्षयस्तु तैलस्य ॥ २५ ॥

24-25. *POSITION OF LIGHT* : Out of the 12 Rasis the one occupied by the Sun will indicate the portion of the delivery chamber where light is kept. If it is fixed sign, the light burns steadily, and if it is a moving sign, it is unsteady. The portion that expired in Lagna is indicative of the extent to which the wick has burnt already. The quantity of oil in the lamp will correspond to the waxing or waning state of the Moon.

बलवति सूर्ये दृष्टे बहून् प्रदीपान् वदेत् कुपुत्रेण ।
अन्यैरपगतवीर्यैः सूर्यो ज्योतिस्तृणैर्भवति ॥ २६ ॥
सीरांशेऽथ जलांशे चन्द्रेऽर्कजसंयुतेऽथवा हिबुके ।
तद्दृष्टे वा कुर्यात्तमसि प्रसवं न सन्देहः ॥ २७ ॥

26-27. There were many lights (in the delivery chamber) if the Sun is aspected by Mars. Should other planets be all

weak, light was obtained by burning grass. Should the Moon be in a navamsa of Saturn or be in watery navamsa or in the 4th house and be in aspect to or in the company of Saturn, delivery was in a place of darkness. There is no doubt about this.

Notes ; Since both the Sun and Mars indicate brightness, their mutual aspect suggests many lights. In sloka 27, combinations for birth in darkness are given: Saturn is a dark planet and hence the Moon's connection therewith, lead to birth without lights. Watery signs are brought in the picture, because water is not congenial for a lamp to burn. The conjunction of the Moon and Saturn in 4th (house related to mother) also causes darkness at the time of birth.

होरामनीक्षमाणे शशिनि परोक्षस्थिते पितरि जातः ।

मेघूरणाच्चयुते वा चरभे भानौ विदेशगते ॥ २८ ॥

द्युनिशोरर्कासितयोः कुजेन सन्दृष्टयोः पिताप्यभवत् ।

चरराशौ परदेशे युक्तेक्षितयोस्तु तत्र मृतः ॥ २९ ॥

पञ्चमनवमद्यूने पापैरर्कात् पापसन्दृष्टैः ।

बद्धः पिताऽन्यदेशे राशिवशात् स्वेऽथवा मार्गे ॥ ३० ॥

28-30. *BIRTH OUT OF FATHER'S SIGHT* : Should the ascendant be without the aspect of the Moon, the birth is behind the father, i.e. the father was absent from the place. If the Sun is in the 9th identical with a movable Rasi, the father was in a foreign place. The Sun in the case of day birth and Saturn in the case of night birth, if aspected by Mars, delivery is out of father's sight. If the said Sun or Saturn be in a movable sign, death of father (in a distant place) should be declared. If the 5th, 6th and 7th from the Sun are aspected or occupied by malefics, the father was under confinement. Movable, fixed and common signs here indicate confinement, respectively in foreign place, own place and on the way.

जायात्रिकोणसंस्थैः क्रूरैरानन्दवर्जितः प्रसवः ।

दशमचतुर्थोपगतैः सौम्यैः संपत्तयो विपुलाः ॥ ३१ ॥

31. *DELIVERY—COMFORTABLE OR OTHERWISE* : Should the 7th house and the trines be occupied by malefics,

the delivery is not without trouble. Benefics in the 10th and the 4th cause easy delivery in a large room apart from giving wealth.

पश्यति न गुरुः शशिनं लग्नं च दिवाकरं सेन्दुम् ।

पापयुतं वा सार्कं चन्द्रं यदि जारजातः स्यात् ॥ ३२ ॥

गुरुशिशिरवयो नीचे सूतौ लग्नेऽथवाकं सूनुश्च ।

लग्नोऽपभृगुपुत्राः शुभैरदृष्टास्तथान्यजातश्च ॥ ३३ ॥

32-33. *BIRTHS OUT OF FATHER'S LOINS* : The following lead to birth outside wedlock :

- (a) Moon or Lagna *sans* Jupiter's aspect.
- (b) The luminaries being together without Jupiter's aspect.
- (c) The luminaries along with malefics not receiving the aspect of Jupiter.
- (d) The Sun, the Moon and Jupiter simultaneously in fall while Saturn is in Lagna and Lagna, Moon and Venus not being in aspect to Jupiter.

Notes : The following are additional traditional rules for illegal births :

(1) The Moon in the 4th and in aspect to malefic or inimical planets. (2) Lords of the 3rd, 6th, 2nd and 5th occupying the ascendant. (3) Saturn in the 10th, malefics in Lagna while benefics are confined to the 7th. (4) Mars and Venus in the 3rd while the Moon is in Lagna (5) Sun in the ascendant and Rahu in the 4th. (6) Sun and Moon in Lagna or Sun and Mars in 7th. (7) Lagna with Mars and Rahu while the luminaries are in the 7th. (8) No planets in angles. (9) All planets relegated to 2nd, 6th, 8th and 12th (10) Lords of Lagna and 7th in conjunction. (11) Lords of Lagna and 4th in exchange (which is otherwise a Raga yoga). (12) Lagna and Moon not belonging to any Varga of Jupiter. (13) The Sun, Moon and Jupiter together in Lagna while one of them is in fall. (14) Karakamsa Lagna related to only malefics. (15) Any one group of the following prevalent at birth : (a) Sunday-Dvitiya Thithi-Swati Nakshatra (b) Wednesday-Saptami-Revati, (c) Sunday-Dvadasi-Dhanishta.

Some of these combinations do not call for literal application. In this context Jupiter in the 4th or Mars aspecting Jupiter

or any Kendra occupied by a planet or Lagna Lord in Lagna or benefics aspecting the ascendant or Jupiter and Moon in mutual Vargas or the Sun and the Moon in exchange cancel the combinations for illegal birth.

क्लेशो मातुः क्रूरैर्बन्ध्वस्तगतैः शशाङ्कयुक्तैर्वा ।

चन्द्रात् सप्तमराशौ पापा मरणाय वक्रसन्दृष्टाः ॥ ३४ ॥

चन्द्रादृशमे भानुर्मातुर्मरणं करोति पापयुतः ।

शुक्रात् पञ्चमनवमे सौरियुतस्तेन वा दृष्टः ॥ ३५ ॥

चन्द्रात्त्रिकोणराशौ रविजो मातुर्वधं दिशति रात्रौ ।

शुक्रात्तथैव दिवसे भौमः पापेन सन्दृष्टः ॥ ३६ ॥

34-36. *EVILS TO MOTHER*: If the Moon is in the 4th or 7th along with malefics, it is evil to mother. The native's mother dies (immediately after delivery) if there are malefics in the 7th from the Moon, and aspected by Mars, The Sun in the 10th from the Moon along with malefics indicate death of the mother. The same effect prevails if the Sun is in the 5th or 9th from Venus (??) and with Saturn's company or aspect. If birth takes place during night time while Saturn occupies 5th or 9th from the Moon, the mother soon leaves the world. For a day birth, if Mars is the 5th or 9th from Venus and aspected by malefics, the mother dies (early).

Notes : According to *Jataka Sarvasva*, should the Sun be in the 5th or the 9th from the Moon and be aspected by malefics, the mother dies early. If Mars is in the 5th or 9th from Venus and aspected by malefics, the paternal grand-mother dies early.

कुजसौरयोस्त्रिकोणे चन्द्रेस्तगते वियुज्यते मात्रा ।

दृष्टे सुरेन्द्रगुरुणा सुखान्वितो दीर्घजीवी च ॥ ३७ ॥

म्रियते पापैर्दृष्टे शशिनि विलग्ने कुजेस्तगे त्यक्तः ।

लग्नात् स्वलाभगतयोर्वसुधासुतमन्दयोरेवम् ॥ ३८ ॥

पश्यति सौम्यो बलवान् यादृग्गृह्णाति तादृशो जातम् ।

शुभपापग्रहदृष्टे परैर्गृहीतोऽथवा म्रियते ॥ ३९ ॥

एकांशस्थितयोर्वा यमारयोस्त्यज्यतेऽथवा मात्रा ।

लग्नात् सप्तमभवने भौमे शनिवीक्षिते नियतम् ॥ ४० ॥

37-40. MOTHER FORSAKING THE CHILD : If Mars and Saturn join in the 5th or the 9th from Ascendant, while the Moon is in the 7th, the child is forsaken by the mother. Jupiter's aspect in that case bestows happiness and long life. The child given up dies if the Moon is in Lagna and Mars is in the 7th, in aspect to malefics. Mars and Saturn in 11th bring similar effects. Should a benefic aspect such combinations, the child is rescued by the respective relative. Both malefics and benefics aspecting indicate death in the hands of others. Saturn and Mars joining in the same Amsa indicate that the child will be forsaken by the mother. Mars in the 7th from the ascendant in aspect to Saturn produces similar effects.

यादृक्पश्यति सौम्यस्तत्तुल्यगुणं सुतः समाधत्ते ।

पितृजननोसादृश्यं रवेः शशाङ्कस्य बलयोगात् ॥ ४१ ॥

41. RESEMBLANCE DESCRIBED : The child acquires the qualities corresponding to the benefic's aspects. Should the Sun be strong, it resembles the father, If the Moon be so, resemblance is that of the mother.

सिंहाजगोभिरुदये जातो नालेन वेष्टितो जन्तुः ।

लग्ने कुजेऽथ सौरे राश्यंशसमानगात्रे च ॥ ४२ ॥

42. BIRTH WITH COIL AROUND : When Leo, Aries or Taurus rises with Mars or Saturn, there will be coil around the limb as indicated by the Navamsa Lagna Rasi.

भौमशनिदेवकाणे पापे लग्ने स्थिते शशियुते वा ।

द्वये कादशगैः सौम्यैरभिवेष्टितको भुजङ्गेन ॥ ४३ ॥

सूर्यश्चतुष्पदस्थः शेषा द्विशरीरसंस्थिता बलिनः ।

कोशैर्वेष्टितदेहौ यमलौ खलु संप्रजायेते ॥ ४४ ॥

43-44. COILING BY NAVEL CORD : If the Lagna falls in a decanate of Mars or Saturn, while malefics or Moon occupy Lagna, with benefics relegated to 2nd or 11th denote that the child was born with navel cord coiled around. Should the Sun be in a quadruped sign, while others with strength remain in dual (common) signs, it indicates that twins were born coiled by same navel cord.

लग्ननवभागतुल्या मूर्तिर्बलसंयुताद्ग्रहाद्यापि ।
 नवभागाद्वर्णोक्तिः शशियुक्तात् तत्र सूतस्य ॥ ४५ ॥
 बहवो यदि बलयुक्ता मिश्रा मूर्तिस्तदा वाच्या ।
 कुलजातिदेशपुरुषान् बुद्ध्वाऽऽदेशं समादिशेत्तज्ज्ञः ॥ ४६ ॥

45-46. *FEATURES AND CHARACTER* : The physical appearance will correspond to the Navamsa Lagna or the strongest of planets. It may also correspond to the lord of the Navamsa occupied by the Moon. If many are strong, appearance and complexion, will be mixed. Race, caste and country of birth should be considered while estimating features and character of a person.

त्रिशङ्खागे भानुर्ग्रहस्य यस्य स्थितो भवति ।
 तत्तुल्याः प्रकृतिः स्यादेवं मुनयोऽध्यवस्यन्ति ॥ ४७ ॥

47. *NATURE OF THE NATIVE* : Sages say that the nature of the native will correspond to (that of the lord) the Trimsamsa occupied by the Sun at birth.

तत्कालमुद्हरित्वं बलं च नीचोच्चमध्यसंश्रितताम् ।
 ज्ञात्वा ग्रहस्वभावांस्तेभ्यः संचिन्त्यमन्यदपि ॥ ४८ ॥

48. Other information must be understood according to the friendship, enmity and debilitation, exaltation or placement in between, of the planets at birth.

क्षोणे शशिनि सपापे माता म्रियते पिता रवौ तद्वत् ।
 पापैर्दृष्टे मिश्रैर्व्याधिः सौम्यैः शुभं भवति ॥ ४९ ॥

49. *DEATH OF PARENTS* : If weak Moon be with malefics, mother's death takes place while the Sun being so causes father's death. These planets indicate sickness (to the concerned parent) if aspected by both benefics and malefics. Benefics however, cause auspiciousness (in such a case).

विपुलविमलमूर्तिः स्वोच्चगो वा स्वराशौ
 गुरुसितयुत इन्दुर्बोधनेनानुदष्टः ॥
 अतिशयशुभदाता पञ्चमे वाऽपि मातुः
 पितुरपि खलु तद्वत् भास्करः सर्वदेव ॥ ५० ॥

50. *HAPPINESS OF PARENTS* : The Moon, being bright, if be in her exaltation Rasi or in her own Rasi along with Jupiter and Venus in aspect to Mercury, or the Moon in 5th is capable of giving extreme auspiciousness in respect of the native's mother. The Sun so placed proves auspicious for father.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां जन्मविधानाध्यायो नवमः ।

Thus ends the 9th chapter entitled "*JANMA VIDHANADHYAYA*" of Kalayana Varma's *SARAVALI*.

अथाऽरिष्टाध्यायः ॥ १० ॥

Chapter 10

Evils At Birth

आयुज्जनाभावे सर्वं विफलं प्रकीर्तितं यस्मात् ।

तस्मात्तज्ज्ञानार्थे रिष्टाध्यायं प्रवक्ष्यामि ॥ १ ॥

1. *NEED TO KNOW OF LONGEVITY* : In the absence of knowledge of longevity, attempts to know other information are futile. So, I explain below Arishtas (or evils), in order to determine longevity.

ओजे स्थिताः पुमांसः शुक्लेऽहनि सूरिभिः समाख्याताः ।

युग्मभवनेषु सर्वे कृष्णे निशि योषितो बलिनः ॥ २ ॥

2. *STRENGTH OF MALE AND FEMALE PLANETS* : Male planets are strong in odd Rasis, bright lunar half and day time. Female planets are strong in even Rasis, dark lunar half and night time.

त्रिविधमिह शास्त्रकारा नियतमनियतं च योगजं प्राहुः ।

योगसमुत्थं तावद्वक्ष्ये पश्चात्तु परिशेषौ ॥ ३ ॥

3. *KINDS OF EVILS* : There are three kinds of evils, explained by astrological expounders. These are : preordained, accidental and Yogaja (arising of planetary combinations). The third kind is dealt with below while others are explained later on.

बृहस्पतिभौ मगृहेऽष्टमस्थः सूर्येन्दुभौमार्कजदृष्टमूर्ति ।

अब्देस्त्रिभिर्भगिवदृष्टिहीनो लोकान्तरं प्रापयति प्रसूतम् ॥४॥

4. *LONGEVITY CURTAILED TO MINIMUM*: Should Jupiter be in the 8th and in a house of Mars (i.e. Aries/Virgo rising at birth), and aspected by the Sun, the Moon, Mars and Saturn, the child dies in 3 years.

Notes : For Aries, Jupiter rules the 9th and 12th while for Virgo, he rules the 4th and 7th houses. Even though he is aspected by Mars-the dispositor, Saturn-Ayushkarak and the luminaries, his close friends, he is harmful in respect of longevity if in the 8th for the said ascendants. If Jupiter is in the 8th house belonging to Mars, but be without aspect to all the said 4 planets, the longevitiy may be more than 3 years, but not full.

वक्रो शनिभौ मगृहं प्रपन्नश्चन्द्रेऽष्टषष्ठेऽथ चतुष्टये वा ।

कुजेन सम्प्राप्तबलेन दृष्टो वर्षद्वयं जीवयति प्रजातम् ॥ ५ ॥

5. If Saturn is retrograde in a house of Mars while the Moon is in the 6th, 8th or an angle, and aspect Mars, the child born lives for two years.

भास्करहिमकरसहितः शनैश्चरौ मृत्युदः प्रसवकाले ।

वर्षेनैवभिर्यातेरित्याह ब्रह्मशौण्डाख्यः ॥ ६ ॥

भौमदिवाकरसौराश्छिद्रे जातस्य वर्षगृहे ।

न्त्रियतेऽवश्यं स नरो यमकृतरक्षोऽपि मासेन ॥ ७ ॥

6-7. If Saturn joins the Sun and Moon at birth, the life span is only nine years, according to Brahmasaunda. Should Mars, the Sun and Saturn be in Taurus identical with the 8th, the native lives for one month even though Lord Yama may try to save him.¹

एकः पापोऽष्टमगः शुक्रगृहे पापवीक्षितो वर्षति ।

मारयति नरं जातं सुधारसो येन पीतोऽपि ॥ ८ ॥

रविशशिवने शुक्रो द्वादशरिपुरन्ध्रगः शुभैः सर्वैः ।

दृष्टः करोति षड्भिर्वर्षमरणं किमत्र चित्रं हि ॥ ९ ॥

1. Some texts read भौमगृहे while still some read शुक्र गृहे, in place of वृषगृहे

8-9. Even if there be a single malefic in the 8th house, owned by Venus and aspected by other malefics, the native lives for one year only inspite of the fact that he may drink nectar. If Venus is in the 12th, 6th or 8th house, owned by the Sun or the Moon, and is aspected by all benefics, the life span is six years.

कर्कटधामनि सौम्यः षष्ठाष्टमसंस्थितो विलग्नक्षात् :

चन्द्रेण दृष्टमूर्तिर्वर्षचतुष्केण मारयति ॥ १० ॥

तीव्रफलराजयोगा यवनाद्यैर्विनिर्मितास्तेषु ।

जायन्ते खलु कुलजा रिष्टं तेषु प्रसूतानाम् ॥ ११ ॥

10-11. If Mercury occupies Cancer identical with 6th or 8th from ascendant and is aspected by the Moon, life is only upto 4. The efficacious Raja Yogas expounded by Yavanas may produce persons of high descent; even such children are subject to premature end, in this case.

Notes : For the first rule, the ascendant should either be Aquarius or Sagittarius, so that Mercury is in 6th or 8th in Cancer. Thus, the Moon becomes the lord of the 6th for Aquarius and the lord of the 8th for Sagittarius. Her aspect on Mercury is deemed to curtail longevity to four years.

In sloka 11, the author hints at the fact that even though a person may be born with powerful Rajayogas, if Arishta yogas indicating premature death are simultaneously present, the latter prevails. Of what use are Rajayogas in the face of Arishtas ?

केतुर्यस्मिन्नृक्षेऽभ्युदितस्तस्मिन्प्रसूयते यो हि ।

मासद्वयेन मरणं विनिर्दिशेत्तस्य जातस्य ॥ १२ ॥

गगनस्थो दिवसकरः पापैर्बलिभिर्निरीक्षितः सद्यः ।

मारयति भौमधामनि शनिभे च न संशयो भवति ॥ १३ ॥

12-13. If the birth star is identical with the one in which Ketu¹ rises, the native lives only for two months. Should the

1. Ketu has been interpreted as Dhuma Ketu by some translators.

Sun be in the 10th house identical with that of Mars or Saturn and aspected by strong malefic,¹ the native faces immediate death.

लग्ने यद्देवकाणां निगडाहिविहङ्गपाशधरसंज्ञाः ।

मरणाय सप्तवर्षेः क्रूरयुता न स्वपतिदृष्टाः ॥ १४ ॥

राहुश्चतुष्टयस्थो मरणाय निरीक्षितो भवति पापैः ।

वर्षेर्वदन्ति दशभिः षोडशभिः केचिदाचार्याः ॥ १५ ॥

14-15. Should the ascendant fall in Nigala, Sarpa, Pakshi or Pasa decanate and be occupied by malefic planets, without the aspect of the decanate lord concerned, the native lives upto 7 years only. If Rahu is in an angle and aspected by malefics, the longevity is only 10, while according to some, it is 16.

Notes : For example, Sarpa drekkana in Pisces is the 3rd decanate, i. e. 20 degrees-30 degrees. Suppose Rahu is in 20-30 degree area of Pisces. He should be aspected by Mars, the ruler of Scorpio where the 3rd decanate falls, so that the child lives beyond 7 years of its age. Similary for other decanates.

पापास्त्रिकोणकेन्द्रे सौम्याः षष्ठाष्टमव्ययगताश्च ।

सूर्योदये प्रसूतः सद्यः प्राणांस्त्यजति जन्तुः ॥ १६ ॥

अंशाधिपजन्मपती लन्तपतिश्चास्तमुपवता यस्य ।

संवत्सरैस्तु मरणं निर्व्याजं कतिपयेरेव ॥ १७ ॥

16-17. If malefics are angles and trines, while benefics are relegated to 6th, 8th and 12th, one born at the time of Sun rise dies at once. If the three planets, viz. the lords of Navamsa Lagna, Moon sign and natal ascendant, are combust, the person lives just for a few years.

Notes : Benefics posited in evil houses as malefics occupy Lagna, 4th, 7th, 10th, 5th or 9th, death is imminent if birth takes place at Sun rise. With the combustion by the Sun to Lords of Lagna, Navamsa Lagna and of Moon sign, the longevity is highly afflicted.

1. Some say specially Saturn/Mars.

राशिप्रमितैवर्षैर्मारयति विलग्नपो रिपुस्थाने ।

मासैर्द्रवकाणपतिदिवसैरंशाधिपो हन्ति ॥ १८ ॥

18. If the 6th house (from the ascendant) is occupied by the ascendant lord, death occurs in the year corresponding to Rasi concerned; if the occupant is the lord of rising decanate, death occurs in the month corresponding to the Rasi concerned and if it is lord of Navamsa Lagna, the Rasi concerned causes death in so many days.

Notes : Suppose Virgo rises at birth and the sixth house, Aquarius, is occupied by Mercury, Lord of agra, death occurs in the 11th year as Aquarius is the 11th Rasi of the zodiac. Death in 11 months should be expected if in the said case, sixth is occupied by the natal decanate's lord. The native dies in 11 days, if the said Aquarius is occupied by the lord of Navamsa Lagna.

मारयति षोडशाहैः शनैश्चरः पापवीक्षितो लग्ने ।

संयुक्तो मासेन तु वर्षाच्छुद्धस्तु मारयति ॥ १९ ॥

19. If Saturn is in the ascendant in aspect to malefics¹ longevity is only 16 days; if Saturn in the ascendant is in the company of malefics, death occurs in a month and if he is alone in the ascendant without malefic connections, the child lives for one year.

Notes : Saturn alone in Lagna identical with Libra, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius or Pisces is not adverse for longevity. His lonely occupation in other Lagnas are pronouncedly harmful for longevity. According to Sage Jambunada's *Jambu Nadeeyam*, one with Saturn in ascendant identical with Libra, Sagittarius, Pisces, Aquarius or Capricorn will possess attractive limbs, become a king, be learned and rule cities and villages.

क्षीणशरीरश्चन्द्रो लग्नस्थः क्रूरवीक्षितः कुरुते ।

स्वर्गगमनं हि पुंसां कुलीरगोऽजान् परित्यज्य ॥ २० ॥

वर्षान्मारयति शशी षष्ठाष्टमराशिसंस्थितो लग्नात् ।

सद्यः क्रूरदृष्टः सौम्यैरब्दाष्टकाच्चैव ॥ २१ ॥

अशुभशुभैः सन्दृष्टे वर्षचतुष्केण निर्दिशेदन्तम् ।

अनुपातः कर्तव्यः प्रोक्तादूनाधिकदृष्टे ॥ २२ ॥

1. Some texts read as Sun and Mars instead of malefics.

20-22. If weak Moon is in the ascendant excepting Cancer, Taurus and Aries, and is aspected by malefics the child passes away (soon). The Moon in the 6th or 8th if aspected by malefics, causes death in one year, while when aspected by benefics, she kills in the 8th year. Should the aspect be from both benefics and malefics, the life span is only 4. This should be decided according to the strength of such bodies.

Notes ; Vide *Jambu Nadeeyam*, if weak Moon occupies the birth ascendant identical with Cancer or Aries, the native will be wealthy, and virtuous. If the Moon occupies ascendant coinciding with a human sign or centiped sign, the native will be wicked, deaf, dumb or will be stammering in speech.

सौम्याः षष्ठाष्टमगाः पापैर्वक्रोपसङ्गतैर्दृष्टाः ।

मासेन मृत्युदास्ते यदि न शुभैस्तत्र सन्दृष्टाः ॥२३॥

लग्नाद्द्वादशधनगैः क्रूरैश्चियते च रन्ध्ररिपुयुक्तेः ।

शुभसम्पर्कमयातैर्मसि षष्ठेऽष्टमे वाऽपि ॥२४॥

23-24. Should benefics be in the 6th or the 8th and be aspected or conjoined with retrograde malefic, without the aspect of (another) benefic, the child lives only for one month. If malefics are in the 12th, 2nd, 6th and 8th, without connection of benefics, the child dies in 6 or 8 months.

लग्नाधिपजन्मपतो षष्ठाष्टमरिष्कगौ प्रसवकाले ।

अस्तमितौ मरणकरो राशिप्रमितैर्वदेद्वर्षैः ॥२५॥

होराधिपतिर्द्युने पापजितो मरणमेव विदधाति ।

मासेन जन्मनाथस्तद्वच्चन्द्रो यदा न शुभदृष्टः ॥ २६ ॥

25-26. If the lords of Lagna and the Moon sign are together in 6th, 8th or 12th and be combust, the child dies in the year corresponding to the Rasi.¹ Should the lord of the ascendant be in the 7th, defeated² by a malefic and be without a benefic's aspect, death occurs in a month. Similar clues should be drawn from the Moon and her dispositor.

1. See notes under sloka 18 of this chapter.

2. This obviously refers to planetary war.

चन्द्रः कुजरवियुक्तः स्वसुतस्थाने न चापि शुभदृष्टः ।

मरणं शिशोः प्रयच्छति वर्षे नवमे न सन्देहः ॥२७॥

होरेश्वरस्तु मृत्यौ पापैः सकलैश्च दृश्यते बलिभिः ।

मासि चतुर्थे मरणं जातस्य करोति मुनिवाक्यम् ॥२८॥

27-28. If the Moon is conjoined with Mars and the Sun and be in the 2nd or 5th unaspected by benefics, the child doubtlessly dies in the 9th year. Sages declare that if the ascendant lord is in the 8th in aspect to all the malefics, who are with strength, the child dies in the fourth month.

जन्माधिपतिः सूर्यः स्वपुत्रसहितोऽष्टमे भवति राशौ ।

वर्षे राशिप्रमितैर्मरणाय स्तिन सन्दृष्टः ॥२९॥

व्ययाष्टषष्ठोदयगे शशाङ्के पापेन युक्ते शुभदृष्टिहीने ।

केन्द्रेषु सौम्यग्रहवर्जितेषु प्राणैर्वियोगं व्रजति प्रजातः ॥३०॥

29-30. If the lord of the Moon sign, the Sun and his son are in the 8th house, the child dies in the year corresponding to the Rasi concerned.¹ Should the Moon be with malefics, be in the 12th, 8th, 6th or ascendant and be not aspected by benefics, while benefics are non-angular, the child dies at once.

चक्रस्य पूर्वभागे पापाः सौम्यास्तथेतरे चैव ।

वृश्चिकलग्ने जाता गतायुषो वज्रमुष्टियोगेऽस्मिन् ॥३१॥

क्षीणे शशिनि विलग्ने पापैः केन्द्रेषु मृत्युसंस्थैर्वा ।

भवति विपत्तिरवश्यं यवनाधिपतेर्मतं चैतत् ॥३२॥

31-32. If malefics are in the oriental half of the zodiac, with benefics relegated to the occidental half, birth in Scorpio Ascendant causes what is called *Vajra Mushti* yoga. One born in such a yoga does hardly live. According to Yavanas, if weak Moon is in Lagna while malefics are angular or in the 8th house (instant) death is caused.²

1. See notes under Sloka 18 of this chapter.

2. See notes under Sloka 20, chapter 10.

Notes : The oriental half or eastern half (i.e. पूर्वभाग) in Hindu astrology is the area from the 10th bhava madhya to the 4th bhava madhya i.e. second half of 10th, then the 11th bhava, 12th, Lagna, 2nd, 3rd and first half of 4th bhava. The rest of the horoscope i.e. first half of 10th, then the 9th, 8th, 7th, 6th, 5th and the second half of the 4th is called occidental half or पर भाग of the horoscope. *(These two are different from visible and invisible halves of the chart).* In the sloka, the ascendant is fixed as Scorpio. Hence malefics posited in the zone of Leo 2nd half through Aquarius first half and benefics posited in second half of Aquarius through first half of Leo can cause death at the very boyhood.

राश्यन्तगतैः पापैः सन्ध्यायां तुहिनरश्मिहोरायाम् ।

मृत्युः प्रत्येकस्थैः केन्द्रेषु शशाङ्कपापैश्च ॥३३॥

द्यूनचतुरश्रसंस्थे पापद्वयमध्यगे शशिनि जातः ।

विलयं प्रयाति नियतं देवैरपि रक्षितो बालः ॥३४॥

33-34. One born in twilight does not live long, if the ascendant falls in lunar hora, while malefics are posited in the end of the Rasis which are angular, along with the Moon. Should the Moon be amidst two malefics and be in the 7th, 4th or 8th, even Gods cannot save one from (instant) death.

Notes : Sandhya means the junction of day and night or the night and day. If one is born at this time while the Lagna falls in the Hora of Moon (i.e. Lagna being 2nd half of an odd Rasi or the first half of an even Rasi), and while malefics with Moon are in the last portions of the Rasis occupied by them, and be angular, death is early. Individually, the Moon should not be in the 4th, 7th or 8th hemmed between two malefics for a long life.

पापद्वयमध्यगते होरासप्ताष्टमस्थिते चन्द्रे ।

सौम्यैरबलैर्दृष्टे जातो म्रियते ध्रुवं ह्यत्र ॥३५॥

द्यूनाष्टमगैः पापैः क्रूरग्रहवीक्षितैः सह जनन्या ।

म्रियते शुभसंहृष्टैः सत्यस्य मताद्वेद्व्याधिम् ॥३६॥

35-36. If the Moon is hemmed between two malefics, be in the ascendant the 7th or the 8th and be in aspect to weak benefics, (infant) death follows. Should malefics be in the 7th and 8th and be aspected by malefics, the child dies along with its mother. If there be aspect from benefics in such a case, the mother becomes sick, (i.e. there will not be immediate death).

ग्रहणोपगते चन्द्रे सक्रूरे लगने कुजेऽष्टमगे ।

मात्रा सार्धं म्रियते चन्द्रवदकं च शस्त्रेण ॥३७॥

क्षीणे शशिनि विलगने कण्टकनिधनाश्रितैस्तथा पापैः ।

सौम्यादृष्टे मृत्युः सद्यः सत्यस्य निर्देशः ॥३८॥

37-38. If the Moon be eclipsed (i.e. lunar eclipse operating at birth) and be in the ascendant along with malefics, while Mars is in the 8th house, the child quits the world along with its mother. The mother dies of weapons along with the child, if it be a solar eclipse with Sun and malefics in the ascendant while Mars is in the 8th house. Should weak Moon be in the ascendant, and malefics be angular or in the 8th, without benefic's aspect, death is imminent. This view is of Satyacharya.

द्यूनगतेऽर्के लगने यमे कुजे वा विपर्यये वाऽपि ।

अन्यतरयुते वेन्दावशुभैर्दृष्टेऽचिरान्मृत्युः ॥३९॥

होरानिधनास्तगतैः पापैः क्षीणे व्ययस्थिते चन्द्रे ।

जातस्य भवेन्मरणं सद्यः केन्द्रेषु चेदशुभाः ॥४०॥

39-40. The undermentioned combinations cause death soon :

- (a) The Sun in the 7th while Saturn or Mars is in the ascendant.
- (b) The Sun in the ascendant, while Saturn or Mars is in the 7th.
- (c) Saturn or Mars joining the Moon and be not aspected by benefics.
- (d) Malefics in the ascendant, 8th, 7th, 4th and 10th the Moon be decreasing in the 12th.

लग्नात्यनवमनैधनसंयुक्ताश्चन्द्रसूर्यसौराराः ।

जातस्य वधकृतः स्युः सद्यो गुरुणा न चेद्दृष्टाः ॥४१॥

लग्ने चन्द्रेऽर्के वा पापा बलिनस्त्रिकोणनिधनेषु ।

सौम्यैरदृष्टयुक्ताः सद्यो मरणाय कीर्तिता यवनैः ॥४२॥

41-42. The Moon, the Sun, Saturn and Mars are capable of inflicting infant death if they are together in the ascendant, the 12th, 9th or 8th unaspected by Jupiter of the ascendant is tenanted by the Sun or the Moon while malefics are in trines or the 8th and be not aspected by or conjoined with benefics, according to Yavanas, infant death is caused.

Notes : As per the first rule, the four planets, viz. the Sun, the Moon, Mars and Saturn should join either in the ascendant or in the 8th, or in the 12th or in the 9th to cause child mortality. If they are, however, aspected by Jupiter, the yoga stands nullified. Secondly, when the ascendant is occupied by the Sun or the Moon while malefics are in the 5th/ 9th/ 8th without relief from benefics, infant death is indicated.

शुक्रो रविशनिसहितो मारयति नरं सदा प्रसवकाले ।

दृष्टोऽपि देवगुरुणा नवभिर्वर्षेन सन्देहः ॥४३॥

यत्रस्थस्तत्रस्थो रुधिरार्कशनैश्चरेक्षितश्चन्द्रः ।

जननीमृत्युं कुर्यान्नु सौम्यनिरीक्षितः सद्यः ॥४४॥

43-44. Venus joining the Sun and Saturn causes instant death. This combination doubtlessly gives death in the 9th year if aspected by Jupiter. Death in childhood occurs if the Moon is conjoined with Mars, the Sun and Saturn, provided unaspected by benefic planets.

Notes : Should Venus join the Sun and Saturn, the child will die immediately at birth. If the combination is aspected by Jupiter, then the longevity is extended upto nine. Similarly the Moon, Mars, the Sun and Saturn in conjunction will cause child mortality, if benefics give help, this yoga does not prevail and the child will live long, if favourable yogas are present.

रुधिरशनैश्चरदृष्टो दिवसकरो दिवसजन्मनि तु यस्य ।

पापयुतो वा हन्यात् पितरं निःसंशयं जातः ॥४५॥

रहितो बुधगुरुशुक्रैर्जन्मनि रुधिराङ्गसौरसहितोऽर्कः ।

कथयति पितरमतीतं पितुरपि च शरीरकर्तारम् ॥४६॥

45-46. If the Sun is aspected by Mars and Saturn in the case of a day birth, it soon leads to death of the father. The Sun joining malefics (for day birth) also indicates the same effect. The child's father and paternal grand father will face early death if the Sun is in the ascendant along with Mars and Saturn but unrelated to Mercury, Jupiter and Venus.

Notes : For a native born in day time, the Sun in aspect to Mars and Saturn or the Sun in the company of malefics (i.e. Rahu, Ketu, Saturn or Mars) can cause father's early death. This is more sure to follow if the house involved is the 9th or the 10th. If the Sun be in the ascendant with Mars and Saturn, not connected with Mercury, Venus or Jupiter (or even the Full Moon aspecting from the 7th), it may kill the father or grand-father. Incidentally, if the (Full) Moon in 7th is aspected by Mars, the Sun and Saturn, unhelped by benefics, it may prove adverse for the mother of the child.

पापद्वयमध्यगतो दिवसकरो दिवसजन्मनिरतस्य ।

पापयुतो वा हन्यात् पितरं निःसंशयं जातः ॥४७॥

सूर्यादष्टमराशौ यदि युक्तौ सौरलोहितौ प्रसवे ।

सौम्यादष्टौ निधनं कुर्यातां सद्य एव पितुः ॥४८॥

47-48. If the Sun is hemmed between two malefics or is conjoined with malefics, one born during day time loses his father early without any doubt. The child's father at once quits the world if the planet Sun has Mars and Saturn in the 8th from him unaspected by benefics.

Notes : The Sun is the indicator of father for day births. His being free from malefic connections is essential for a long life of father when the birth takes place during day time. Similarly, Saturn rules father for night birth and hence he

should be well placed to help the longevity of father in the case of night birth.

According to the above slokas, if the 8th from the Sun is occupied by both Saturn and Mars, longevity of the father is affected. This applies to a day birth.

In the case of a night birth, if the 8th from Saturn is occupied by Mars and Rahu (or even by the Sun), the child's father faces quick death. Hence, the 8th house from the Sun for a day-birth and 8th from Saturn for a night-birth should be well-disposed so that the father has a long life.

पापग्रहसंयुक्तश्चरराशिगतो दिवाकरः प्रसवे ।
विषशस्त्रजलान्मृत्युं कथयत्यल्पायुषं पितरम् ॥४६॥

चन्द्रादष्टमराशौ नवमे वा सप्तनेऽपि वा पापाः ।
सर्वे तत्रान्सतमे हन्युर्जातिं सह जनन्या ॥४७॥

49-50. If at birth the Sun is in a movable Rasi along with malefics, the father of the child dies of poison, weapons etc. Malefics (or even a malefic) in the 8th, 9th or 7th from the Moon can cause death of the child along with its mother.

चरराशिगते सूर्ये दिनजन्मनि वीक्षिते कुपुत्रेण ।
कथयति विदेशयातं जातस्य शरीरकर्तारम् ॥५१॥

चरराशिगतं सौरं यद्यर्को रात्रिजन्मनीक्षेत ।
अत्रापि विदेशस्थं कथयति पितरं प्रसूतस्य ॥५२॥

51-52. The father of the child was away at the time of birth if the Sun is in a movable sign, in case of day birth, and aspected by Mars. Saturn in a movable Rasi and in aspect to the Sun in the case of night birth, denotes same results.

रुधिरसहितस्तु सौरश्चरभवने रात्रिजन्मनिरतस्य ।
कथयति पितरमतीतं परदेशे नाऽत्र सन्देहः ॥५३॥

यत्रस्थस्तत्रस्थः स्वपुत्ररुधिराङ्गसङ्गतः सूर्यः ।
प्राजन्मनो निवृत्तं कथयति पितरं प्रसूतस्य ॥५४॥

53-54. In the case of night birth, if Saturn is in a movable sign along with Mars, the father undoubtedly dies in a distant place. If the Sun joins Mars and Saturn in any Rasi, the father dies before the birth of the native.

Note : See sloka 46 of this chapter and notes there of.

जन्माष्टसप्तषष्ठद्वादशसंस्थेषु चैव पापेषु ।
माता सुतेन सार्धं म्रियते नास्त्यत्र सन्देहः ॥५५॥
जीवति माता म्रियते सूनुः षष्ठान्त्यगेषु पापेषु ।
जन्माष्टसप्तमेषु च जीवति सूनुर्म्रियेत तन्माता ॥५६॥

55-56. If malefics are disposed in the Ascendant, 8th, 7th, 6th and 12th, the child dies along with its mother. There is no doubt in it. Should only the 6th and 8th be occupied by malefics, the mother does not die but the child dies. The reverse is true if malefics are in the ascendant, 8th and the 7th.

Notes : Both the child and mother die early if malefics are in Lagna, 8th, 7th, 6th and 12th. Only the mother dies if the Lagna, 7th and 8th are occupied by malefics. It is the child that dies if the 6th and 8th are occupied by malefics.

वक्रो वा सौरो वा द्वादशसंस्थो नयनहन्ता ।
दक्षिणनयनं सौरो वाममथाङ्गारको हन्यात् ॥५७॥
युगपच्चन्द्रादित्यौ द्वादशभे निष्ठितौ ग्रहौ स्याताम् ।
कुरुतः प्रसूतमन्धं पापः षष्ठेऽथ वा निधने ॥५८॥
अथ वाप्यन्यतरयुते द्वादशभे वापि जायमानस्य ।
अत्रापि हरेन्नयनं दक्षिणमर्कः शशी सव्यम् ॥५९॥
स्वभानुनोपसृष्टा यदि होरा दिनकरश्च जामित्रे ।
जातस्तत्र मनुष्यो निःसन्दिग्धं भवत्यन्धः ॥६०॥
धनभावे द्वादशभे चन्द्रः सूर्यश्च निष्ठितौ यत्र ।
तत्रापि भवत्यन्धो यद्यष्टमषष्ठयोः पापौ ॥६१॥
रजनिकरः षष्ठगतो निधने सूर्यो रवेः सुतस्तु शुभे ।
वक्रः कुटुम्बराशावत्राप्यन्धो भवेज्जातः ॥६२॥

रुधिराङ्गसौरयुक्तश्चन्द्रो निधनेऽथ वाऽपि षष्ठे वा ।
पित्तश्लेष्मविकारैर्दृष्टिं हन्यादशुभयुक्तः ॥६३॥

दक्षिणमष्टमसंस्थः सव्यं तु हरेत्समाश्रितः षष्ठम् ।
सौम्यैर्निरीक्षिततनुः सद्यो न हरेत्तु पश्चाद्वा ॥६४॥

दिनकरसुतेन सहितो निधने चाऽन्त्ये समाश्रितश्चन्द्रः ।
वातश्लेष्मविकारैर्दृष्टिं हन्यादशुभदृष्टः ॥६५॥

निधने दक्षिणनयनं त्यागे सव्यं हरेत्तु नियमेन ।
सौम्यैस्तु दृश्यमाने न हरेदथवा हरेत्पश्चात् ॥६६॥

एतेनैव तु विधिना सौरारदिवाकराश्रितश्चन्द्रः ।
कुर्याद्दृष्टिविकारं नानारौघैर्ध्रुवं जन्तोः ॥६७॥

57-67. *YOGAS ADVERSE FOR EYES* : Mars or Saturn in 12th can deprive the native of his eyes—Saturn right eye and Mars left eye. The native becomes blind if the Sun and the Moon are in 12th while 6th and 8th are occupied by malefics. Even if one among the Sun and the Moon is in the 12th, damage to eye is indicated; the Sun affects the right eye while the Moon affects the left one. If Rahu is in the ascendant while the Sun is in the 7th, the native is blind by birth. Should the 2nd and the 12th be occupied by the Moon and the Sun, while malefics are in the 8th and 6th, person born is blind. If the Moon is in the 6th, the Sun in the 8th, Saturn in the 9th and Mars in the 2nd, simultaneously, the native is blind. Should the Moon be in the company of Mars and Saturn and be posited in the 8th or the 6th, the native loses his eye sight due to bilious and phlegmatic imbalances. The said Moon should be conjunct other malefics, apart from Mars and Saturn. In this combination if the house involving the Moon is the 8th, the damage is to the right eye and if it be the 6th, the left eye is damaged. Should, however, this combination be aspected by benefics, the damage is not at birth but will be later on. If the Moon is in the 8th or the 12th along with Saturn and be aspected by malefics, eye sight is lost due to windy and phlegmatic complaints—here also, the 8th

indicates right eye while the 12th the left eye. And if benefics aspect the said Moon in the 8th/12th, the loss is not at birth but in the course of time. If the Moon is thus associated with Saturn and the Sun (in several ways), damage to eyes is to be predicted.

Notes : There are umpteen combinations to know about eye afflictions, thus :

If the 2nd lord joins Venus or is aspected by him or is trinal or angular to him, adversity of sight should be expected. The same result occurs if the 2nd lord is connected with Lagna Lord as above. The luminaries in the 2nd cause night-blindness. Should the lords of Lagna and 2nd house be in an angle along with the Sun, the child born is blind. Should these join the the 9th lord, the father becomes blind. (vide *Parasara Samhita*)

See what *Sarvartha Chintamani* says in this regard : Should the lord of the 2nd along with the Lagna lord be in an evil house, loss of sight is caused. Night-blindness occurs if Venus and Moon join the 2nd lord. Mars in the 12th damages the left eye. Saturn so posited damages the right eye. The Sun and Moon in Leo Lagna in aspect to Mars or Saturn afflict the eyes. Eye diseases are caused if the 2nd lord is conjunct Gulika, Mars and Saturn. If the Navamsa dispositor of the 2nd lord joins malefics in a malefic Rasi, same effect prevails.

एकादशे तृतीये होरायां पापसंयुते शशिनि ।

कर्णविकलो नरः स्यात्पापग्रहविक्षिते सद्यः ॥६८॥

नवमे पञ्चमराशौ पापग्रहविक्षितौ ग्रहौ स्याताम् ।

श्रोत्रोपघातमतुलं कुर्यातां जातमात्रस्य ॥६९॥

नवमे दक्षिणकर्णं वामं वै पञ्चमे ग्रहो हन्यात् ।

अत्रैव सौम्यमे वा शुभदृष्टे वा शुभं वाच्यम् ॥७०॥

68-70. *YOGAS ADVERSE FOR EARS* : The Moon in 11th, 3rd or the ascendant along with malefics causes defects of the ears. If she is aspected by malefics, the effect is along

with birth—i.e. immediate. Should the 9th and the 5th be aspected or occupied by malefics, ear defects at the time of birth exist. Malefics in the 9th affect the right ear while in the 5th, they damage the left ear. Benefics aspecting or occupying these houses, cause on the other hand good in respect of ears.

राशौ होरान्तरं प्राप्य यो यस्मिन् व्याधिमाप्नुयात् ।
 तस्माच्च होरा प्रसवे चन्द्रस्थानं च यद्भवेत् ॥७१॥
 सव्यापसव्यभागे योगमथैवं ग्रहास्तु संप्राप्ताः ।
 कुर्युर्नृणां च चिह्नं व्यङ्ग्यभयं पापवीक्षिताः सौम्याः ॥७२॥
 विदित्वा त्रितयं ह्येतत् कृत्स्नस्य तु विशेषतः ।
 शुभाऽशुभौ तु विज्ञेयौ ग्रहौ संयोगकारणौ ॥७३॥

71-73. Whichever Rasi is indicative of a disease shall be treated as the limb to be afflicted by such disease. The Moon sign can also be similarly considered. Benefics cause birth marks on the right or left side of the body according to their occupation. Should malefics aspect these benefics loss of concerned limb should be expected. Malefics and benefics according to their association with the Moon and the visible and invisible halves (counted from Lagna) cause bad and good results in this respect.

चन्द्रादित्यौ तृतीयस्थौ मीनक्षेत्रस्य यस्य तु ।
 व्याधिं तत्र विजानीयात् त्रिरात्रं तस्य जीवितम् ॥७४॥
 अतस्तृतीये नक्षत्रे समस्ते व्यस्तगेऽपि वा ।
 रवौ रात्रिं परां जीवेच्चन्द्रे दशममाश्रिते ॥७५॥
 सहितौ चन्द्रजामित्रे यस्याङ्गारकभास्करो ।
 जातस्य तस्य हि तदा भवेत्सप्ताहजीवितम् ॥७६॥

74-76. *DEATH IN FEW DAYS* : The Sun and the Moon in the 3rd house identical with Pisces cause illness from birth and the child lives only for three days. If the Moon is in the 10th from the ascendant while the Sun singly or with all others is in the 3rd asterism from that occupied by the Moon, the

child lives only for one night. The life span is just one week, if the Sun and Mars are in the 7th from the Moon.

चतुरश्रस्थिताः पापा वामदक्षिणगा यदा ।
 तदा यो व्याधिमाप्नोति दशरात्रं स जीवति ॥७७॥
 त्रिकोणे दक्षिणे सूर्यश्चन्द्रो वामे यदा भवेत् ।
 यस्तदा लभते व्याधिं द्वादशाहं स जीवति ॥७८॥
 त्रिकोणस्थो यदा चन्द्रश्चतुरश्रेऽथ भास्करः ।
 तदा दुर्व्याधिना युक्तस्त्रिरात्रं नातिवर्तते ॥७९॥
 यदा होरा-चतुर्थस्थश्चन्द्रः षष्ठस्थितो रविः ।
 अष्टादशाहं च नरस्तदा व्याधिसमन्वितः ॥८०॥
 रविर्यदा चन्द्रमसस्त्रिकोणस्थानमाश्रितः ।
 विंशतिं दिवसान् जीवेत्तदा व्याधिभयादितः ॥८१॥
 होराष्टमस्थितः सूर्यः सौरभौमनिरोक्षितः ।
 यः पुमान् प्राप्नुयाद्व्याधिं न स जीवेद्विपद्यते ॥८२॥

77-82. *EFFECTS OF TIME OF STARTING OF DISEASES* : The following combinations prevailing at the time of commencement of a disease cause death in so many days as indicated :

- (1) Malefics in 4th and 8th from Lagna—10 days.
- (2) Malefics in 2nd and 12th from Lagna—10 days
- (3) The Sun in 5th while Moon is in 9th from the ascendant—12 days.
- (4) The Moon in angle while the Sun is in 4th or 8th—3 nights.
- (5) The Moon in the 4th while the Sun is in the 6th—18 days.
- (6) The Sun in the 5th or 9th from the Moon—20 days.
- (7) The Sun in the ascendant or the 8th and in aspect to Saturn and Mars——will finally inflict death on the patient.

Notes : If the time of commencement of a disease is not properly noted, then the application of these principles and such

others will lead to pit falls only. For detailed information, see Ch. 13 of *Prasna Marga*.

हेरायां कण्टके भौमो भवेद्यस्य प्रजायतः ।

न च केन्द्रगतो जीवो जायते मृत एव सः ॥८३॥

अथ होरागतः सूर्यो न च केन्द्रे बृहस्पतिः ।

निधने पापकः कश्चित् जातमात्रो विनश्यति ॥८४॥

होरायां कण्टके चन्द्रो न च केन्द्रे बृहस्पतिः ।

निधने पापकः कश्चित् जातमात्रो विनश्यति ॥८५॥

द्रवकाणजामित्रगतो यस्य स्याद्द्वारुणग्रहः ।

होरागतः शशाङ्कश्च सद्यो हरति जीवितम् ॥८६॥

ग्रहाः समेयुर्बहवो निधने यस्य जन्मनि ।

मासं वा सप्तरात्रं वा तस्यायुः समुदाहृतम् ॥८७॥

शनैश्चरश्च होरायां निधने च महीमुतः ।

न च देवगुरुः केन्द्रे मृतगर्भः प्रसूयते ॥८८॥

83-88. Mars in Lagna or other angles while Jupiter is not so, causes death. The Sun in Lagna, Jupiter non-angular and malefics in the 8th cause immediate death. Similar results should be predicted if the Moon is in the ascendant, while Jupiter is in a place other than angles and malefics are in the 8th. Malefics in the 7th from the rising decanate while the Moon is in the ascendant will also cause death at birth. (In this case, the Moon shall be in the rising decanate while malefics shall occupy the 19th decanate). A majority of planets in the 8th—primarily malefics—indicate longevety ranging from seven days to one month. A dead child is born if Saturn is in the ascendant while Mars is in the 8th, with Jupiter being not in an angle.

Notes : Mars in Lagna, 4th, 7th or 10th can affect longevity, if not capable of causing infant death, when Jupiter does not protect the native by being angular, according to sloka 83 above. Other principles in the above group of slokas may accordingly be understood.

यः प्राग्विलग्ने द्रेक्काणस्तत्समानो यदा ग्रहः ।

भवेत्त्रिकोणगः पापस्तत्समानफलो भवेत् ॥८६॥

सौरे व्याधिमवाप्नोति मरणं धरणीसुते ।

सूर्ये स्याद्व्याधिवैकल्यं मरणं नात्र संशयः ॥८७॥

89-90. *MALEFICS IN RISING DECANATE AND TRINES THEREOF* : Saturn in the rising decanate while a malefic is in the 5th and another in the 9th—the latter two should be exactly on trinal decanates as Saturn is—indicates disease. Mars in the place of Saturn in the said combination denotes (infant) death while the Sun so placed indicates disease, deformity or death.

Notes : If Saturn is in the first decanate of the rising sign—another malefic in the first decanate in the 5th Rasi and yet another malefic in the 9th Rasi will cause disease of a serious nature. If Saturn is in the 2nd or 3rd decanate in the rising sign, then the other malefics referred to should also be in corresponding decanates. Similarly, Mars replacing Saturn will denote early death while the Sun replacing will cause deformity, disease or death.

अथ होरागतो भौमः केन्द्रस्थश्च भृगोः सुतः ।

स वै मरणमाप्नोति होरायां पुनरागतै ॥८९॥

91. *DEATH* : If at birth Mars is in the ascendant while Venus is in an angle, Mars causes death when he resumes the same point in the next round in his transit.

Notes : Let us assume that Mars is in Aquarius ascendant and Venus is in Leo, an angle. After the birth, when Mars reaches Aquarius again, it is detrimental to the longevity of the child. So to say, such a child will not live for more than the period identical with one full course of the zodiac by Mars. He normally takes fortyfive days to traverse one sign of the zodiac.

गुरुस्त्रिकोणे होरायां होरेशश्च महीसुतः ।

तस्यान्यतरकेन्द्रस्थः सद्यो जीवितनाशनः ॥९२॥

92. If Jupiter is in a trine, ascendant lord in the ascendant and Mars in an angle to one of them, it can cause immediate death.

Note : In this case, Mars should be angular to Jupiter or Lagna.

न नैधने ग्रहः कश्चित् पापो होरागतोऽथ वा ।
 केन्द्रेष्वन्यतमे जीवो जीवत्यष्टशतोत्तरम् ॥६३॥
 न केन्द्रे कश्चिदाग्नेयो न त्रिकोणे न नैधने ।
 गुरुशुक्रौ च केन्द्रस्थौ जीवेदष्टशताधिकम् ॥६४॥
 यदि होरागतः शुक्रः केन्द्रेष्वन्यतमे गुरुः ।
 नैधने न च पापः स्यात् सर्वशं जीवते शतम् ॥६५॥
 राशौ कर्कटहोरायां गुरुशुक्रौ समन्वितौ ।
 गुरुश्चन्द्रयुतो वाऽपि निधने न च कश्चन ॥६६॥
 न च केन्द्रगताः पापा न त्रिकोणे न नैधने ।
 तस्यायुरमरप्रख्यं निश्चयेन च कीर्त्यते ॥६७॥

93-97. *EXCEEDINGLY LONG LIFE* : The native lives for 108 years if the 8th house is not occupied, while ascendant is free from malefic residence and Jupiter is in an angle. A span of over 108 years is granted if Jupiter and Venus are in an angle, while there are no malefics in trines and the 8th. Predict 120 years of life if Venus is in the ascendant, Jupiter is in an angle other than the ascendant and the 8th house is not occupied by malefics. Similar span of life is given if Jupiter is in Cancer ascendant along with Venus or the Moon while the 8th house is not occupied. If angles, trines and the 8th house are not occupied by malefics, one's longevity is comparable to that of Gods.

निधनास्तव्यलग्नत्रिकोणाः क्षीणचन्द्रसंयुक्ताः ।

पापा बलिनः शुभदैरदृश्यमाना गतायुरेव स्यात् ॥६८॥

98. *ELAPSED LONGEVITY* : Weak Moon along with malefics if posited in the 8th, 7th, 12th, 1st, 5th or 9th and unaspected by benefics will only grant elapsed longevity, i.e. immediate death.

Note : The occupation of weak Moon and malefics in the said houses, without benefic aspect is capable of causing death in childhood.

योगे बलिनः स्थानं स्वं वा लग्नं गतेऽपि वा चन्द्रे ।

बलवति पापैर्दृष्टे वर्षान्तमृत्युकालः स्यात् ॥६६॥

99. TIMING INFANT DEATH : When the child with powerful infant mortal combinations is in its first year, death will come to pass if the Moon with strength passes over the natal position of another qualified planet, or on its own natal position (i.e. Janma Rasi) or natal ascendant. In all these cases, the Moon should be aspected by malefics.

Notes : The sloka gives clue to the effect of finding out the day of death in case of powerful child mortality. The Moon with strength in transit if moves over her own natal position or over the natal ascendant or over another planet's natal position capable of curtailing longevity can cause the end of the child.

रविचन्द्रभौमगुरुभिः कुजगुसौरेन्दुभिस्तथैकस्थैः ।

रविशनिभौमशशाङ्कैर्मरणं खलु पञ्चभिर्वर्षैः ॥१००॥

रविणा युक्तः शशिजोऽसौम्यैर्दृष्टो विनाशयति नूनम् ।

एकादशभिर्वर्षैर्देवाङ्केऽपि स्थितं जातम् ॥१०१॥

लग्ने रविमन्दकुजाः शुक्रगृहे सप्तमेशशी क्षीणः ।

दृष्टो न देवगुरुणा सप्तभिरब्दैर्विनाशयति ॥१०२॥

केन्द्रे रविमुषिततनुः क्षितिसुतमन्दावलोकितोऽथ युतः ।

वर्षचतुष्के चन्द्रो मारयति किमत्र गणितेन ॥१०३॥

100-103. DEATH IN CHILDHOOD : Any one group of the following planets joining in one house will cause death in five years : (1) The Sun, the Moon, Mars and Jupiter (2) Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and the Moon (3) The Sun, Saturn, Mars and the Moon. Even if a child is on the God's laps, it will die in 11th year if the Sun conjunct Mercury is aspected by malefics. Death within 7 years of age will occur if the Sun is in the ascendant along with Mars and Saturn while declining Moon

is in the 7th in a house owned by Venus, provided this combination is not aspected by Jupiter. Should the Sun and the declining Moon be in angles and be conjunct with or in aspect to Mars and Saturn, the child has a longevity of only 4 years. *In these cases, i.e. where child mortality is indicated, there is no use of making any calculations.*

Notes : Each group of planets as above being together at birth can cause child mortality. The Sun and Mercury being in conjunction and in aspect to severe malefics can cause death in the eleventh year. If the ascendant is Aries or Scorpio, and is occupied by the Sun, Mars and Saturn while the 7th house is tenanted by declining Moon (i.e. the lunisolar angle being less than 180 degrees), death in the 7th year is denoted. Jupiter's aspect (on the 7th or the ascendant) is a redeeming feature. The Sun in one angle, the Moon of dark half in another angle (i.e. the Moon with diminishing angular distance with reference to the Sun—for example when the Sun is in the 10th, dark half Moon can be in the 7th), and the company of or aspect to Mars and Saturn (i.e. Mars and Saturn can individually be connected with the luminaries or both of them either connected with the Sun or the Moon), the 4th year of age will be fatal for the child. The author says that when child mortality is powerful in the horoscope, no other calculations need be made in the matter of longevity.

लग्नाधिपतेश्चन्द्रो मरणपदस्थोऽतिकृष्णतां यातः ।

क्रूरः सकलैदृष्टो न शुभैः सर्वैस्त्रिभिस्तु मारयति ॥१०४॥

104. DEATH IN THIRD YEAR : If waning Moon or Lagna Lord be in the *Marana Pada* and aspected by all the malefics, but not benefics, the length of life is only 3 years.

Notes : Maranapada has been interpreted as 8th house by some. But it actually means the Rasi counted so many signs away from the Rasi in which the 8th lord is as he is away from the 8th. Note how many signs away the 8th lord is from the 8th. So many Rasas away from the 8th lord's Rasi is Marana Pada. For example, take a Capricorn native. His 8th

Rasi is Leo lorded by the Sun. Assume that the Sun (8th Lord) is in Aries, i.e. 9 Rasis away from Leo, the 8th. So count 9 Rasis from Aries, the Sun sign. We get Sagittarius, thus, as Marana Pada.

लग्नाधिपतिः पापः शशिनोऽंशे रिःफगो यदि च चन्द्रात् ।

क्रूरैर्विलोक्यमानो मारयति शिशुं नवभिरब्दैः ॥१०५॥

दर्शनभागे सौम्याः क्रूराश्चादृश्यके प्रसवकाले ।

राहुर्लग्नोपगतो यमक्षयं नयति पञ्चभिर्वर्षैः ॥१०६॥

राहुः सप्तमभवने शशिसूर्यनिरीक्षितो न शुभदृष्टः ।

दशभिर्द्विभ्यां सहितैरब्दैर्जातं विनाशयति ॥१०७॥

105-107. If all benefic planets are in the visible half of the zodiac while malefics are relegated the invisible half—Rahu be specifically in the ascendant—at the time of birth, the longevity is only 3 years. Should Rahu be in the 7th house in exclusive aspect to the luminaries and be unaspected by others, death before the age of 12 is denoted.

घटसिंहवृश्चिकोदयकृतस्थितिर्जीवितं हरति राहुः ।

पापैर्निरीक्ष्यमाणः सप्तमितैर्निश्चितं वर्षैः ॥१०८॥

केतोरुदयः पूर्वं पश्चादुल्कादिपवननिर्घाताः ।

रौद्रे सार्पमुहूर्ते प्राणैः सन्त्यज्यते जन्तुः ॥१०९॥

क्षीणं यदा शशाङ्कं पश्येद्राहुः समागतं पापैः ।

मारयति तदा दिवसैर्निर्व्याजं कतिपयैरेव ॥११०॥

108-110. If Rahu is in Aquarius, Leo or Scorpio identical with the ascendant and is aspected by malefics, the life span is only 7. If Dhuma Ketu rises followed by fall of meteor and strong gale and if birth occurs in *Raudra Muhurta* or *Sarpa Muhurta*, the subject invites early death.

Notes : *Rudara Muhurta* is for four ghatīs Sun-rise while *Sarpa Muhurta* rules for 48 minutes from Sun set. If declining Moon is conjunct malefics, aspecting Rahu, death within few days of birth is to be declared.

कुम्भे दिशति शशाङ्को भागे मृत्युं तथैकविंशाख्ये ।

सिंहे च पञ्चमेशे वृषे च नवमे तथैवोक्तः ॥१११॥

अलिनि त्रिविंशयुक्ते मेषे च तथाष्टमे दिशति मृत्युम् ।

ककटके द्वाविंशे तुलिनि चतुर्थे मृगे विंशे ॥११२॥

कन्यायां प्रथमेशे धनुर्धरेऽष्टादशे भूषे दशमे ।

मिथुने च द्वाविंशे शशी प्रसूतस्य मरणकरः ॥११३॥

ये भुक्ताः शशिनोऽंशा जन्मनि वर्षैर्गतैस्तु तावद्भिः ।

मरणं हि जन्मभाजामप्यन्तकबद्धरक्षणाम् ॥११४॥

111-114. *FATEFUL DEGREES OF THE MOON*: The Moon is capable of inflicting death if she is in any of the following degrees at birth: Aquarius 21°, Leo 5°, Taurus 9°, Scorpio 23°, Aries 8°, Cancer 12°, Libra 4°, Capricorn 20°, Virgo 1°, Sagittarius 18°, Pisces 10° and Gemini 22°. If the Moon is in such degrees at birth, death is indicated in the corresponding year and the native cannot be protected by even God Yama.

Notes: Should the Moon be in any degree as above, death occurs in the corresponding year. For example, if the Moon is in 23 degrees of Scorpio, the person dies at the age of 23.

Horasara states that the fateful degrees for the Moon from Aries onwards are 26, 12, 13, 25, 24, 4, 26, 14, 13, 25, 5 and 12 and the same for Lagna are from Aries onwards: 8, 29, 22, 22, 25, 14, 4, 23, 18, 20, 21 and 10, *Phala Deepika* (Ch. 13) has the same view of Prithuyasas.

Jataka Tatwa (B-138) also denotes fateful degrees for the Moon from Aries onwards respectively thus: 8, 9, 23, 22, 5, 1, 4, 23, 18, 20, 21 and 10. These are death inflicting degrees in the respective year of age.

These can be used in horary also relating to questions on death of an ailing person.

एवं सर्वं प्रयत्नेन जायमानस्य देहिनः ।

होरास्थानानि केन्द्राणि चिन्तनीयानि तद्यथा ॥११५॥

चिन्तयेज्जायमानस्य स्थान राशिषु नित्यशः ।

बृहस्पतिर्नृणां जीवस्तस्मान्मृत्युं बृहस्पतेः ॥११६॥

सहजे तुर्ये पञ्चम-सप्तम-नवमेषु दशमे च ।

एकादशे च लग्ने प्रोक्ता जीवस्थितावब्दाः ॥११७॥

पञ्चदशषट्समेतश्चत्वारिंशत्तथैव विशश्च ।

त्रिंशच्चत्वारिंशत् पञ्चाशत् क्रमाच्च होरायाः ॥११८॥

115-118. Assess the strengths of ascendant, angles etc. at birth. Jupiter is life spirit of all natives. The time of death should be known through Jupiter. If he is in the 3rd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 9th, 10th, and 11th or ascendant, he proves fatal at the age of 5, 10, 46, 20, 30, 40 and 50 respectively.

Notes : Jupiter in 3rd will prove fatal at the age of 5, in the 4th at the age of 10, in the 5th at the age of 46 and so on. Should however the ascendant and kendras are with strength, he does not prove fatal in the years specified.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां अरिष्टाध्यायो दशमः ॥१०॥

Thus ends the 10th chapter entitled *Evils at Birth* in Kalyana Varma's *Saravali*.

अथ चन्द्रारिष्टभंगाध्यायः ॥११॥

Chapter 11 Evils and the Moon

संभूतारिष्टाख्या भङ्गस्तेषां यथा यथा भवेद्योगैः ।

तानागमतो वक्ष्ये प्रधानभूता यतस्तेऽत्र ॥१॥

उडुपतिकृतरिष्टानां भङ्गस्तावन्निरूप्यते पूर्वम् ।

सम्यक् शेषाणामपि यथामतं ब्रह्मपूर्वाणाम् ॥२॥

1-2. I now explain the combinations that are capable of nullifying the said evils, for these are important in the Science

of Horoscopy and intially explained below are the yogas to counteract the evils emanating from or afflicting the Moon, as done by expounders like Lord Brahma.

Notes : In this chapter, the combinations to counteract the evil influences of the Moon are discussed, so that there is no fear of child mortality. अरिष्ट means child mortality or बालारिष्ट in this chapter and 12th chapter. But they should not be profitably interpreted as though there will be no blemish in other matters, like marriage, living etc.

सर्वेर्गनभ्रमणैर्दृष्टचन्द्रो विनाशयति रिष्टम् ।

आपूर्यमाणमूर्तिर्यथा नृपः सन्नयद्वेष्टन् ॥३॥

चन्द्रः सम्पूर्णतनुः शुक्रण निरोक्षितः सुहृद्भागे ।

रिष्टहराणां श्रेष्ठो वातहराणां यथा बस्तिः ॥४॥

3-4. If the Moon is Full and is aspected by all heavenly bodies, all evils are countered just as lawbreakers are destroyed by the king. Venus aspecting the Full Moon while the latter is in friendly divisions is capable of obstructing evils just as abdominal remedies are able to cure windy diseases.

Notes : The full Moon in aspect to all planets is capable of nullifying evils against longevity. If she is full and is aspected by Venus, then also the evils for short life will vanish. In the latter case, the Moon should simultaneomslly be in friendly divisions.

In this chapter, the high degree of knowledge of medical branch of Kalyana Varma should be usefully noted for its worth.

परमोन्वे शिशिरतनुभृंगुतनयनिरोक्षितो हरति रिष्टम् ।

सम्यग्विरेकवमनं कफपित्तानां यथा दोषम् ॥५॥

चन्द्रः शुभवर्गस्थः क्षीणोऽपि शुभेक्षितो हरति रिष्टम् ।

फलमिव महातिसारं जातीफलवल्कलववथितम् ॥६॥

5-6. Should the Moon be in her deep exaltation and be aspected by Venus, evils are countered just as phlegm and bile are controlled by induced vomitting. If the Moon be in the

divisions of benefic planets and be aspected by benefics, she will not prove evil though she may be waning, just as nut meg bark treats dysentery.

सप्ताष्टमषष्ठस्थाः शशिनः सौम्या हरन्त्यरिष्टफलम् ।

पापैरमिश्रचाराः कल्याणघृतं यथोन्मादम् ॥७॥

युक्तः शुक्रफलदायिभिरिन्दुः सर्वैर्निहन्त्यरिष्टानि ।

तेषामेव त्र्यंशे लवणस्रुतिपूरवच्छ्वणरोगम् ॥८॥

7-8. Benefics in the 7th, 8th and 6th from the Moon remove all adversities, just as madness is removed by Kalyana Grita. Same is the case if the Moon is conjunct benefics and be in the decanates owned by benefics, just as saline water controls ear diseases.

Notes : So to say, a powerful Adhiyoga can give great longevity. Further, if the Moon is conjunct benefics and falls in benefic's decanate, long life is indicated.

आपूर्यमाणमूर्तिर्द्वादशभागे शुभस्य यदि चन्द्रः ।

रिष्टं नयति विनाशं तक्राभ्यासो यथा गुदजम् ॥९॥

सौम्यक्षेत्रे चन्द्रो होरापतिना विलोकितो हन्ति ।

रिष्टं न वीक्षितोऽन्यैः कुलाङ्गनाकुलमिवान्यगता ॥१०॥

9-10. Should the full Moon be in a benefic's Dvadasamsa, all evils are removed just as butter-milk checks piles. If the Moon occupies a benefic's Rasi and receives the Lagna Lord's aspect, adversities for short-life are counteracted as even a noble housewife can destroy the fame of the descent if she seeks union with other men.

क्रूरभवने शशाङ्को भवनेशनरीक्षितस्तदनुवर्गे ।

रक्षति शिशुं प्रजातं कृपण इव धनं प्रयत्नेन ॥११॥

जन्माधिपतिर्बलवान् सुहृद्भिरभिवीक्षितः शुभैर्भङ्गम् ।

रिष्टस्य करोति सदा भीरुरिव प्राप्तसंग्रामः ॥१२॥

11-12. Even though the Moon may be in a house owned by a malefic or in such Vargas, she does not prove evil if aspected by her dispositor. This is comparable to a miser protec-

ting his money. If the dispositor of the Moon is strong and be in aspect to benefics or friendly planets, the Moon is not capable of harming, in comparison to a timid person who cannot face others even though he may be in war field.

Notes : A planet proves favourable though it may be in malefic divisions if it is aspected by the lord of the Rasi it occupies. Secondly, the strength of the Moon sign lord is essential to promote longevity of a person.

जन्माविपतिर्लग्ने दृष्टः सर्वविनाशयति रिष्टम् ।

घृष्टोषणविदलाम्यां प्रत्येककृताञ्जनं यथा शुक्लम् ॥१३॥

स्वोच्चस्थस्वगृहेऽथवापि सुहृदां वर्गोऽपि सौम्येऽथवा

संपूर्णः शुभवीक्षितः शशधरो वर्गे स्वकीयेऽथवा ।

शत्रूणामवलोकने न पतितः पापैरयुक्तेक्षितो

रिष्टं हन्ति सुदुस्तरं दिनपतिः प्रालेयराशि यथा ॥१४॥

13-14. If the lord of the Moon sign is in Lagna and is aspected by all planets, all evils are removed, just as the ointment of holy fig and bamboo bark removes whiteness. The Moon in her exaltation, own, friendly or benefic Vargas, aspected by benefics but not malefics, counteracts all evils as the Sun does remove fog.

शशिनोऽन्त्ये बुधसितयोराये क्रूरेषु वाक्पतौ गगने ।

दुरितं चातुर्थिकमिव नश्यति मुनिकुसुमरसनस्यैः ॥१५॥

15. Just as quartan fever is removed by inhaling Agashya flower, all evils are checked by Mercury and Venus in the 12th of Moon, malefics in the 11th and Jupiter in the 10th.

Notes : Mercury and Venus in 12th, malefics from 11th and Jupiter in 10th, all with reference to Moon, are capable of contributing to a long lease of life. When Mercury and Venus are in the 12th of Moon, the Sun will also be close to her. Even though she may be weak, her angularity to Jupiter is the key to the above Yoga at birth.

लग्नेश्वरस्य चन्द्रः षट्त्रिदशायहिबुकेषु शुभदृष्टः ।

क्षपयति समस्तरिष्टान्यनुयाते नृपतिरोध इव ॥१६॥

एको जन्माधिपतिः परिपूर्णबलः शुभैर्दृष्टः ।
हन्ति निशाकरिष्टं व्याघ्र इव मृगान् वने मत्तः ॥१७॥

16-17. Should the Moon be in the 6th, 3rd, 10th, 11th or 4th from the natal ascendant, and be aspected by benefics, evils are removed as though a king destroys his opponents. The lord of the Moon sign is singly capable of removing all evils if he is with full strength and aspected by benefics, similar to an inebriated tiger throwing away a thousand deers.

Notes : In this chapter, the author has described the role of the Moon in the matter of longevity and these combinations be usefully analysed.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां एकादशः ॥११॥

Thus ends the 11th chapter, entitled “*Evils and the Moon*” in Kalyana Varma’s *Saravali*.

अथ सकलारिष्टभङ्गाध्यायः ॥१२॥

Chapter 12 Evils Cancelled at Birth

सर्वानिमानतिबलः स्फुरदंशुजालो
लग्ने स्थितः प्रशमयेत् सुरराजमन्त्री ।
एको बहूनि दुरितानि सुदुस्तराणि
भक्त्या प्रयुक्त इव चक्रधरे प्रणामः ॥१॥

1. A very brilliant Jupiter (i.e. not being devoid of rays) is capable of counteracting all evils if he is in the ascendant just as a single sincere prostration before Lord Vishnu, the wearer of Sudarsana Chakra, relieves one of the greatest sins.

Notes : The previous chapter dealt with evils countered with reference to the Moon while the present chapter deals with evils checked by other planets, viz. Jupiter etc.

Jupiter will be in fall in Capricorn and his position in Lagna may not give long life as the 12th lord will be in fall in Lagna. He also rules the 3rd, which is another house concerning longevity. If, however, in being so, he has strength acquired by number of rays (vide ch. 36), he can turn a mender and confer long lease of life.

सौम्यग्रहैरतिबलैर्बिबलैश्च

पापै-

लङ्गं च सौम्यभवनं शुभदृष्टियुक्तम् ।

सर्वापदाभिरहितो भवति प्रसूतः

पूजाकरः खलु यथा दुरितैर्ग्रहाणाम् ॥२॥

2. Benefics with strength and malefics without it remove all evils if ascendant falls in a benefic's house and is aspected by benefics, just as those who worship planets will have no sins left to their liability.

Notes : There are four conditions to be free from longevity evils : These are (1) Ascendant should fall in benefic's house, like Pisces, Libra etc. (2) It should be in aspect to a benefic (3) Benefics in general should be strong (4) Malefics should be weak.

In the above bargain, 8th lord though may be a malefic should have strength as his weakness will only imbalance the good of the yoga referred of above.

पापा यदि शुभवर्गे सौम्यैर्दृष्टाः शुभांशवर्गस्थैः ।

निघ्नन्ति तदा रिष्टं पतिं विरक्ता यथा युवतिः ॥३॥

राहुस्त्रिषष्ठलाभे लग्नात् सौम्यैर्निरीक्षितः सद्यः ।

नाशयति सर्वदुरितं मास्यत इव तूलसंघातम् ॥४॥

शीर्षोदयेषु राशिषु सर्वैर्गङ्गाधिवासिभिः सूतौ ।

प्रकृतिस्थैश्चारिष्टं विक्रियते घृतमिनाग्निष्ठम् ॥५॥

3-5. If malefics occupy the Rasis and Amsas of benefics (i.e. such benefic divisions) and be in aspect to benefics, evils are removed just as a dejected lady remains away from her husband. Should Rahu be in the 3rd, 6th or 11th from the ascendant and be aspected by benefics all evils are destroyed as

though wind carries away a heap of cotton with it. If all planets be in direct motion and in Seershodaya signs, all blemishes are removed just as ghee is burnt out in fire.

Notes : (1) Malefics should be in benefic's divisions (2) Rahu in 3, 6 or 11 is aspect to benefic. (3) All planets should be in Seershodaya signs and be in direct motion.

Each of the three combinations is capable of giving long lease of life.

तत्काले यदि विजयी शुभग्रहः शुभनिरोक्षितोऽवश्यम् ।

तर्जयति सर्वरिष्टं मारुत इव पादपान् प्रबलः ॥६॥

परिविष्टो गगरचरः क्ररैश्च विलोकितो हरति पापम् ।

स्नानं सन्निहितायां कृतं यथा भास्करग्रहणे ॥७॥

6-7. A benefic planet victorious in planetary war at birth and essentially aspected by another benefic, destroys all evils just as gale can uproot trees. If a planet has a halo (in the sky) and is aspected by a malefic, evils are countered just as the solar eclipse day bath in Kurukshetra does.

Notes : There must be a benefic involved in planetary war and must be victorious and be in aspect to another benefic. Then only, the yoga comes to pass. Two planets are said to be in war (except the Sun and the Moon), when they are in conjunction and within a longitude of one degree. The one with less longitude wins the war. For example, Jupiter and Mercury are in Taurus at 24° 10' and 24° 29' respectively. Jupiter is declared successful as he is behind Mercury.

स्निग्धमृदुपवनभाजो जलदाश्च तथैव खेचराः शस्ताः ।

स्वस्थाः क्षणाच्च रिष्टं शमयन्ति रजो यथाम्बुधारौघः ॥८॥

उदये चागस्त्यमुनेः सप्तर्षीणां मरीचिपूर्वाणाम् ।

सर्वरिष्टं नश्यति तम इव सूर्योदये जगतः ॥९॥

8-9. If there is a pleasant breeze at the time of birth, and the sky is with pleasing clouds and the heavenly bodies be with splendour, the evils disappear in a fillip just as rains settle dust. If birth takes place when Agasthya and others of

Saptharshis (*Alfa Carini* or *Great Bear*) rise, all evils destroyed, just as darkness disappears when the Sun rises.

Notes : The Seven Seers (or *Saptarshis* or *Alfa Carini* or *Great Bear*) traverse each lunar mansion in 100 years. They are Marichi, Vasishta, Angirasa, Atri, Pulaha and Kratu. Arundhati is always close to the sage Vasishta. The star Marichi is in the east, Vasishta is to His West, Atri is to the west of Vasishta; close to Vasishta is Paulastya followed by Pulaha and Kratu.

अजवृषककिविलग्ने रक्षति राहुः समस्तपीडाम्यः ।

पृथ्वीपतिः प्रसन्नः कृतापराधं यथा पुरुषम् ॥१०॥

योतैस्त्रिभागमपरैः स्वं स्वं गगनेचरैरिदं क्रियते ।

तज्जं नष्टमनिष्टं शमयति तिमिरं यथाऽर्ककरः ॥११॥

10. Rahu in the ascendant identical with Aries Taurus or Cancer protects the native from the clutches of all evils just as a pleased king forgives the crimes of a person. If all the planets (not of course the nodes) are in their own decanates, all evils are removed just as the Sun removes darkness

Notes : If Rahu is in ascendant identical with Aries or Taurus, or Cancer, the person enjoys great longevity. This view is supported by *Horasara* (p. 63), *Jataka Martanda*, *Sarvartha Chintamani* (ch. 11, S. 16), *Jataka Parijata* (ch. 4, S. 90), and *Jatakadesa Marga* (ch. 4).

See the horsoscope of Swami Sivananda with Rahu in Cancer ascendant conferring a long lease of life, as under :

Born on 8-9-1887 at 4.34 a.m. IST (Lat 8 N 48)

	Moon		
			Lagna Sat. Mars Rahu
Ketu			Sun. Mer.
		Jup.	Venus

The ascendant and Rahu are just 3° apart in Cancer, thus ascendant receiving full influence of the node. Jupiter aspecting the 8th house (longevity) and also the Moon may be noted.

बहवो यदि शुभफलदाः खेटास्तत्रापि शीर्यते रिष्टम् ।

सूर्यात् त्रिकोण इन्दौ यथैव यात्रा नरेन्द्रस्य ॥१२॥

12. If at birth, many planets are capable of giving benefic results, even then there is no blemish just as the king gets success in journey undertaken when the Moon is in a trine to the Sun.

Notes : There are two important clues in this sloka. Firstly, if a majority of planets are beneficial to the native, the other malefic combinations get nullified. *Here is a clue to the effect that a wisdom-based judgement is necessary in astrology and rushing to conclusion by surface study is detrimental.* The second clue is : if the Moon is trine the Sun, at the time of a query, success in journey is indicated.

गुरुशुक्रौ च केन्द्रस्थौ जीवेद्वर्षशतं नरः ।

गृहानिष्ठं हिनस्त्याशु चन्द्रानिष्ठं तथैव च ॥१३॥

13. Should Jupiter and Venus be in angles, evils arising out of the various Rasis (i.e. Bhavas) and of the Moon are countered. And the native lives for hundred years.

Notes : Although there may be afflictions to longevity

through other bhavas, yogas and other planets, if only Jupiter and Venus are angular from Lagna, the subject has a long lease of life of 100 years. In such yoga, even the blemish to Moon, if any, is perfectly balanced and the Moon remains actually unafflicted.

बन्ध्वास्पदोदयविलग्नगतः कुलीरे

गीर्वाणनाथसचिवः सकलश्च चन्द्रः ।

जूके रविन्दुतनयावपरे च लाभे

दुश्चिक्वयशत्रुभवनेष्वमितं तदायुः ॥१४॥

14. If Jupiter and the Moon be in Cancer, identical with 4th, 10th, or the ascendant, Mercury and Saturn be in Libra while others are in the 11th, 3rd and 6th, one has illimitable longevity.

Notes : The Moon and Jupiter should be in Cancer as Lagna or in 4th in Cancer for Aries ascendant or in 10th in Cancer for Libra ascendant. Additionally, Saturn should be exalted joining Mercury, while the Sun, Venus and Mars should confine to the 3rd, 6th or 11th from Lagna. This rare yoga bestows a very long lease of life on the native concerned.

एते सर्वे भङ्गा मया निरुक्ताः पुरातनाः सिद्धाः ।

यैर्ज्ञातैर्देवविदो

नरेन्द्रबाल्लभ्यमायान्ति ॥१५॥

15. I have thus explained the Yogas that are capable of countering the evils, as laid down by our great ancestors. May the astrologers please the king with the knowledge of these.

Notes : The yogas explained in this and the previous chapter are guidelines only to know the combinations that counter child or infant mortality and relate only to longevity. As already cautioned, these do not necessarily work for all kinds of defects as antidotes. For example, a certain combination explained in this context will not necessarily offset an imbalance in one's education, marriage, progeny etc.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां सकलारिष्टभङ्गो नाम

द्वादशोऽध्यायः ॥१२॥

Thus ends the 12th Chapter entitled "*Cancellation of evils at birih*" in Kalyana Varma's *Saravali*.

अथ चन्द्रयोगाध्यायः ॥१३॥

Chapter 13

Lunar Yogas

सुनफाऽनफा-दुहधरा भवन्ति योगाः क्रमेण रविरहितैः ।

वित्तान्त्योभयसंस्थैः

केरववनबाधवाद्बिहगैः ॥१॥

1. *SUNAPHA, ANAPHA AND DURUDHURA YOGAS* : Excepting the Sun, any other planet in the 2nd from the Moon causes Sunapha yoga, in the 12th Anapha yoga and in both the 2nd and the 12th Durudhura yoga.

Notes : Just as the Sun, the nodes are also not considered in this kind of Raja yogas.

The Moon should have a planet either in the 12th or in the 2nd (or at least with it) so that she remains balanced. Otherwise, Kemadruma yoga is caused, as could be seen in the following verses and notes thereof. Unless the Moon is thus well-balanced, the native is not likely to feel comfortable in life. He will face only obstacles in day-to-day affairs. The said 3 yogas as per the present sloka are caused only by Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. Each position by a different planet manifests varied effects, *vide infra*.

एते न यदा योगाः केन्द्रग्रहवर्जितः शशाङ्कश्च ।

केमद्रुमोऽतिकष्टः शशिनि समस्तग्रहादृष्टे ॥२॥

2. *KEMADRUMA YOGA* : Kemadruma yoga is formed if at least one of the said three yogas (viz. Sunapha, Anapha and Durudhura yogas) is not present or if the Moon's angles are devoid of planets or if she is unaspected by all the planets. Such yoga causes extreme difficulties.

Notes : Elaborate notes and comments can be found in my English translation of Horasara (P. 230) which the reader may consult.

Kalyana Varma uses समस्त ग्रहाष्टे thereby requiring the Moon to be in aspect to all planets in deviation to standard textual versions. As otherwise, he states, the Moon produces Kemadruma yoga This condition is quite strange.

सुनफानफासरूपास्त्रिशद्योगा (३०)स्त्रिसंगुणा षष्टिः(१८०) ।

संख्या दौर्धुराणां प्रस्तारविधौ समाख्याताः ॥३॥

3. *DIFFERENT PERMUTATIONS* : By all possible permutations and transmutations, one can see 30 kinds of Sunapha yoga, 30 kinds of Anapha yoga and 180 kinds of Durudhura yoga.

Notes : We have learnt that any planet other than the Sun in the 2nd of the Moon causes Sunapha yoga. For example Mars in the 2nd of the Moon causes Sunapha yoga. Similarly, the other four i.e. Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn individually cause Sunapha yoga. Thus 5 kinds of this yoga is formed in the first instance. With group of two, these 5 planets can severally form 10 kinds of additional Sunapha yoga. For example Mars plus Mercury or Mars plus Jupiter or Mars plus Venus and so on and forth. This is the second set of 10 permutations. In group of 3 each, these 5 planets can form again ten permutations in the third instance. For example, Mars + Mercury + Jupiter or Mars + Mercury + Venus and so on and so forth. In the 4th instance, these 5 planets in group of 4 each can cause 5 different permutations, such as Mars + Mercury + Jupiter + Venus or Mars + Mercury + Jupiter + Saturn etc. In the 5th instance all the 5 planets in the 2nd give rise to one transmutation. Thus these 5 different transmutations cause in their order $5+10+10+5+1=31$ kinds of Sunapha yoga.

Same transmutations can be conceived with these 5 planets in the 12th for Anapha yoga also and we get 31 different yogas. Similarly, disposing these 5 planets in the 2nd and 12th in group of 1 to 5, we can conceive 180 kinds of Durudhura yoga transmutations.

Parasara in his *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* (ch. 37; sloka 13-my English translation) observes thus : The yogas (like

Sunapha, Anapha, Durudhura, Kemadruma. Chandradhi yoga etc.) prevail over the other good or bad yogas in the horoscope. Hence one must beforehand analyse the good and bad effects of yogas from the Moon.

श्रीमान् स्वबाहुविभवो बहुधर्मशीलः

शास्त्रार्थविद्वद्बहुयशाः स्वगुणाभिरामः ।

शान्तः सुखी क्षितिपतिः सचिवोऽथ वा स्यात्

सूतः पुमान् विपुलधीः सुनफाभिधाने ॥४॥

4. *EFFECTS OF SUNAPHA YOGA* : One born with Sunapha yoga will be wealthy, will have self-made prowess (or will reach an exalted position of his own efforts), be very virtuous, be learned in Sastras and their meanings, be very famous, virtuous (like Lord Rama)¹, be peacefully disposed², happy, be a king or a minister and be highly intelligent.

Notes : The word सुखी apart from meaning "happy" has various meanings like : agreeable, charming, sweet, joyful etc.

One born with Sunapha yoga will be a king or equal to a king, be wise, rich, famous and will earn wealth by his own efforts, (vide my English translation of *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* ch. 37, sloka 8). Prithuyasas in *Horasara* (Ch. 19) also adds that this yoga gives self-made wealth. The native will have rich knowledge of *Sastras* and be a commentator thereof.

Jatakabharana in chapter on "*Chandrayogas*" asserts that the native will have self-made wealth, will enjoy fame, wisdom, and all kinds of happiness, be a scholar and a minister of the king.

Thus, planets other than the Sun in the 2nd house counted from the Moon promote the prospects of the native's having self made riches. If the planet in question be Venus or Jupiter or Mercury, the subject can earn a fair amount of wealth. Exalted Saturn or exalted Mars will also give good results in this regard.

1. सुगुणाभिरामा is another reading.

2. कान्तः is another reading meaning splendorous.

वाग्मी प्रभुर्द्विग्वानगदः सुशीलो
भोक्तान्नपानकुसुमाम्बरकामिनीनाम् ।

ख्यातः समाहितगुणः सुखशस्तचित्तो

योगे निशाकरकृते रवनफे सुवेषः ॥५॥

5. *EFFECTS OF ANAPHA YOGA* : One born in Anapha yoga will be eloquent in speech, magnanimous, virtuous, will enjoy food, drink, flowers, robes and females, will be famous, calm (समाहित) in disposition, happy, pleased and will possess a beautiful body.

Notes : According to *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* (ch. 37), this yoga makes one a king, free from diseases, blessed with all kinds of happiness, virtuous, famous and beautiful.

One born in Anapha yoga will have political wisdom and moral training, be steadfast, will know many *sastras*, be blessed with enormous wealth, be capable of attracting the fair sex and be honoured (vide P. 228 of *Horasara*.) Thus, this yoga gives plenty of wealth, if for example 12th from Moon is occupied, particularly by exalted Venus; or when the Moon is in Leo while Jupiter is in Cancer; or when Mercury is in Virgo with Moon in Libra.

Dundhiraja in his *Jatakabharana* also praises Anapha yoga. The effects are : good conduct, kingly status, beauty etc.

The Anapha and Sunapha caused by a debilitated planet will only yield adverse results. For example when the Moon is in Libra with Venus in 12th in Virgo, Anapha yoga produces only immoral conduct instead of good conduct. Such natives cannot enjoy physical comforts, long life etc.

वाग्बुद्धिविक्रमगुणैः प्रथितः पृथिव्यां
स्वातन्त्र्यसौख्यधनवाहनभोगभोगी ।

दाता कुटुम्बजनपोषणलब्धखेदः

सद्वृत्तवान् दुरुधुराप्रभवो धुरिस्थः ॥६॥

6. *EFFECTS OF DURUDHURA YOGA* : One born in Durudhura yoga will be famous on the earth for his speech, wisdom, valour and virtues. He will enjoy freedom, comforts, wealth and conveyances. He will be liberal but will come to grief by maintaining his family members. He will have good behaviour.

Notes : One born with this yoga, will enjoy the comforts generated by him, be charitable, and be endowed with wealth, conveyances and attendants (See ch. 37 of *BRIHAT PARASARA HORA SASTRA*).

According to *Horasara*, P. 228, such a native will enjoy luxuries and wealth. He will be an eloquent speaker, be fond of battles and be an army chief. He will be in a state of bewilderment, be kingly and sacrificing in nature. He will have cattle.

Vide Jatakabharana, the native will enjoy wealth, conveyances, lands etc., be equal to a king and be happy with women.

Compared to Sunapha and Anapha yogas, Durudhura yoga is more effective as it is not that frequent to occur. The Moon gets enormous strength to yield good effects if she is planked by planets on both the sides. The native, according to Parasara, is destined to experience comforts of his own.

कान्तान्नपानगृहवस्त्रसुहृद्बिहीनो

दारिद्र्यदुःखगदैन्यमलैरुपेतः ।

प्रेष्यः खलः सकललोकविरुद्धवृत्तिः ।

केमद्रुमे भवति पार्थिववंशजोऽपि ॥७॥

7. *EFFECTS OF KEMADRUMA YOGA* : The native with Kemadruma yoga will be deprived of wife, drinks, food, residence, robes and friends, though he may belong to regal scion. He will suffer from poverty, grief, sickness and be dirty. He will live by hard labour, be wicked and be inimically disposed to one and all.

Notes : The native with this yoga will be blameworthy, be devoid of intelligence and learning and will experience penury and misfortunes, vide *BRIHAT PARASARA HORA SASTRA*, ch. 37, sloka 12. Prithuyasas in *Horasara* emphatically declares that even a king with this position will beg (p. 230).

According to *Jatakabharana*, one with this yoga will resort to unacceptable professions, be dirty, will present himself in bad dress, be a servant, will live in distant countries, and be devoid of wife, sons, friends and money even though he may be of a royal scion.

Manasagari, however, attributes long life to the native while describing other bad effects. It adds that the said Kemadruma is defunct if the Moon is in a benefic's Rasi and is conjoined with Mercury or Venus or Jupiter.

केन्द्रादिस्थेर्ग्रहैर्योगाः कीर्तिता येऽनफादयः ।
तान् प्रधानान् समानान् स्वांश्चन्द्ररूपान् विचिन्तयेत् ॥८॥

भौमादीनां बलं देशं जासस्य च कुलं बुधः ।
विज्ञाय प्रवदेत् सम्यक् सुनफादिकृतं फलम् ॥९॥

8-9. *OTHER KIND OF SUNAPHA ETC.* : The kind of Sunapha yoga etc arising from the Moon's angles are (also) important. These yogas give effects according to the state of the Moon (i.e. depending on her rays, being Full, New etc.). The strength of the planets, viz. Mars etc. causing these yogas, native's country and the race he belongs to must be properly understood before evaluating Sunapha etc.

Notes : A different set of Sunapha etc. may be noted as under :

If a planet other than the Sun is in the 4th of the Moon, Sunapha yoga is formed. Similarly the 10th house position causes Anapha and occupations of both the 4th and 10th cause Durudhura yoga. This account is given by Srutakirti.

Another view is of Jeevasarman which indicates that the

2nd and 12th houses in the Navamsha chart with reference to the Moon shall be considered for these yogas.

It seems that Srutakirti's yogas too have meaning in this context.

विक्रमवित्तप्रायो निष्ठुरवचनश्चमूपतिश्चण्डः ।

हिंस्रो दम्भविरोधी सुनफायां भौमसंयोगे ॥१०॥

श्रुतिशास्त्रगेयकुशलो धर्मपरः काव्यकृन्मनस्वी च ।

सर्वहितो रुचिरतनुः सुनफायां सोमजे भवति ॥११॥

10-11. RESULTS OF SUCH YOGAS CAUSED BY MARS ETC. : If Sunapha yoga is caused by Mars (by being in the 2nd of the Moon), the native will be valorous, wealthy, cruel in speech, be an army chief, will be fierce, torturous, proud and inimical. If Mercury be the cause of Sunapha yoga, the native will be expert in Vedas, Sastras and music. He will be virtuous, and a poet. He will be high-minded, intent on thinking of good for all and will possess a brilliant physique.

Notes : Sunapha yoga caused by different planets from Mars to Saturn have different effects. While analysing a given horoscope, these effects further vary according the Rasi involved and the lordships of the planet concerned. For example, Mars may cause Sunapha yoga for a Capricorn native which can give enormous wealth while for a Virgo native this planet will only give very ordinary wealth as he is the lord of the 8th also.

Jataka Parijatha, ch. 7, slokas 86 and 87 attribute similar results as per Kalyana Varma for Mars and Mercury individually causing this yoga. According to *Manasagari*, this yoga by Mars causes perennial enmity with others. For Mercury same results as per our text and *Jataka Parijatha* are mentioned.

In fact, *Manasagari* and *Jataka Parijata* have exactly followed our author's views for effects of Sunapha, Anapha and Durudhura yogas by various planets.

विद्याचार्यं ख्यातं नृपतिं नृपतिप्रियं वाऽपि ।
सुकुटुम्बधनसमृद्धं सुनकायां सुरगुरुः कुरुते ॥१२॥

स्त्रीक्षेत्रवित्तविभवश्चतुष्पदाढ्यः सुविक्रमो भवति ।
नृपसत्कृतः सुधीरो दक्षः शुक्रेण सुनकायाम् ॥१३॥

निपुणमतिग्रामिपुरैर्नित्यं संपूजितो धनसमृद्धः ।
सुनकायां रविपुत्रे क्रियासु युक्तो भवेद्धीरः ॥१४॥

12-14. Should Jupiter cause Sunapha yoga, a person so born will have high learning, will be famous and himself be a king or dear to a king. He will have a good family and have plenty of wealth. Venus will give wife, lands, wealth, prowess, quadrupeds and valour. The native will further be honoured by king and will also be courageous. Should Saturn be in the 2nd of the Moon causing Sunapha yoga, the native will be skilful, be worshipped by the people in his village and city and will have wealth galore. He will be devoted to his work and be brave.

चोरस्वामी धृष्टः स्ववशो मानी रणोत्कटः क्रोधी ।
श्रेष्ठः श्लाघ्यः सुतनुः कुजेऽनकायां सुलाभश्च ॥१५॥

गन्धर्वलेखनपटुः कविः प्रवक्तः नृपाप्तसत्कारः ।
रुचिरतनुस्त्वनकायां प्रसिद्धकर्मा बुधेन भवेत् ॥१६॥

गाभीर्यसत्त्वमेधास्थानरतो बुद्धिमान् नृपाप्तयशः ।
अनकायां त्रिदशगुरौ संजातः सत्कविर्भवति ॥१७॥

युवतीनामतिसुभगः प्रणयी क्षितिपस्य भोगवान् कान्तः ।
ख्यातः कनकसमृद्धस्त्वनकायां भार्गवे भवति ॥१८॥

विस्तीर्णभुजो नेता गृहीतवाक्यश्चतुष्पदसमृद्धः ।
दुर्वनिताया भक्तो गुणसहिनश्चार्कपुत्रेण ॥१९॥

15-19. *ANAPHA YOGA'S EFFECTS GIVEN BY MARS ETC.*: If Anapha yoga is caused by Mars-being in the 12th from the Moon-the native will head a band of thieves, will be arrogant in disposition, be honoured, fond of war, given to anger, good, praiseworthy, good-bodied, and proud. If by Mercury, the native will be an expert in singing, dancing and writing, will be a poet, and an able orator. He will be conferred honours by the ruler, will have a brilliant body and will perform famous deeds. Should the yoga be caused by Jupiter, the native will be majestic, strong, intelligent, fond of assembly, famous through a king, and will be a poet. Venus causing this yoga gives an exceedingly great liking for women. The native will be dear to the king and will enjoy pleasures. He will be splendid, famous and will have abundant gold. If Saturn causes this yoga, the subject will be broad-shouldered, be a leader, be inclined to keep up his commitments, be rich with quadrupeds, devoted to an infamous lady and be virtuous.

आनृतिको बहुवित्तो निपुणोऽतिशठोऽधिको लुब्धः ।

वृद्धासतीप्रसक्तः कुलाग्रणीः शशिनि भौमबुधमध्ये ॥२०॥

20. *EFFECTS OF DURUDHURA YOGA CAUSED BY MARS ETC.*: If Durudhura yoga is caused by the pair of Mars and Mercury, the native will be a liar, be very wealthy, expert, very wicked, greatly miserly, addicted to an old lady, and be chief in his race.

ख्यातः कर्मसु विभवो बहुजनवैरस्त्वमर्षणो हृष्टः ।

कुलरक्षो कुजगुर्वोः सङ्गृहशीलः शशिनि मध्ये ॥२१॥

21. If Durudhura yoga is caused by Mars and Jupiter, one will be famous by his deeds, be mighty (or wealthy), inimically disposed to many and disposed to anger, will protect his men, and will gather money.

उत्तमरामः सुभगो विवादशीलः शुचिर्भवेद्दक्षः ।

व्यायामी रणशूरः सितारयोर्मध्यगे चन्द्रे ॥२२॥

22. If the Moon has Venus and Mars on either side, the native will have a virtuous wife, will be fortunate, argumentative, pure, skilful, will like doing exercises and be bold in war.

कुत्सितयोषिद्रमणो बहुसंवयकारको व्यसनसक्तः ।
क्रोधो मिश्रुनो रिपुहा यमारयोः स्याद्दुर्धुरायाम् ॥२३॥

23. If Saturn and Mars plank the Moon, the native will be the husband of a bad lady. He will save a lot of money. He will have vices. He will be given to anger and be a tale-bearer. He will win over his enemies.

धर्मपरः शास्त्रज्ञो वाचालः सत्कविर्धनोपेतः ।
त्यागयुतो विख्यातो बुधगुरुमध्ये स्थिते चन्द्रे ॥२४॥

24. Should Jupiter and Mercury be on either side of the Moon, the native will be virtuous, learned in *Sasthras*, garrulous, be a good poet, be wealthy, capable of making sacrifices and be famous.

प्रियवाक् सुभगः कान्तः प्रनृत्तगेयादिषु प्रियो भवति ।
सेव्यः शूरो मन्त्री बुधसितयोर्दुर्धुरायोगे ॥२५॥

25. If Durudhura yoga is caused by Mercury and Venus, the person will be a sweet speaker, be fortunate, splendorous, beautiful, be fond of dance, singing etc., be served, valiant and be a minister.

देशाद्देशं गच्छति वित्तपरो नातिविद्यया सहितः ।
चन्द्रेऽन्येषां पूज्यः स्वजनविरोधी जमन्दयोर्मध्ये ॥२६॥

26. If Mercury and Saturn plank the Moon, the native will move from one country to the other to earn money. He will not be much educated, will be worshipped by others but be inimical to his own men.

धृतिमेधाशौर्ययुतो नीतिज्ञः कनकरत्नपरिपूर्णः ।
ख्यातो नृपकृत्यकरो गुरुसितयोर्दुर्धुरायोगे ॥२७॥

13-27. Should Jupiter and Venus cause this yoga, by being on either sides of the Moon, the native will be courageous, intelligent, will have political wisdom, will possess gold and gems, will be famous and be in the employ of a king.

सुखनयविज्ञानयुतः प्रियवाग्विद्वान् धुरन्धरोऽप्यार्यः ।

शान्तो धनी सुरुपश्चन्द्रे गुरुभानुजान्तःस्थे ॥२८॥

28. If Jupiter and Saturn be such planets as to cause Durudhura Yoga the native will be happy, will have knowledge of politics, will be sweet in speech, learned, peaceful, wealthy and good looking.

वृद्धचरितं कुलाग्र्यं निपुणं स्त्रीवल्लभं धनसमृद्धम् ।

नृपसत्कृतं बहुधनं कुरुते चन्द्रः सितासितयोः ॥२९॥

29. One who has Durudhura yoga caused by Venus and Saturn will conduct himself like an old man (i.e. so mature), be chief in his race, skilful, dear to women and will have plenty of money. He will be honoured by the king and gather abundant wealth.

Notes : In assessing these Sunapha, Anapha and Durudhura yogas—for that matter any Raja yogas, we should take due precaution. Should the planet be in fall, be in an inimical house and the like, the efficacy of the yoga is reduced. On the other hand if it is exalted, is in a friendly house etc. the results will be still better.

सूर्यात् केन्द्रादिगतो निशाकरः स्वल्पमध्यभूयिष्ठान् ।

कुर्यात्क्रमेण धनधीनैपुणविज्ञानविनयांश्च ॥३०॥

30. LUNAR YOGAS FROM THE SUN : If the Moon is in an angle from the Sun, little effects will be felt in regard to money, wisdom, skill, learning and modesty. These are medium if the Moon be in Panaphara (i.e. 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th) and exceedingly good in Apoklima (i.e. 3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th).

Notes : Should the Moon be in the 6th or 12th from the Sun, she promotes one's learning, wealth, wisdom etc.

Phala Deepika designates these yogas (vide ch. 6, sloka 14) thus : The Moon in an angle of the Sun causes Adhama yoga;

in Panaphara it causes Sama (सम) yoga and in Apoklima, the yoga is termed as Varishta yoga. The results ascribed are (sloka 18)—wealth, conveyances, fame, happiness, intelligence, wisdom, learning etc. in little quantity for Adhama yoga, in medium quantity for Sama yoga (समयोग) and the highest for Varishta yoga.

औत्पातिकः कृशतनुनिशि चाप्यदृश्यो

दृश्यो दिवा शिशिरगुर्भयशोकदः स्यात् ।

एवं स्थितः समकज्ञं पृथिवीपतिः

यातोऽन्यथा प्रकुरुते परिपूर्णमूर्तिः ॥३१॥

31. MOON IN VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE HALVES :

In the case of a night birth, if the Moon is with Parivesha (halo), and be declining in the invisible half of the zodiac (i.e. being posited between Lagna Bhava Madhya and the centre of the descendant—7th house), or declining Moon in day time be in the visible half (i.e. between the centres of the descendant and the ascendant), even results will be felt in respect of fear, grief etc. (That is. these positions confer bad results). The Full Moon gives kingdom, if she be contrarily posited.

Notes : The Full Moon in the case of day birth in the invisible half and in the case of night birth in the visible half confers kingdom.

लग्नादुपचयसंस्थैः शुभैः समस्तैर्महाधनो द्वाभ्याम् ।

मध्यं चैकेनाधममेवं चन्द्रादपि तदूनः ॥३२॥

32. *DHANA YOGAS* : If all benefics are posited in upachayas i.e. 3, 6, 10 and 11 the native will acquire much wealth. Two benefics confer moderate wealth while one confers little wealth in the said upachaya. These can be deduced from the Moon also.

अधियोगादयोऽन्येऽपि मयाऽत्रैव न कीर्तिताः ।

नृपयोगा यतस्ते हि वक्ष्ये तत्रैव तानहम् ॥३३॥

33. There are other Raja yogas like Adhi yoga arising from the Moon. I have not dealt with them here which I have done *infra*.

Notes : The other yogas, namely Adhi yoga etc. are still superior that are capable of conferring high status on the native. The yogas like Sunapha, Anapha and Durudhura are not comparable to such kingly combinations but are only moderate.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां चन्द्रयोगो नाम त्रयोदशोऽध्यायः ॥१३॥

Thus ends the 13th chapter entitled “Yogas from the Moon” in Kalyana Varma’s *Saravali*.

अथ सूर्ययोगाध्यायः ॥१४॥

Chapter 14 Yogas from the Sun

सूर्याद्वच्यगैर्वाशिद्वितीयगैश्चन्द्रवर्जितैर्वेशिः ।

उभयस्थितैर्गहेन्द्रैरुभयचरी नामतः प्रोक्ता ॥१॥

1. *VASI, VESI, UBHAYACHARI YOGAS FROM THE SUN* : Excluding the Moon (and nodes) a planet in the 12th from the Sun causes Vasi yoga, in the 2nd Vesi yoga and in both the 12th and the 2nd Ubhayachari yoga.

मन्ददृशं स्थिरवचनं परिभूतरिश्रमं नतोर्ध्वतनुम् ।

कथयति यवनाधिपतिर्वेशिसमुत्थं तथा पुरुषम् ॥२॥

2. *RESULTS OF VESI YOGA* : One born in Vesi Yoga will be weak-sighted, firm in his word, be hard working and will have a bent body. So say Yavanas.

Notes : Sage Parasara observes in his *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* (ch. 38) that such a native will have even sight,

be of truthful disposition, has a long body, will be indolent, be happy but not be much wealthy.

Phala Deepika distinguishes these yogas caused by benefics as Subha Vesi, Subha Vasi and Subhobhayachari; and by malefics as Papa Vesi, Papa Vasi and Papobhayachari. The adjectives themselves are suggestive. The ones, so to say, by benefics cause good results while the ones by malefics give adverse effects.

वसुसंचयवित्ससुहृत्स्याद्वेशौ सुरगुरो भवति जातः ।
 भोरुः कार्योद्विग्नो लघुचेष्टो भृगुसुते पराधीनः ॥३॥
 परिकर्मको दरिद्रो मृदुर्विनीतो बुधे सलज्जश्च ।
 मार्गलघुः क्षितिपुत्रे परोपकारी नरो वेशौ ॥४॥
 परदाररतश्चण्डो वृद्धाकारः शठो घृणी ।
 भवेन्मनुष्यः सधनो याते वेशि शनैश्चरे ॥५॥

3-5. *EFFECTS OF VESI YOGA CAUSED BY DIFFERENT PLANETS* : Should Jupiter cause Vesi Yoga, the native will accumulate money, be learned and be good-hearted. If Venus produces this yoga, the person will be timid, will face obstacles in his missions, will have pleasant (or swift) movements¹ and will be defeated. Mercurial participation indicates that the native will be a servant (परिकर्मको), will suffer penury, be soft-spoken and be modest. He will be bashful. Mars denotes that the native will resort to base means (मार्गलघु), but be helpful to others. If it is Saturn that causes Vesi yoga, one will join others' wives, be wicked, will resemble an old person in appearance, be fraudulent in disposition and be contemptuous. He will, however, have wealth.

उत्सृष्टवचाः स्मृतिमानुद्योगयुतो निरीक्षते तिर्यक् ।
 पूर्वशरीरे पृथुलो नृपतिसमः सात्विको वाशौ ॥६॥

6. *EFFECTS OF VASI YOGA* : One born in Vasi yoga will possess excellent speech (voice), good memory, be employed, will have looks towards sideways, will possess

1. लघुचेष्टा may also indicate 'mean behavior'.

a strong physique above the waist, will be equal to a king and be a genuine person.

Note : Satwika has several meanings thus : genuine, virtuous, amiable, vigorous, good, real etc.

धृतिसत्त्वबुद्धियुक्तो भवति गुरौ वाशिके वचनसारः ।

शूरः ख्यातो गुणवान् यशस्करो भार्गवे पुरुषः ॥७॥

प्रियभाषी रुचिरतनुर्वाश्यां स्याद्बोधने पराज्ञाकृत् ।

सङ्ग्रामे विख्यातो भूमिसुते नत्स्यभाग्यश्च ॥८॥

वणिक् खलस्वभावः स्यात्परद्रव्यापहारकः ।

गुरद्वेषी मुनिस्त्रिशो गते वाशि शनैश्चरे ॥९॥

7-9. EFFECTS OF VASI YOGA BY DIFFERENT PLANETS : If Jupiter should cause Vasi yoga, the native will possess courage, strength and wisdom. He will keep up his word. In the case of Venus, the person will be valorous, famous, virtuous and reputed. Mercury emanating this yoga will make one speak sweetly, beautiful and obey others' orders. The Vasi yoga caused by Mars indicates that the subject will be victorious in war, famous and will live with his own fortunes. If by Saturn, the native will be a businessman, wicked, will steal others' money, will hate elders and will be the husband of a pious lady.¹

संनिरीक्ष्य रवेर्वीर्यं ग्रहाणां चापि तत्त्वतः ।

राश्यंशसङ्गमात् सर्वं फलं ब्रूयाद्विचक्षणः ॥१०॥

10. The strength of the planet Sun and that of the planets causing these yogas and their association with various Rasis and Amsas should be understood and all results be declared accordingly.

सर्वसहः सभद्रः समकायः सुस्थिरो विपुलसत्त्वं ।

नात्युच्चः परिपूर्णो विद्यात्त्वतो भवेदुभयचर्याम् ॥११॥

1. मुनिस्त्रिशो is also a reading in some versions which means ; shameless.

11. *EFFECTS OF UBHAYA CHARI YOGA* : One born under Ubhayachari yoga will have forbearance, will be very fortunate (सुभद्र), even bodied, firm, profoundly strong, not very tall, full of everything, learned, happy, will have many servants, will protect his relatives, be equal to a king, ever enthusiastic, and will enjoy all pleasures.

सुभगो बहुभृत्यधनो बन्धूनामाश्रयो नृपतितुल्यः ।

नित्योत्साही हृष्टो भुङ्क्ते भोगानुभयचर्याम् ॥१२॥

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां सूर्ययोगो नाम चतुर्दशोऽध्यायः ॥१४॥

Thus ends the 14th chapter entitled “*Yogas from the Sun*”
In Kalyana Varma’s *Saravali*.

अथ द्विग्रहयोगाध्यायः ॥१५॥

Chapter 15 Conjunctions of Two Planets

यवनाचार्यैर्वृद्धैर्द्विग्रहयोगेषु यत्फलं प्रोक्तम् ।

तदहमपहाय मत्सरमधुना वक्ष्ये विशेषेण ॥१॥

1. *INTRODUCTION TO TWO-PLANETARY YOGAS* : Vriddha Yavanas have stated the effects of combinations of two planets (in one house). I state those below *sans* ego.

(२० चं०) युवतीनां वशगः स्यादविनीतः कूटवित्पृथुलवित्तः ।

आसवविक्रयकुशलो रव्युडुपत्योः क्रियानिपुणः ॥२॥

2. *SUN-MOON YOGA* : One who has the Sun and Moon together will be at the disposal of his wife (or females), immodest, be a metallurgist (कूटवित् can be interpreted also as “able to deceive”), will be quite wealthy, and be an expert in sale of intoxicants.

Notes : Should these two be together, the native’s wife will have an upper hand. He will be an expert machinist, will have affected eye sight and will suffer eye diseases. This com-

bination makes one an expert, immodest and light-hearted. He may take things casually.

According to *Jatakabharana*, with this combination, the native will be skilful in poison, machinery, selling and buying, be capable of making fictitious articles, be very libidinous, and honourable.

(२० मं०) ग्राहस्वी साहसिको मूर्खो बलसत्त्वसंयुतोऽनृतवाक् ।

पापमतिर्वधनिरतो रविकुजयोः स्यात् प्रचण्डश्च ॥३॥

3. *SUN-MARS YOGA* : Should the Sun and Mars be in one house the native will be splendidous, valorous, dull-witted, strong, be a liar, be sinful, disposed to kill (or torture) and be fierce.

Notes : This combination makes one a liar, foolish and strong. The native may be engaged in Defence, police service etc.

According to *Jatakabharana*, this combination makes one very splendidous, strong, foolish, very emotional and valorous.

(२० बु०) सेवाकृदस्थिरधनो रविज्ञयोः प्रियवचा यशोर्थः स्यात् ।

आर्थः क्षितिर्गतिदयितः सतां च बलरूपवित्तविद्यावान् ॥४॥

4. *SUN-MERCURY YOGA* : If the Sun and Mercury are in one house, the native will be in service, will have unsteady wealth, be sweet in speech, will have fame and money, be noble, dear to king and good people and will possess strength, beauty and learning.

Notes : The Sun and Mercury together make one learned, gentle, honourable and famous. This conjunction goes in the name of Budhaditya yoga. *Jataka Martanda* is however of the view that this Raja yoga is effective only for Leo, Aries and Virgo but not for other ascendants. Such people can easily attain fame in life.

Jatakabharana states that one with the Sun and Mercury yoga will be an eloquent speaker, be a king's minister, will earn money through service, and be skilful in arts and Vedas.

(२० गु०) बहुधर्मो नृपसचिवः सुबुद्धिमान् मित्रसंश्रयाप्तयः ।

सूर्ये बृहस्पतिषुते भवेदुपाध्यायसंज्ञश्च ॥५॥

5. *SUN-JUPITER YOGA* : If the Sun and Jupiter be together, one will be virtuous, be a minister of king, will gain through friends, be with good mind¹ and be a preceptor.

Notes : The conjunction of Jupiter and the Sun is favourable for those pursuing teaching profession. This yoga makes one wealthy and very famous. One becomes spiritual if these are well-placed being together.

As per the statement of *Jatakabharana*, one with this yoga will live by *Purohitya* (performing religious rites of various families as laid down in *Sastras*), be a king's minister, will gain wealth through friends, be wealthy, helpful to others and skilful.

(२० शु०) शस्त्रप्रहरणविद्याशक्तियुतो नेत्रदुर्बलश्चरमे ।

रङ्गज्ञो रविसितयोः स्त्रीसङ्गात्सन्धबहुलधनः ॥६॥

6. *SUN-VENUS YOGA* : If the Sun and Venus be together, one will be skilful in use of weapons, be mighty, weak-sighted in old age, will be able to amuse the public and will have abundant money earned through women.

Notes : The Sun and Venus affect eye sight. One with this combination is highly libidinous. If Venus is ahead of the Sun in longitude, then the former is very favourable in general matters.

Vide Jatakabharana, the native with the yoga of the Sun and Venus will be interested in music, archery etc., be weak-sighted and be happy in regard to wife and friends.

(२० श०) धातुज्ञो धर्ममयः स्वकर्मनिरतः प्रणष्टसुतदारः ।

निजवंशगुणैः शुद्धः शनिरव्योरल्पशीलश्च ॥७॥

7. *SUN-SATURN YOGA* : If the Sun and Saturn are together, the native will be a metallurgist, be virtuous, mind-

1. समृद्धिमान् is another reading which means : plentiful.

ful of his own duties, will lose his wife and son, will have the qualities suitable to his race, will be pure but not so upright.

Notes : One becomes learned with this combination. He is very mature in behaviour as an elderly person but however will be disadvantageously placed in family front, if these two are adversely placed in the 6th/8th/12th

According to *Jatakabharana*, one with the Sun-Saturn combination will be skilful in sale of minerals, be virtuous, will possess good qualities, be happy with wife and sons and be wealthy.

(चं० मं०) शूरो रणप्रतापी मल्लोऽसृग्वेदनार्तदेहश्च ।
मृच्चर्मधातुशिलयी कूटज्ञश्चन्द्रकुजयोगे ॥८॥

8. *MOON-MARS YOGA* : One who has the Moon and Mars together, will be valorous, brave in war, be a boxer, will suffer bloody imbalances or diseases, will manufacture articles of mud, skin and minerals and will be an artisan and a metallurgist.

Notes : This is not a good position for maternal relationship. This combination often throws heavy affliction to blood. This is favourable for pottermen, skin dealers and leather dealers, business in minerals etc. One can achieve proficiency in boxing, with the help of this combination apart from riches.

According to *Jatakabharana*, this combination makes one hereft of conduct, mean-minded, valorous, business-man, belligerent, inimical to mother and sick.

(चं० बु०) काव्यकथास्वतिनिपुणः सधनः स्त्रीसंमतः सुरूपश्च ।
स्मितवदनः शशिबुधयोर्धर्मरुचिः स्याद्विशिष्टगुणः ॥९॥

9. *MOON-MERCURY YOGA* : One who has the Moon-Mercury combination will be expert in poems and fables, be wealthy, amiable to his wife, beautiful, smiling-faced and will be endowed with distinct virtues.

Notes : Mercury and the Moon together cause fame and honour through women, literary success etc. This can however weaken one's virility.

Jatakabharana states that the native who has Moon and Mercury together at birth will be an eloquent speaker, rich, beautiful, kind, modest, affectionate to wife and religious.

(चं० गु०) दृढसौहृदो विनीतः स्वबन्धुसमानकृद्धनेशश्च ।

गुर्विन्दोः शुभशीलः सुरद्विजानां हितो भवेत्पुरुषः ॥१०॥

10. JUPITER-MOON YOGA : One with Jupiter and the Moon together will be firm in friendship, modest, respectful towards his relatives, wealthy, virtuous and regardful of Gods and the wise.

Notes : The Moon-Jupiter yoga gives great intelligence and female children. The native will be broad-minded and wealthy. Should this conjunction occur in the 10th, the Moon simultaneously being waxing, the subject will attain high state in life.

Vide Jatakabharana, if these two planets are together at birth, the native will be modest, be attached to his duties and helpful to others.

(चं० शु०) लग्नाम्बरायुक्तः क्रियाविधितः कुत्रप्रियोऽत्यलसः ।

क्रयविक्रयेषु कुशलः शशिभार्गवयोः सदा योगे ॥११॥

11. MOON-VENUS YOGA : Should the Moon and Venus be together, the native will be endowed with flowers, incense and clothes, will know to perform duties (क्रिया also means rites), be dear to his race, very lazy and expert in buying and selling.

Notes : This combination gives fighting tendency according to Kasinatha, author of *Lagna Chandrika*.

According to *Jatakabharana* one will deal with textiles, will have vices, be of good conduct, and will like good clothes etc. if this yoga is present at birth.

(चं० श०)जीर्णवधूजनरमणो गजाश्वसम्पालको विगतशीलः ।

वश्यो विधनः पुरुषः पराजितः स्याच्छशाङ्कशनियोगे ॥१२॥

12. *MOON-SATURN YOGA* : Should the Moon and Saturn be together, the native will possess a decayed wife, be dear to public, will breed elephants and horses, be devoid of virtues, be under the control of others, unwealthy and defeated.

Notes : These two together promote tendency of seeking sexual pleasures with aged women. The native's wife may be older than him. If found in woman's horoscope, widowhood will follow.

Vide Jatakabharana, the Moon-Saturn company will make one attend upon many women, attached to whores, be of bad conduct, born of others' loins and unwealthy.

(मं० बु०)स्त्रीदुर्भगोऽल्पवित्तः सुवर्णलोहप्रकारकः स्थपतिः ।

दुष्टस्त्रीविधवानां कुजबुधयोरौषधक्रियानिपुणः ॥१३॥

13. *MARS-MERCURY YOGA* : If Mars and Mercury are together at birth, the native will have unlucky wife, little wealth, will work with gold and iron, be an architect, will keep a wicked widow and be expert in making medicines.

Notes : स्थपति means a king, architect, master-carpenter, women's attendant, Kubera etc. But, as Mercury rules architects, the proper interpretation is architect. It is not however wrong to apply the various meanings as above, except "Kubera" denoting wealth.

Mars-Mercury conjunction promotes thieving disposition. The native will well pursue jobs related to gold, metals etc. Good salesmanship will follow this combination, but however it is unfortunate for marital bliss.

According to *Jatakabharana*, the native with Mercury-Mars conjunction will be an expert in boxing, be attached to females, will deal with medicines, and will produce golden and steel articles.

(मं० गु०) शिल्पश्रुतिशास्त्रज्ञो मेधावी वाग्विशारदो मतिमान् ।

अस्त्रप्रियप्रधानः सुरगुरुकुजयोः समागतयोः ॥१४॥

14. *MARS-JUPITER YOGA* : If Mars and Jupiter be together at birth, the native will be an artisan, vedic expert, intelligent, expert in speech, wise and fond of using weapons.

Notes : One with this yoga will be skilful in Sastras and Mantras, wise, be an army chief, king or the head of a town or village, as per *Jatakabharana*.

(मं० शु०) पूज्यो गणप्रधानो गणितज्ञः पर्युवतिभी रतो धूर्तः ।

द्युतानृतशाठ्यरतो विटश्च सितरुधिरसंयोगे ॥१५॥

25. *MARS-VENUS YOGA* : One who had Mars and Venus together at birth will be worshipped, be chief among his men, be a mathematician (or an astrologer), and be fond of gambling, untruth etc.

Notes : Mars and Venus in conjunction show unhappy sign in marital front. The native may seek extra-marital relationship unless well-aspected by other favourable planets. Diseases of vagina or penis will result from this yoga.

According to *Jatakabharana*, with these two planets together, one will enjoy many women, will gamble, be a liar, be honourable and be inimical to all.

(मं० श०) धात्विन्द्रजालकुशलः प्रवञ्चकस्तेयकर्मकुशलश्च ।

कुजसौरयोर्विधर्मः शस्त्रविषघ्नः कलिरुचिः स्यात् ॥१६॥

16. *MARS-SATURN YOGA* : If Mars and Saturn be together, one will be a metallurgist, be expert in jugglery, be deceitful, skilful in thieving, troubled by weapons and poison and be fond of quarrels.

Notes : The native with this yoga will make weapons etc., be a skilful warrior, robber, liar and be unhappy, vide *Jatakabharana*.

(बु० गु०) नृत्तविधेर्विज्ञाता प्राज्ञोऽपि च गेयवाद्यविन्मनुजः ।

बुधगुरुर्योगे मतिमान् सौख्ययुतो जायतेऽवश्यम् ॥१७॥

17. *MERCURY-JUPITER YOGA* : One who has Mercury and Jupiter together will be a noted dancer, scholar, singer and instrumentalist. He will be wise and happy.

Notes : According to *Jatakabharana*, the native with this yoga will have knowledge of music, be a justice, be modest, very beautiful, courageous, liberal and fond of scents.

(बु० शु०) अतिशयधनो नयज्ञो बहुशिल्पो वेदवित्सुवाक्यः स्यात् ।

गीतज्ञो हास्यरतिर्बुधसितयोर्गन्धमाल्यरुचिः ॥१८॥

18. *MERCURY-VENUS YOGA* : Should Mercury and Venus be together at birth, the native will be abundantly rich, a politician, an artisan, will study Vedas, be good in speech, will know to sing, make fun and like scents and flowers.

Notes : According to *Jatakabharana* one, with this yoga will be supreme in his descent, be sweet in speech, be delighted, will maintain many people, be virtuous and wise.

(बु० श०) ऋणवान् दम्भप्रायः प्रयञ्चकः सत्कविर्गमनशीलः ।

निपुणः शोभनवाक्यो बुधशनियोगे पुमान् भवति ॥१९॥

19. *MERCURY-SATURN YOGA* : One who has Mercury and Saturn together at birth, will contract debts, be proud, deceiving, an able poet, intent on moving, expert and will possess auspicious speech.

Notes : According to *Jatakabharana*, one with this yoga will be fickle-minded, fond of quarrels, skilful in arts, and will maintain many.

(गु० शु०) जीवति विद्यावादैर्विशिष्टधर्मस्थिता प्रमाणयुतः ।

जीवसितयोर्मनुष्यो विशिष्टदारो भवेन्मतिमान् ॥२०॥

20. *JUPITER-VENUS YOGA* : One who has Jupiter and Venus together at birth, will live by education and arguments, will follow a highly virtuous path, will have accurate conception or notion (of things), and will have a supreme wife.

Notes : *Vide Jatakabharana*, one with this yoga will be learned in many branches, will argue even with scholars and be happy with friends, sons and wealth.

(गु० श०)शूरो वित्तमृद्धो नगराधिपतिर्षशस्वी च ।

शनिजीवयोः प्रधानः श्रेणिसभाग्रामसंघानाम् ॥२१॥

21. *JUPITER-SATURN YOGA* : A native who has Jupiter and Saturn together at birth will be heroic, will have plenty of wealth, will be chief of the city (mayor etc.), famous, and will be the head of an assembly, a village or an association.

Notes : This combination is congenial for political positions, like assembly speakers, village heads, mayors etc. as well as heads of associations etc. Such people are also found as successful doctors and advocates.

Jatakabharana has almost similar views as of Kalyana Varma, but adds that the native will achieve his aims.

(शु० श०)दारुविदारणदक्षः क्षुरचित्राश्मादिकर्मशिल्पी च ।

मल्लोष्टनः पशुपतिः शनिसितयोगे पुमान् भवति ॥२२॥

22. *VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : If Venus and Saturn are together at birth, one will be expert in breaking wood, be a barbour, painter, or sculptor, boxer, be intent on wandering and be owner of quadrupeds.

Notes : If these two are strong in a good house, one will take to good professions described above, viz. painting, boxing etc. Should they be weak, the native will resort to mean professions, viz., barbour, wood-breaking etc.

उक्तं फलं गगनगा यद्यन्योन्यगणस्थिताः ।

अधमादिविकल्पेन कुर्वन्ति विकृतिं तथा ॥२३॥

23 Whatever results have been stated as above are likely to become increased or decreased according to mutual good or bad vargas occupied by the planets in question.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां द्विग्रहयोगो नाम पञ्चदशोऽध्यायः ॥१५॥

Thus ends the 15th chapter entitled “*Conjunction of two planets*” in Kalyana Varma’s *Saravali*.

अथ त्रिग्रहयोगाध्यायः ॥१६॥

Chapter 16 Conjunctions of 3 Planets

निर्लज्जः पापरतो यन्त्रज्ञः शत्रुदारणे शूरः ।

अखिलक्रियासु कुशलः सहस्थितैः सूर्यशशिभौमैः ॥१॥

1. *SUN-MOON-MARS YOGA* : Should the Sun, the Moon and Mars be together at birth, the native will be bereft of shame, be sinful, will have knowledge of machinery, will destroy enemies, be brave, and will be expert in any kind of work.

Notes : The yoga of Sun-Moon and Mars in combination will promote the ability to produce machinery, spurious articles etc. This can also cause seminal defects. The native will be hard of progeny.

तेजस्वी निपुणमतिः शास्त्रकलागोष्ठिपानरतः ।

नृपकृत्यकरो धीरो रदिशशिशिजैः सहैकस्थैः ॥२॥

2. *SUN-MOON-MERCURY YOGA* : If the Sun, Moon and Mercury are together, the native will be splendorous, very intelligent, will be fond of arts, assembly and drinks, be in royal service and bold.

Notes : The native with this yoga will do well to take up government jobs or agencies from government. This is congenial for political success, literary pursuits and achieving wealth.

क्रद्धो मायानिपुणः सेवाकुशलो विदेशगमनरतः ।

भेधावी चपलमतिः सहस्थितैर्ऋशशिजीवैः ॥३॥

3. *SUN-MOON-JUPITER YOGA* : Should the Sun, Moon and Jupiter be in one house, the native will be given to anger, be cunning, expert in service, intent on going to foreign places, be intelligent and fickle minded.

Notes : These three planets together can make one pious, affectionate to relatives, a minister and firm in disposition. He

is more cunning than sincere. He is fickle minded, learned and skilful in his profession.

परधनहरणे निपुणः परदाररतश्च शास्त्रनिपुणश्च ।

रविचन्द्रदैत्यपूज्यैरेकस्थैर्जायते

मनुजः ॥४॥

4. *SUN-MOON-VENUS YOGA* : Should the Sun, Moon and Venus be in one house at birth, the native will steal others' money, will be a debaucher and be expert in *Sastras*.

Notes : The combination under discussion can give thieving tendency, vices (particularly immoral nature) and aversion to good acts. The native will be prone to dental diseases or may have unsightly teeth. He may not get on well with his mother. The marriage may be a delayed one. It gives physical beauty if undisturbed by Saturn or a node. This is a good position to win over the enemies.

कामो विवादकुशलो मूर्खः परतन्त्रगो दरिद्रश्च ।

सूर्यनिशाकररविजैरेकस्थैर्जायते

मनुजः ॥५॥

5. *SUN-MOON-SATURN YOGA* : If the Sun, Moon and Saturn be together in one house, the native will be lustful, be expert in arguments, be a dunce, be at the disposal of others and be poor.

Notes : The combination as above is good for legal profession. If these are not well-aspected, poverty will result. The native will be quite libidinous and be not virtuous. Horse-breeders will do well with this yoga. Metallurgists can also look forward to good position. In all, this yoga causes many general failures in one's undertakings.

भवति ख्यातो मल्लः साहसिको निष्ठुरो विगतलज्जः ।

धनमुतकलत्ररहितः

सहस्थितैर्ऋकुकुजसौम्यैः ॥६॥

6. *SUN-MARS-MERCURY YOGA* : If the Sun, Mars and Mercury are in one house at birth, the native will be famous, hard-hearted, shameless and be devoid of wealth, sons and wife,

Notes : This combination may have more telling effects on the marital life than on the question of children. If it occurs in the 7th house, marriage is very adverse. Success in money matters is very limited. If, however, the influence of Mars is less in this yoga, the native will be learned and wealthy.

वचसि निपुणो महार्थः क्षितिपतिमन्त्री च भूपतिर्वाऽपि ।

सत्यवचनः प्रचण्डः सहस्थितैर्भौमगुरुसूर्यैः ॥७॥

7. SUN-JUPITER-MARS YOGA : Should Mars, Jupiter and the Sun be together at birth, the native will be an expert speaker, very wealthy, either a king's minister or even a king himself, be truthful and fierce.

Notes : These planets together at birth can make the person easily and highly irritable. The native will be a gifted speaker and be skilful in work and can hope to reach high position in life depending upon the house of the conjunction. For example, in the 10th, this yoga can produce parliamentarians, political stars, judges, army heads etc. Should the Rasi involved be Cancer or Capricorn or Libra as the 10th (where one of these will be in fall) the native though can acquire prosperous position, is not free from downfall.

नयनातुरः कुलीनः सुभगो वाक्शल्यसंयुतो मनुजः ।

भृगुभौमदिवसनाथैः सहस्थितैः स्याद्विभवयुक्तः ॥८॥

8. VENUS-MARS-SUN YOGA : One who has Venus, Mars and the Sun in one house, will be subjected to eye diseases, belongs to a good race, will be fortunate, harsh and wealthy.

Notes : The native with this combination will be more materialistic and sensuous. He is prone to eye diseases. (Particularly, the ascendant with this trio can deprive one of eyesight.) He does not speak much but harshly and ably. This is a good position for intelligence of high order and for achievements in movie line, photo studios, music etc.

विकलाङ्गो धनरहितो नित्यं रोगान्वितो मनुजः ।
स्वजनरहितोऽतिमूर्खः क्षितिजार्कजभानुभिः सहितैः ॥६॥

9. *MARS-SUN-SATURN YOGA* : Should Mars, Saturn and the Sun be together, the native will have deformed limbs, be without wealth, always sick, without his people and be a big fool.

Notes : This yoga deprives one of his father and relatives. He cannot earn much wealth. He will be devoid of wisdom. Deformation of limb will depend on the house involved. (For example, if they join in the 3rd, hearing defect can be predicted) The native will suffer from many diseases and litigations if they join in a house other than the 6th.

नेत्रातुरोऽतिधनवान् शास्त्रकथाकाव्यगोष्ठिशिल्परतः ।
वाचस्पतिबुधसूर्यैरेकगतैर्लिपिकरः पुरुषः ॥१०॥

10. *JUPITER-MERCURY-SUN YOGA* : If Jupiter, Mercury and the Sun be together at birth, the native will be subjected to eye-diseases, be very wealthy, be interested in *Sasthras*, fables, poetry, meetings and stonework and will become a good writer.

Notes : Should the conjunction occur in the 3rd in particular, one can achieve success in writing books, publishing, book-sales etc. If the Sun is not more powerful than the other two, the yoga in the 3rd can bless one with mellifluous voice.

अवितृप्तो वाचाटो भ्रमणरुचिः प्रोषितो गुरुभिः ।
स्त्रीहेतोः सन्तप्तः शशिसुतरविभार्गवैः सहितैः ॥११॥

11. *MERCURY-SUN-VENUS YOGA* : If Mercury, Sun and Venus be together, the native will be insatiable, talkative, intent on wandering, and subjected to grief on account of women.

Notes : If they join in the 7th, other than in Libra or Taurus, the marital front will be greatly disturbed. In Libra, if the Sun is predominantly strong in *Shadbala* it may even deny marriage.

क्लीबाचारो द्वष्टः सवजितो बन्धुभिः परित्यक्तः ।

सौरादित्येन्दुसुतैरेकस्थैर्जायते

पुरुषः ॥१२॥

12. *SATURN-SUN-MERCURY YOGA* : One who has Saturn, the Sun and Mercury in one house will be a neuter, will hate others, and will be given up by his relatives.

Notes : This yoga will tell upon the virility of the person. Particularly in the Ascendant, these can make one look like a eunuch. This is an adverse combination for paternal affinity. The native will house many vices and will incur enmity with others without any reason. He will be a loser in litigations. He will always be in the company of bad people.

दुर्बलचक्षुः शूरः प्राज्ञो निःस्वश्च भूपतेः सचिवः ।

परकार्यरतो नित्यं भार्गवगुरुभास्करैः सहितैः ॥१३॥

13. *VENUS-JUPITER-SUN YOGA* : Should Venus, Jupiter and the Sun be together at birth, the native will be weak-sighted, bold, intelligent, indigent, be a minister and be devoted to others' jobs.

Notes : *JATAKBHARANA* declares that this is not a good yoga for money just as Kalyana Varma does. In our opinion, this combination, can give abundant riches, if none of them is weak in the horoscope. According to *HORASARA*, one will be a king with this yoga, but will lose in gambling etc.

असदृशकायः पूज्यः स्वजनद्वेष्ट्यः सुरदारसुतमित्र ।

नृपतीष्टो विगतभयो जीवार्कजदिनकरैः सहितैः ॥१४॥

14. *JUPITER-SATURN-SUN YOGA* : If Jupiter, Saturn and the Sun be together at birth, the native will not have a prominent physique, will be worshipped, will hate his own men will have good wife, children and friends, be dear to the king and be fearless.

Notes : One with this combination will have reasonable expenses, be honoured by all and will hold a prominent posi-

tion. He will play to the tunes of his spouse according to *MANASAGARI*.

शत्रुभयात्सोद्वेगो मानकलाकाव्यवर्जितो मनुजः ।
कुत्सितचरितः कुण्डी सितार्किरविसंयुतैर्भवति ॥१५॥

15. *VENUS-SATURN-SUN YOGA* : One who has Venus, Saturn and the Sun together at birth will be emotionally upset due to fear from enemies, will be devoid of honour and knowledge of arts and 'poetry, will have a mean history and will suffer from leprosy.

Notes : He will be a cheat of first order. His life will be miserable. He will be sick but will acquire some money in his old age. (*HORASARA*, p. 282).

Notes : This yoga will affect the married life of the native. The native will suffer from cardiac defects.

पापकराः जायन्ते नीचाचाराः सुहृत्स्वजनहीनाः ।
आजीवनञ्च पुरुषाः शशाङ्कबुधभूमिजैः सहितैः ॥१६॥

16. *MOON-MERCURY-MARS YOGA* : Should the Moon Mercury and Mars be together at birth, the native will be sinful, mean in habits and conduct, and devoid of friends and relatives throughout life.

Notes : He will not have wealth according to *JATAKA-BHARANA*.

Vide HORASARA, p. 282, the native will attain fame, be honoured by the public, be learned, be eloquent in speech and kind. Prithuyasas adds that the native will be penniless in the middle of his life.

विनताङ्गः स्त्रीलोलश्चोरः कान्तश्च संमतः स्त्रीणाम् ।
भौमशशाङ्कमुरेज्यैरेकस्थैश्चण्डरोषश्च ॥१७॥

17. *MARS-MOON-JUPITER YOGA* : A native who has Mars, the Moon and Jupiter together at birth will have an even body, be addicted to women, be a thief, be splendidous, dear to women and given to anger.

Notes : According to *MANASAGARI*, the native's face will be equal to that of Moon, see चन्द्र तुल्य मुखो भवेत् ।

This combination can leave wounds and marks on the body and make one short-tempered.

दुःशीलायाः पुत्रः पतिश्च तस्याः सदैव निर्दिष्टः ।

कुजभृगुशशिभिः सहितैर्भ्रमणरुचिः शीतभीतश्च ॥१८॥

18. *MARS-VENUS-MOON YOGA* : One who has Mars, Venus and the Moon together at birth is the son of a bad woman and also will wed such a lady. He will be of wandering disposition and will have fear from cold.

The native will be susceptible to afflictions from colds. Both *Mansagari* and *Jatakabharana* also state that the native's mother will have bad history and the subject will marry a bad female. Venus in conjunction with Mars affects the wife while Mars afflicting the Moon causes adversity in regard to mother.

बाल्ये मृतजननीक क्षुद्रो विषमश्च लोकविद्विष्टः ।

जायेत नरो योगे भूसुतशशिभास्करसुतानाम् ॥१९॥

19. *MARS-MOON-SATURN* : If Mars, Moon and Saturn join at birth, the person concerned will lose his mother in boyhood, be mean, wicked and inimical to people.

Notes : The relationship of Moon with the said two malefics can deprive of mother in boyhood itself. The native will be ever fond of promoting quarrels.

धनवान्कल्यो वाग्मी तेजस्वी ह्यातिमान् विपुलकीर्तिः ।

बहुपुत्रभ्रातृयुतो

बुधेन्दुसुरपूजितैर्युवतैः ॥२०॥

20. *MERCURY-MOON-JUPITER YOGA* : Should Mercury, Moon and Jupiter be together, the native will be wealthy, skilful, eloquent in speech, bright, famous and will have many sons and brothers.

Notes : These three in conjunction confer good conduct,

wealth, friends, wisdom and scholarship, according to *JATAKA-BHARANA*.

This is an advantageous position to achieve a high degree of success in astrology.

विद्यासंस्कृतमतिरपि नीचाचारः पुमान्भवेज्जातः ।

सेष्यो धनप्रलुब्धो बुधभार्गवचन्द्रसंयोगे ॥२१॥

21. *MERCURY-VENUS:MOON YOGA* : One who has Mercury, Venus and Moon together at birth, will be mean in conduct in spite of his being learned and cultured, be jealous and miserly.

Notes : According to *MANASAGARI*, he will also be blameworthy. This is not a good position for smooth relationship in the family. The native will be too much attached to money.

अस्वातन्त्र्यो विकलः प्राज्ञो वाग्मी सुपूजितः क्षितिपै ।

भवति नरः संयोगे सौरेन्दुशशाङ्कपुत्राणाम् ॥२२॥

22. *SATURN-MOON-MERCURY YOGA* : If Saturn, Moon and Mercury be together, the person concerned will be dependent, deformed, learned, be an able speaker and respected by the king.

Notes : One with this combination will be famous, skilful in many arts, be head of a village or town and be dear to king, vide *JATAKABHARANA*.

The conjunction of Saturn-Mercury and the Moon can promote cardiac and asthmatic problems. It is more so if it directly relates to the 6th house.

साध्वीतनयः प्राज्ञः कलास्वभिज्ञो बहुश्रुतः साधुः ।

भार्गवगुरुशशियोगे जातः सुभगो भवेत्पुरुषः ॥२३॥

23. *VENUS-JUPITER-MOON YOGA* : Should Venus, Jupiter and the Moon be in one house at birth, the native will be a chaste woman's son, be a scholar, will have knowledge of arts and many *Sasthras*, be virtuous and beautiful.

Notes : This conjunction can give wealth of high order if related to 2nd, 11th or 10th house. One can hope to achieve literary success with these 3 planets being together at birth.

शास्त्रार्थतत्त्वबुद्धिर्वृद्धस्त्रीसङ्गतो विगतरोगः ।

शशिवाचस्पतिसौररेकस्थैर्ग्रामवृन्दपतिः ॥२४॥

24. MOON-JUPITER-SATURN YOGA : One who has Moon, Jupiter and Saturn combination at birth will know the inner meanings of Sasthras, will seek union with aged women, be devoid of shame and be the head of a village and people.

Notes : The native will yield to his wife, according to *MANASAGARI*. One will be addicted to women of higher age bracket as Saturn partakes in this yoga.

लिपिकरपुस्तकवाचकपुरोधसां भवति जन्म सुकृतीनाम् ।

दैवविदां पुरुषाणां शशिभार्गवसौरिसंयोगे ॥२५॥

25. MOON-VENUS-SATURN YOGA : If the Moon, Venus and Saturn are in combination at birth, one will be a writer, reader of books, Purohit (family *guru*), will have to his credit merits of past birth, and be an astrologer.

Notes : Should these 3 planets be together at birth, one will go after women, will have a bad married life or may lose his spouse early.

सुकविः क्षोणीनाथः सद्यवतिपतिः परार्थ उद्यवतः ।

गान्धर्ववेदकुशलः स्याद्बुधगुरुभूसुतैः सहितैः ॥२६॥

26. MERCURY-JUPITER-MARS YOGA : One who has Mercury, Jupiter and Mars together will be a good poet, lord of a group, will marry a virtuous lady, be intent on helping others, and an expert singer.

अकुलीनो विकलाङ्गश्चपलो दुष्टश्च जायते मनुजः ।

मुखरो नित्योत्साही कुजबुधभृगुनन्दनैः सहितैः ॥२७॥

27. MARS-MERCURY-VENUS YOGA : Should Mars, Mercury and Venus be together at birth, the native will

give up his caste, be deformed, fickle-minded, wicked, and garrulous.

प्रेष्यः श्यामजनेत्रः प्रवासशीलो भवेद्वदनरोगी ।
रमते प्रहसनशीलैर्बुधाकिरुधिरैः सहैकस्थैः ॥२८॥

28. *MERCURY-SATURN-MARS YOGA* : Should Mercury, Saturn and Mars be together at birth, one will be a servant, will have dark eyes, be intent on living in foreign places, will have facial diseases and will be witty.

नृपतीष्टः सत्सुतवान् विलासिनीभ्यः सदाप्तबहुसौख्यः ।
सकलजनानन्दकरो भार्गवगुरुभूमिजैः सहितैः ॥२९॥

29. *VENUS-JUPITER-MARS YOGA* : One who has Venus, Jupiter and Mars together at birth will be dear to king, will have good sons and enjoy pleasures through women. He will please all persons.

नृपसंमतः क्षताङ्गो नीचाचारो विगर्हितो मित्रैः ।
भवति नरो विगतवृणः सुरेज्यकुजसौरिसंयोगे ॥३०॥

30. *JUPITER-MARS-SATURN YOGA* : If Jupiter, Mars and Saturn be together at birth, the native will be honoured by the king, will have wounds on the body, be mean and blamed by friends He will also be unkind.

सुचरित्रविहीनायाः पुत्रो भर्ता भवेत्सुखविहीनः ।
नित्यं प्रवासशीलः संयुक्तैः सौरिकुजशुक्रैः ॥३१॥

31. *SATURN-MARS-VENUS YOGA* : If Saturn, Mars and Venus are in one house at birth, the native is born to an immoral lady, will marry such a lady will be devoid of happiness, and will be intent on wandering in distant places.

सुतनुः क्षपितारिगणो नृपतिः सुभगस्तथा पृथुलकीर्तिः ।
बुधगुरुशुक्रैः सहितैर्भवति नरः सत्यवचनश्च ॥३२॥

32. *MERCURY-JUPITER-VENUS* : Should Mercury, Jupiter and Venus be together, the native will have good physi-

que, be successful over his enemies. be a king, fortunate, widely famous and truthfully disposed.

मानघनेश्वर्ययुतं प्राज्ञं बहुभोगिनं स्वदाररतम् ।
धृतिशौख्ययुतं सुभगं जनयन्ति बुधाकिञ्जीवाख्याः ॥३३॥

33. *MERCURY-SATURN-JUPITER* : When Mercury, Saturn and Jupiter are together at birth, it denotes that the native will enjoy honour, wealth and sovereignty, be learned, will have abundant pleasures, be attached to his wife, be courageous and fortunate.

मुखरो धूर्तोऽनृतवाक् परयुवतिरतो भवेद्विषमशीलः ।
बुधशुक्रसूर्यतनयैः कलास्वभिज्ञः स्वदेशरतः ॥३४॥

34. *MERCURY VENUS-SATURN* : One who has Mercury, Venus and Saturn together at birth will be scurrilous in speech, fraudulent, be a liar, addicted to other women, vehement, (विषम has several other meanings, viz. irregular, uneven, mysterious, inaccessible, rough, painful, troublesome etc.), will have knowledge of arts and be attached to his own country.

न्यूने कुलेऽपि जातो भवति नरो भूपतिर्विपुलकीर्तिः ।
गुरुभार्गवदिनकरजैरेकस्थैः शीलसम्पन्नः ॥३५॥

35. *JUPITER-VENUS-SATURN* : Should Jupiter, Venus and Saturn be in one house at birth one will become a king even though he might be of mean natal order, will be very famous and be a repository of virtues.

Notes : This is a superior combination to attain fame and high position in legal fields.

पापैर्युक्ते चन्द्रे मातुरभावः प्रकीर्तितप्रायः ।
सूर्ये पितुस्तथान्यैः शुभं वदेन्मिश्रतैर्मिश्रम् ॥३६॥

36. *PARENTS* : If the Moon is in the company of malefics, it is detrimental to the mother of the native. Predict

semilar results regarding the father of the native if the Sun joins malefics at birth. Benefics in the place of malefics in the said yogas will prove auspicious to the respective parent. If the planets joining be of mixed nature (i.e. one benefic and another malefic), the effects are medium.

प्रायः शुभाः समेता धनभूतियशोन्वितं नृपतिचेष्टम् ।
उत्पादयन्ति मनुजं भूमण्डलमण्डनं श्रेष्ठम् ॥३७॥

पापास्त्रयोऽपि मिलिताः कुर्वन्ति नरं सुदुर्भगं लोके ।
दारिद्र्यदुःखतप्तं गर्हितरूपं विनयहीनम् ॥३८॥

37-38. *BENEFICS IN CONJUNCTION AND MALEFICS IN CONJUNCTION* : If benefics are in conjunction at birth, the native will enjoy wealth, sovereignty and fame. Such a combination produces an emperor capable of ruling the earth. Should three malefics join at birth, the native will be unlucky, indigent, grief-stricken, ugly and immodest.

Notes : The combination of three benefics will produce splendid results even in the 6th and 8th—not to speak of other non-trika houses, for Adhi yoga is produced. Even in the 12th, the conjunction of 3 planets, one of them being the 2nd lord, causes powerful monetary yoga, (see *Sarvartha Chintamani*). Malefics conjunct prove adverse and it is better that they are separated from each other. Their concentration on one particular Bhava—by way of conjunction—proves severely inauspicious for that particular house while their separation distributes the imbalances evenly.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां त्रिग्रहयोगो नाम
षोडशोऽध्यायः ॥१६॥

Thus ends the 16th Chapter entitled “3 planets in combination” in Kalyana Varma’s *Saravali*.

अथ चतुर्ग्रहयोगाध्यायः ॥ १७ ॥

Chapter 17

Four Planets in Conjunction

लिपिकरतस्करमुखरो रोगी मायाप्रपञ्चकुशलश्च ।
बुधरविभौमशशङ्क रेकर्क्षगतैः पुमान् भवति ॥१॥

1. *SUN-MOON-MARS-MERCURY YOGA* : Should these four planets be together at birth, the native will be a writer, a thief and be scurrilous in speech. He will be sickly, cunning and be capable of deceiving others.

धनवान् वनितावन्द्यस्तेजस्वी नीतिमान् विगतशोकः ।
कर्मसमर्थो निपुणः शशिकुजगुरुभास्करैः सहितैः ॥२॥

2. *MOON-MARS-JUPITER-SUN YOGA* : One who has these four planets in one house at birth, will be wealthy, dear to women, splendidous, will maintain decorum, be free from grief and expert in work.

आर्योचितवाग्वृत्तिः सुखभाङ् निपुणोऽर्थसंग्रहणशीलः ।
विद्यासुतदारयुतः शशिकुजभृगुभास्करैः सहितैः ॥३॥

3. *MOON-MARS-VENUS-SUN YOGA* : If these four planets join at birth, one will speak and conduct himself as a great person, be happy, expert, intent on gathering money and will have learning, sons and wife.

विषमशरीरो ह्रस्वो धनरहितो याचितशनो मूर्खः ।
गम्यः सर्वस्य तथा रविशशिकुजसौरिसंयोगे ॥४॥

4. *SUN-MOON-MARS-SATURN YOGA* : One who has these four planets together at birth, will have uneven physique, be short in stature, be unwealthy and will collect food by begging, and be a proven dunce.

सौर्वणिकः प्लुताक्षः शिल्पकरो वा महाधनो धीरः ।
जातः स्याद्बुचिरतनुः शशिकुजगुरुभास्करैः सहितैः ॥५॥

5. *MOON-MERCURY-JUPITER-SUN YOGA* : If these four planets are in one house, the native will be a goldsmith (or a gold dealer etc.), be long eyed, be a sculptor, be very wealthy, bold, and beautiful bodied.

विकलः सुभगा वाग्मी ह्रस्वो नृपसंमतो मनुजः ।

जातः स्यादेकस्थै रविशशिबुधभार्मवैः सहितैः ॥६॥

6. *SUN-MOON-MERCURY-VENUS YOGA* : The native who has these four planets together at birth, will be deformed, lucky, short-statured, and dear to king.

मातृपितृविप्रयुक्तो धनसौख्यविवर्जितो भ्रमणशीलः ।

भिक्षाशनोऽप्यनृतवाक् रवीन्दुसौम्यार्किभिर्नियतम् ॥७॥

7. *SUN-MOON-MERCURY-SATURN YOGA* : If these four planets are together at birth, the native will lose his parents (in childhood), be devoid of money and happiness, be wandering, will earn food by begging and will be a liar.

सलिलमृगारण्यानां स्वामी स्यात्सौख्यभाक् नृपतिपूज्यः ।

शुकार्कगुरुशशङ्कः रेकर्क्षगतैः पुमान् निपुणः ॥८॥

8. *VENUS-JUPITER-MOON YOGA* : Should these planets be in one house at birth, the subject concerned will be head of water, animals and forests (i.e. his livelihood may be through such sources), will be happy, honoured by the king and be an expert.

तामसनेत्रस्तीक्ष्णो बहुसुतवित्तो वराङ्गनासुभगः ।

सूर्येज्यचन्द्रसौरैरेकस्थैर्जायते पुरुषः ॥९॥

9. *SUN-JUPITER-MOON-SATURN YOGA* : If the said planets join at birth, the native will be dark-eyed, fierce, will have many sons, be wealthy, and fortunate through women.

वनितासदृशाचारः पुरःसरोऽत्यन्तदुर्बलशरीरः ।

भीरुः सर्वत्र भवेदर्कन्दुसिताऽसितैः सहितैः ॥१०॥

10. *SUN-MOON-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : Should one have a combination of these planets in one house at birth, the native will have habits like a female, be very weak, desirous of coming up and timid at all times.

शूरोऽथ सत्रकारश्चक्रधरो वा विपन्नदारधनः ।

दुःखार्णवोऽनपरः सुसङ्गतैरर्कजीवबुधभौमैः ॥११॥

11. *SUN-JUPITER-MARS-MERCURY YOGA* : These four planets together at birth indicate that the subject will be brave, be a composer of Sastras (सूत्रकार) or a ruler of province (चक्रधर), will lose his wife and money, be undesirable and will wander.

Note : In spite of being a “ruler”, the native native may not be free from mental debacles—as indicated by the sloka.

परदाररतश्चोरो विषमाङ्गो दुर्जनो विगतसत्त्वः ।

भवति प्रसवे पुरुषो रविसितभौमेन्दुजैः सहितैः ॥१२॥

12. *SUN-VENUS-MARS-MERCURY YOGA* : If these four planets be together at birth, the native will be addicted to other women, be a thief, will have uneven limbs, will be a bad person and will be bereft of energy.

योद्धा प्राज्ञस्तीक्ष्णो नीचाचारः कविप्रधानश्च ।

मन्त्री च भूपुत्रा बुधार्ककुजसौरिसंयोगे ॥१३॥

13. *MERCURY-SUN-MARS-SATRAN YOGA* : If these four planets are together at birth, the subject will be a warrior, scholar, be fierce, will be meanly disposed, be chief among poets, and be a minister or a king.

संभगः पूज्यो लोके धनवान् नृपसंमतो भुवि ख्यातः ।

रविभौमजीवशुक्रैरेकस्थैर्नीतिमान्पुरुषः ॥१४॥

14. *SUN-MARS-JUPITER-VENUS YOGA* : With the conjunction of these four planets, one will be fortunate, worth worship by the people, be wealthy, dear to king and famous.

सोन्मादो गणमान्यः सिद्धार्थो बन्धुमित्रसंपृक्तः ।

भानुकुजजीवसौरैः संयुक्तैर्वा नृपाभिमतः ॥१५॥

15. *SUN-MARS-JUPITER-SATURN YOGA* : Should these join at birth, one will be *mad* (?), prime among his group, will have cherished desires, will be endowed with relatives and friends and dear to king.

विकलो नीचाचारो विषमाक्षो बन्धुविद्विष्टः ।
सूर्यकुजशुक्रसौरैः पराभवं सर्वतो याति ॥१६॥

16. *SUN-MARS-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : One who has these four planets together at birth, will be deformed, mean in conduct, oblique-sighted, will hate his relatives, and will always be insulted.

धनवान् सुखप्रधानः सिद्धार्थो बन्धुमान् प्रकृष्टश्च ।
भानुबुधजीवशुक्रैर्भवति पुमानेकराशिगतैः ॥१७॥

17. *SUN-MERCURY-VENUS YOGA* : With these planets in one house, one will be wealthy, happy, chief, will have cherished desires, will have relatives and be noble.

क्लीबाचारो मानी कलहरुचिः सहजवान् निरुत्साहः ।
अर्काकिबुधसुरेज्यैरेकस्थैर्जायते पुरुषः ॥१८॥

18. *SATURN-SUN-MERCURY-JUPITER YOGA* : One who has these four planets together at birth, will have a neuter's habits, be prestigious, fond of quarrels, will have co-born, and be not enthusiastic.

मुखरः सुभगः प्राज्ञो मृदुसौख्यः सत्वशौचसंपन्नः ।
धीरो मित्रसहायो रविबुधसितसौरिसंयोगे ॥१९॥

19. *SUN-MERCURY-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : Should these four planets be in conjunction at birth, one will be *scurrilous* in speech, fortunate, learned, soft spoken, happy, energetic, pure, wealthy, bold and helpful to friends.

लुब्धः कविः प्रधानः कारुकनाथोऽधिपश्च नीचानाम् ।
आदित्यार्किसितार्थै राज्ञां जातो भवेद्विष्टः ॥२०॥

20. *SUN-SATURN-VENUS-JUPITER YOGA* : These four planets in conjunction at birth will make the person a miser, a poet, chief, leader of sculptors and mean.

शास्त्रकुशलो नरेन्द्रः सुमहामन्त्रोऽथ वा महाबुद्धिः ।
शशिकुजसोमजजीवैरेकस्थैर्यः पुमाञ्जातः ॥२१॥

21. *MOON-MARS-MERCURY-JUPITER YOGA* : One who has the conjunction of these four planets at birth, will be an expert in *Sasthras*, be a king or a great minister and be extremely intelligent.

कलहरचिनिद्रालुर्नोचः स्याद्वर्धकीपतिः सुभगः ।
बन्धुद्वेष्टा न सुखी शशिकुजबुधभार्गवैः सहितैः ॥२२॥

22. *MOON-MARS-MERCURY-VENUS YOGA* : If these four planets are together at birth, one will be fond of quarrels, will sleep much, be mean, will marry an unchaste lady, be fortunate, will hate his relatives, and be not happy.

शूरो विमातृपितृको दुष्कुलजो बहुकलत्रमित्रसुतः ।
भवति सुकर्माभिरतः शशिकुजबुधसौरिसंयोगे ॥२३॥

22. *MOON-MERCURY-MARS-SATURN YOGA* : One who has these four planets together will be bold, be without parents, is from an ignoble race, will have many wives, friends and sons and will have good conduct.

विकलाङ्गः सुकलत्रः सकलसहोऽतीव मानसंयुक्तः ।
प्राज्ञो बहुमित्रसुखः शशिकुजगुरुभार्गवैः सहितैः ॥२४॥

24. *MOON-MARS-JUPITER-SATURN YOGA* : If these four planets are together at birth, one will be deformed, will have a good wife, be highly tolerant, be self respected, learned will have many friends, and be happy.

बधिरो धनवान् शूरः सोन्मादो वाक्पटुः स्थिरप्रकृतिः ।
मतिमानुदारचित्तो भौमेन्दुशनैश्चरसुरेज्यैः ॥२५॥

25. *MARS-MOON-SATURN-JUPITER YOGA* : One who has these four planets conjunct at birth will be deaf, wealthy, bold, mad, able in speech, firm in nature, wise, and liberal.

कुलटापतिः प्रगल्भः सर्पाक्षो नित्यमेव सोद्वेगः ।
जातः पुरुषोऽवश्यं कुजेन्दुयमभार्गवैर्भवति ॥२६॥

26. *MARS-MOON-SATURN-VENUS YOGA* : If these four planets are together, one will marry an unchaste lady, will be proud, will have eyes resembling that of a snake, and will be always emotional. This is certain.

विद्वान् विमातृपितृकः सद्रूपो धनपुतोऽतिसुभगश्च ।

भवति नरो विगतारिर्बुधगुरुशशिभार्गवैः सहितैः ॥२७॥

27. *MERCURY-JUPITER-MOON-VENUS YOGA* : One who has these four planets together will be learned, be devoid of parents, good looking, wealthy, very lucky and be without enemies.

कृतधर्मकीर्तिरग्नस्तेजस्वी बन्धुवल्लभो मतिमान् ।

नृपसचिवः प्रवरकविः शशिवुधजीवार्किभिः सहितैः ॥२८॥

28. *MOON-MERCURY-JUPITER-SATURN* : Should these be conjunct, one will be virtuous, famous, noble and splendorous, fond of relatives, wise, be a king's minister and be a chief poet.

परदारगमनशीलो विशीलभार्यो विपन्नबन्धुश्च ।

प्राज्ञो लोकद्विष्टः स्यादिन्दुबुधार्किभृगुपुत्रैः ॥२९॥

29. *MOON-MERCURY-SATURN-VENUS YOGA* : If these planets are together at birth, the native will be intent on seeking sexual pleasures with others' wives, will have an unchaste wife, be devoid of relatives, learned and will hate people.

मात्रा रहितः सुभगस्त्वदोषी दुःखितो भ्रमणशीलः ।

बहुभाषी सत्यरतः शशिगुरुभृगुसौरिभिः सहितैः ॥३०॥

30. *MOON-JUPITER-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : The native with these four planets conjunct will be devoid of mother, be lucky, will suffer from skin diseases, will be subjected to grief, be intent on roaming, will know many languages and will be truthful.

स्त्रीकलहरुचिर्धनभावपूज्यो लोके च शीलसंपन्नः ।

भवति पुमान्निरुजतनुर्बुधारगुरुभार्गवैः सहितैः ॥३१॥

31. *MERCURY-MARS-JUPITER-VENUS-YOGA* : If these four planets are in one house, the subject will be fond of picking up quarrels with his wife, will be wealthy, worshipped by people, will possess good qualities and be free from sickness.

शूरो विद्वान् वाग्मी धनरहितः सत्यशौचसंपन्नः ।

वादी द्वन्द्वसहिष्णुर्मतिमान्सहितैर्बुधारगुरुसौरैः ॥३२॥

32. *MARS-MERCURY-JUPITER-SATURN YOGA* : One, who has these four planets in one house at birth, will be brave, learned, be a good speaker, be without wealth, truthful and will have good habits. He will be able to argue and endure. He will be intelligent.

स्यान्मल्लः परपुष्टः कठिनाङ्गो युद्धदुर्मदः ख्यातः ।

रमते च सारमेयैर्बुधारयभार्गवैः सहितैः ॥३३॥

33. *MERCURY-MARS-SATURN-VENUS YOGA* : If these four planets are together at birth, the native will be an expert boxer, will depend on others, will have coarse body will possess pride of war, be famous and will breed dogs.

तेजस्वी वित्तयुतः स्त्रीलोलः साहसप्रियश्चपलः ।

भौमगुरुशुकसौरैरेकेस्थैर्जायते कितवः ॥३४॥

34. *MARS-JUPITER-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : If these four planets are together at birth, the native will be splendid, wealthy, addicted to other women, fond of bravery, fickle-minded, and ill-disposed.

मेधावी शास्त्ररतो रामासक्तो विधेयभृत्यश्च ।

बुधजीवशुकपौरैरेकेस्थैस्तोत्रसंयोगे ॥३५॥

35. *MERCURY-JUPITER-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : Should these be together at birth, the native will be intelligent, interested in *sastras*, be a debaucher and an obedient servant.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां चतुर्थग्रहयोगः सप्तदशोऽध्यायः ॥३६॥

Thus ends the 17th chapter entitled "Effects of four planets in conjunction" in Kalyana Varma's Saravali.

अथ पंचग्रहयोगाध्यायः ॥१८॥

Chapter 18

Effects of Conjunction of Five Planets

दुःखी बहुप्रपञ्चो जायाविरहेण तापितशरीरः ।

भवति पुमानेकस्य रवीन्दुकुजजीवचन्द्रसुतैः ॥१॥

1. *SUN-MOON-MARS-JUPITER-MERCURY YOGA :*

If these five planets are together at birth, the native will be subjected to grief, will be cunning, be bereaved of wife, and will experience physical distresses.

परकर्म्मरतो नित्यंबन्धुसुहृद्भिः कृतो विगतसत्त्वः ।

क्लौर्ब्रियाति च सख्यं रवीन्दुकुजशुक्रसौम्यैश्च ॥२॥

2. *SUN-MOON-MARS-VENUS-MERCURY YOGA :*

If these five planets join at birth, the native will be intent on doing others' jobs, will lose his strength or courage through his relatives and friends, and will befriend a neuter.

अल्पायुर्बन्धनभाग्दीनो भवतीह सर्वसुखहीनः ।

अकलत्रोऽसुतवित्तः सौरदिवाकरबुधेन्दुकुजैः ॥३॥

3. *SATURN-SUN-MERCURY-MOON-MARS YOGA :*

Should these be conjunct at birth, the native will be short-lived, imprisoned, and be devoid of every kind of happiness, wife, sons and money.

जातोऽन्धो बहुदुःखी मातृपितृभ्यां सदैव सन्त्यक्तः ।

भवति नरो गेयरुचिः कुजेन्दुगुरुभार्गवाकैश्च ॥४॥

4. *MARS-MOON-JUPITER-VENUS-SUN YOGA :*

Should these five planets join at birth, the native will be blind by birth, subjected to much grief, be devoid of parents, always dejected in mood and fond of singing.

युद्धकुशलः समर्थः परवित्तहरः परोपतापी च ।

पिशुनश्चलश्च पुरुषः शशिशशिकुजजीवदिवसेशैः ॥५॥

5. *SATURN-MOON-MARS-JUPITER-SUN YOGA* : If there be a combination of these planets in one house, the native will be an expert warrior, will steal others' money, give trouble to others, be a tale-bearer and fickle-minded.

मानार्थविभवहीनो मलिनाचारः पराङ्गनानिरतः ।

पञ्चभिरेकस्थैः स्याद्दिनेशशिशुकशनिभौमैः ॥६॥

6. *SUN-MOON-VENUS-SATURN-MARS YOGA* : Should the said five planets join in one house, the native will be devoid of respect, money and prosperity, will have dirty conduct, and be addicted to women.

यन्त्रज्ञो बहुविभवो नृपसचिवो दण्डनायको वा स्यात् ।

ख्यातः शुभकीर्तियुतो बुधेन्दुरविजीवशुकैश्च ॥७॥

7. *MERCURY-MOON-JUPITER-SUN-SATURN YOGA* : One with the conjunction of these planets will be a machinist, will enjoy great prosperity be a king's minister, be a judge and be famous.

भीरुः प्रियसन्त्यक्तः सोन्मादो वञ्चनासु निपुणश्च ।

उग्रः परान्नभोजी बधेन्दुगुरुसूर्यरविपुत्रैः ॥८॥

8. *MERCURY-MOON-JUPITER-SUN-SATURN YOGA* : With these five planets in one house, the native will be timid, be deprived of people dear to him, expert in cheating, given to anger, and will depend on others for food.

दीर्घो रोमशगात्रो मरणोत्सासी सुतखार्थसुहीनः ।

स्यात्पञ्चभिरेकस्थै रविचन्द्रबुधार्किभृगुपुत्रैः ॥९॥

9. *SUN-MOON-MERCURY-SATURN-VENUS YOGA* : One who has the said five planets together at birth will be tall in stature, will have a hairy body, and be not endowed with happiness, money and sons.

वाग्मीन्द्रजालनिरतश्चलचित्तः स्त्रीषु वल्लभो मतिमान् ।

बहुशत्रुविगतभयो रवीन्दुगुरुशुकभानुसुतैः ॥१०॥

10. *SUN-MOON-JUPITER-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : One with these five planets together at birth, will indulge in

jugglery, be fickle-minded, be liked by women, be learned, will have many enemies and be fearless.

कामी बहुतुरगनरः सुकृतिः सेनापतिर्विगतशोकः ।

राजप्रियोऽतिसुभगो बुधाररविजीवशुक्रः स्यात् ॥११॥

11. *MERCURY-MARS-SUN-JUPITER-VENUS YOGA :*

If these planets join at birth, the native will be sensuous, will have a fleet of horses, will do good acts, be an army chief, be dear to king very fortunate and free from grief.

नित्योद्विग्नो रोगी भिक्षां भुङ्क्ते गृहाद्गृहं गत्वा ।

जीर्णमलीमसवासा रविकुजबुधजीवरविपुत्रः ॥१२॥

12. *SUN-MARS-MERCURY-JUPITER-SATURN YOGA :*

Should a native have these planets conjunct, he will be emotional, sick, will earn food by begging going from house to house and will live in dilapidated houses.

वधबन्धनरोगार्तो विद्वान्लोके सुपूजितो भवति ।

निःस्वो विकलशरीरः कुजशशिवुध शुक्रमन्दैः स्यात् ॥१३॥

13. *MARS-MOON-MERCURY-VENUS-SATURN YOGA:*

One with these five planets together at birth will be troubled by wounds, imprisonment and diseases, be learned, honoured by the people, be poor and deformed.

व्याधिभिररिभिर्ग्रस्तः स्थानभ्रष्टोऽतिदुःखसन्तप्तः ।

भवति क्षुभितः पुरुषः कुजाकिरविशुक्रशशितनयैः ॥१४॥

14. *MARS-SATURN-SUN-VENUS-MERCURY YOGA :*

One with the said five planets together will be troubled by diseases and enemies, be deprived of position, subjected to much grief and will roam out of agony.

प्रेष्यो मूर्खः क्लीबो मलिनाचारोऽतिदुर्भगो विकलः ।

भवति नरो धनरहितः शशिकुजगुरुशुक्ररवितनयैः ॥१५॥

15. *MOON-MARS-JUPITER-VENUS-SATURN YOGA :*

If these five planets are together, one will be a messenger, a dunce, a neuter, will possess dirty habits, be very unfortunate,

deformed and bereft of money.

जलयन्त्रधातुपारदरसायनेष्वतिपटुः पुमान् भवति ।

एभिः प्रसिद्धकर्मा क्षितिसुतरविजीवसितसौरैः ॥१६॥

16. *SUN-MARS-JUPITER-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* :

Should there be a conjunction of these five planets, at birth, one will be expert in dealing with equipment and machinery related to water, minerals, mercury and such other chemicals and will achieve some fame in these lines.

बहुशास्त्रज्ञानपटुर्मित्रहितः संमतो गुरुणां च ।

धर्मपरः कारुणिकः सूर्यासितशुक्रबुधजीवैः ॥१७॥

17. *SUN-VENUS-SATURN-MERCURY-JUPITER YOGA*:

One with these planets in conjunction will be learned in many *Sasthras*, will help friends, be dear to elders, virtuous and merciful.

साधुः कल्यशरीरो विद्याधनसत्यसौख्यसम्पन्नः ।

बन्धुहितो बहुमित्रो बुधेन्दुकुजजीवभृगुपुत्रैः ॥१८॥

18. *MERCURY - MOON - JUPITER - MARS - VENUS*

YOGA : Should these planets be in conjunction at birth, one will be humble, free from sickness, endowed with learning, wealth, truth and happiness, be helpful to relatives and will have many friends.

तिमिरामयी दरिद्रः परान्नमभियाचते सदा दीनः ।

मलिनयति बन्धुवर्गं कुजाकिबुधजीवहिमकिरणैः ॥१९॥

19. *MARS - SATURN - MERCURY-JUPITER-MOON*

YOGA : One with the conjunction of these five planets will be night-blind, penniless, dependent on others for food, miserable and will bring discredit to his relatives.

बहुशत्रुमित्रपक्षः

परार्थहितकृद्विषमशीलः ।

एकस्थैरतिमानो

बुधेन्दुकुजशुक्ररविपुत्रैः ॥२०॥

20. *MERCURY - MOON - MARS - VENUS - SATURN*

YOGA : With these planets in conjunction, one will have a

number of enemies and friends as well, be helpful to others, wicked and highly regarded.

नृपमन्त्री नृपतिसमो गणनाथः सर्वलोकपूज्यश्च ।

एकक्षो भवति नरश्चन्द्रेन्दुजजीवशनिशुक्रैः ॥२१॥

21. *MOON - MERCURY - VENUS-JUPITER-SATURN YOGA* : If these planets are together at birth in a nativity, the subject will be a king's minister, be equal to a king, chief of the people and be worshipped by all people.

सुमनस्कः सोन्मादो राज्ञामतिवल्लभो विगतशोकः ।

निद्रातुरो दरिद्रः कुजगुरुबुधशुक्ररविपुत्रैः ॥२२॥

22. *MARS - JUPITER - MERCURY-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : If these five planets be conjunct, the native will be good-hearted, mad (considered to be one of the 33 subordinate feelings), dear to king, free from grief, addicted to excessive sleep, and be indigent.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां पञ्चग्रहयोगो

नामाऽष्टादशोऽध्यायः ॥१८॥

Thus ends the 18th Chapter, entitled "*Effects of five planets in conjunction*", in Kalyana Varma's *Saravali*.

अथ षड्ग्रहयोगाध्यायः ॥१९॥

Chapter 19

Effects of 6 Planets in Conjunction

विद्याधनधर्मरतः क्षामो बहुभाषको विशिष्टमतिः ।

एकभवनोपयातैर्बुधेन्दुरव्यारगुरुशुक्रैः ॥१॥

1. *MERCURY-MOON-SUN-MARS-JUPITER-VENUS YOGA* : If these six planets join together, the native will be

learned, virtuous, will have an emaciated body, be acquainted with many languages, and will have distinguished knowledge.

दाता परकार्यकरश्चलस्वभावो विशुद्धसत्वश्च ।
रमते विजनोद्देशे रवीन्दुवक्रज्ञगुरुरविजैः ॥२॥

2. *SUN-MOON-MARS-MERCURY-JUPITER-SATURN YOGA* : Should these planets be together, the native will be liberal, helpful to others, fickle minded, of *satwic* disposition and will gratify his sexual desires in lonely places.

चोरः परदाररतः कुष्ठी स्वजनैर्निराकृतो मूर्खः ।
स्थानभ्रष्टो विसृतो बुधेन्दुरव्यारगुरुरविजैः ॥३॥

3. *MERCURY - MOON-SUN-MARS-SATURN-VENUS YOGA* : Should these six planets join in one house, the native will be a thief, be addicted to others' women, subjected to leprosy, discarded by his own men, be a dunce, deprived of position and be issueless.

नीचः परकर्मरतः क्षयरोगी श्वासकासपरिभूतः ।
निन्द्यः स्याद्बन्धूनां सितेन्दुरव्यारगुरुरविजैः ॥४॥

4. *VENUS - MOON - SUN-MARS-JUPITER-SATURN YOGA* : If these six planets are together, the native will be mean, will do others' jobs, suffer from tuberculosis, breathing and sneezing troubles (i.e. sneezing etc.) and will be blamed by his relatives.

मन्त्री नृपस्य सुभगः क्षान्तियुतो भवति शोकपरितप्तः ।
अकलत्रो धनरहितो रवीन्दुबुधजीवसितसौरैः ॥५॥

5. *SUN-MOON-MERCURY-JUPITER-VENUS-SATURN YOGA* : One with this six-planetary conjunction will be a king's minister, fortunate, patient and will suffer from grief. He will have no wife and wealth.

तीर्थेषु सदा रमते पुत्रैर्नित्यं धनेन रहितश्च ।
वनपर्वतोपसेवी बुधाररविजीवशनिशुक्रैः ॥६॥

6. *MERCURY-MARS-SATURN-JUPITER-VENUS-SUN YOGA* : If the said six planets are together, the subject will always wander in shrines, be deprived of issues and wealth and will live in forests and hills.

नित्यं शुचिः प्रतापी बहुयुवतिरतो नृपप्रियो मन्त्री ।

धनसुतसौभाग्ययुतः कुजाकिसितचन्द्रबुधजीवैः ॥७॥

7. *MARS-SATURN-VENUS-MOON-MERCURY-JUPITER YOGA* : One with these six planets will be pure at all times, valorous, will seek sexual union with many women, be dear to king, be a minister and be endowed with wealth, issues and happiness.

प्रायो दरिद्रदुःखी मूर्खः षट्पञ्चसंयुतैर्विहगैः ।

अन्योन्यदर्शनादपि फलमेतत्कन्दलाः प्राहुः ॥८॥

8. *PLANETARY CONJUNCTIONS* : If 5 or 6 planets join at birth, normally such natives will be penniless, subjected to grief and be dullwitted. Even aspects among such planets will yield similar results according to *Kandalas*.

Notes : In general, even if there be *mutual* aspects between five or six planets, they yield unpleasant results as though they are in conjunction. The reason is most of the Bhavas in the chart come under adverse effect, as all planets except the luminaries own two houses each.

इति जल्याण्वर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां षड्ग्रहयोगो

नामैकोनविंशोऽध्यायः ॥१६॥

Thus ends the 19th Chapter, entitled “*Effects of six-planet combinations*” in Kalyana Varma’s *Saravali*.

अथ प्रव्रज्यायोगाध्यायः ॥२०॥

Chapter 20

Combinations For Renunciation

योगा विभक्ताश्चतुरादिसंस्थैर्व्यासाद्ग्रहैः कैरपि तापसानाम् ।

जन्मादि तेषामपरैर्मनीन्द्रैः संवेदितं तत्कथयाम्यशेषात् ॥१॥

1. Various sages have explained widely the combinations of four or more planets producing an ascetic. I now explain below such of the yogas.

सूर्येन्दुशुक्रार्कमहीसुतेषु सूर्येन्दुसोमात्मजभूमिजेषु ।

एकस्थितेषु प्रभवेत्तपस्वी भान्वारमन्दज्ञसितेषु चैव ॥२॥

2. One born with the conjunction of the Sun, the Moon, Venus, Jupiter and Mars; or the luminaries, Mercury and Mars; or the Sun, Mars, Saturn, Mercury and Venus becomes an ascetic.

कुजेन्दुसूर्यज्ञपुरोहितैश्च तीक्ष्णांशुचन्द्रार्कशशाङ्कजैश्च ।

सूर्येन्दुभूपुत्रशनैश्चरैः स्यादेकर्क्षगैः प्रव्रजितो मनुष्यः ॥३॥

3. The native having the combination of Mars, the luminaries (i.e. the Sun and the Moon), Mercury and Jupiter; or the luminaries, Saturn, and Mercury; or the luminaries, Mars and Saturn takes to *renunciation* and becomes a mendicant.

आदित्यगुर्वार्कशशाङ्कपुत्रा भौमार्कचन्द्रात्मजसूरयश्च ।

एकर्क्षसंस्थास्तपसि स्थितानां कुर्वन्ति जन्मप्रसवे ग्रहेन्द्राः ॥४॥

4. The Sun, Jupiter, Saturn and Mercury being together or Mars, the Sun, Mercury and Jupiter joining denotes a mendicant.

सितार्कभौमार्कसुता महाबलाः सुरेज्यभूपुत्रकसूर्यसौरयः ।

कुजेन्दुवागीशशनैश्चरा इमे समं गता वै जनयन्ति तापसम् ॥५॥

5. Should Venus, the Sun, Mars and Saturn; or Jupiter, Mars, the Sun and Saturn; or Mars, the Moon, Jupiter and Saturn *with strength* be in conjunction at birth, native takes to ascetism.

कुजाकि सोमात्मजदेववन्दितैः कुजाकिचन्द्रात्मजसूर्यभार्गवैः ।

रवीन्दुभौमासितदानवप्रियं भवन्ति सूता व्रजसंयुता नराः ॥६॥

6. One will be initiated into a *religious vow* if anyone of the following group of planets be found together at birth : (1) Mars, Saturn, Mercury and Jupiter; (2) Mars, Saturn, Mercury, the Sun and Venus; (3) the luminaries, Mars, Saturn and Venus.

सितारसूर्यात्मजजीवभास्करैः कुजेन्दुदेवेड्यबुधार्कनन्दनैः ।

सिदेन्दुपुत्राकिशशाङ्कभूमिजं भवेत्तपस्वी वनपर्वताश्रयः ॥७॥

7. One becomes a mendicant to live in forests and hilly areas if the planets group themselves in conjunction at birth as under : (1) Venus, Mars, Saturn, Jupiter and the Sun; (2) Mars, the Moon, Jupiter Mercury and Saturn; (3) Venus, Mercury, Saturn, the Moon and Mars.

चन्द्रेन्दुपुत्रारसुरेड्यभास्करैः शशाङ्कसूर्येन्दुजशुक्रभूमिजैः ।

स्थितैरमीभिः सहितैर्नृसम्भवा भवन्ति वन्द्या मुनयोऽन्नदूषकाः ॥८॥

8. The native will become a sage, giving up (even) his food and be honoured by the people, if the heavenly bodies form conjunction as under : (1) The Moon, Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and the Sun; (2) The luminaries, Mercury, Venus and Mars.

रवीन्दु भौमेन्दुजजीवभार्गवैः शशाङ्कभौमाकिबुधेड्यभास्करैः ।

कुजेन्दुसूर्याकिसितेन्दुस भवैर्भवेदमीभिः सहितैर्नरो व्रती ॥९॥

9. The native will be initiated into a *religious vow*. if (1) the luminaries, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn or (2) The Moon, Mars, Saturn, Mercury, Jupiter and the Sun or (3) Mars, the luminaries, Saturn, Venus and Mercury, join together at birth.

सितेन्दुजीवार्कजसूयजोहितैः सितार्कजीवार्कशशाङ्कसोमजैः ।

एकत्र यातैर्गगनेचरैः सदा भवन्ति जाता मुनयो यशस्विनः ॥१०॥

10. A famous sage is indicated by the combination of (1) the luminaries, Jupiter, Saturn and Venus or (2) Venus, the luminaries, Jupiter, Saturn and Mercury.

कुजज्ञवागीशसितार्कभास्करैः सितार्कजीवेन्दुजचन्द्रभूमिजैः ।

बलप्राधनैः सहितैर्विहङ्गमैर्ज्येष्ठजैः पुरुषस्तपस्विताम् ॥११॥

11. Note the conjunction of the following planets :
(1) Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn and the Sun.
(2) Venus, the luminaries, Saturn, Jupiter and Mercury. It indicates an ascetic.

रवीन्दुवागीशशनैश्चरैश्च शनैश्चरेन्दुर्कसितैरवश्यम् ।

रवीन्दुपुत्रक्षितिजेन्द्रपूज्यैस्तपस्विनः स्युः फलमूलभक्षिणः ॥१२॥

12. If conjunction is found among the planetary group, viz. (1) the luminaries, Jupiter and Saturn; (2) Saturn, the luminaries and Venus; (3) Sun, Mercury, Mars and Jupiter, the native will become an ascetic living on roots and fruits.

वक्रार्कसोमात्मजदानवेड्या भौमेन्दुवागीशशशाङ्कपुत्राः ।

एकार्क्षगा जन्मनि यस्य जन्तोर्भवेद्वृत्ती बलकलचीरधारी ॥१३॥

13. The native will become an ascetic with bark-garments if Mars, the Sun, Mercury and Venus are found together at birth. The same effect follows the conjunction of Mars, the Moon, Jupiter and Mercury.

शशीन्दुपुत्रक्षितिजार्कपुत्रा बुधक्षमापुत्रसुरेड्यसौराः ।

एकार्क्षगा जन्मनि यस्य सप्तौ कुर्वन्ति तं तापसमेव शान्तम् ॥१४॥

14. A patient ascetic (awaiting the blessings of the Supreme) is indicated by either the combination of the Moon, Mercury, Mars and Saturn or of Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn.

चन्द्रार्कभार्गवशशाङ्कसुता बलस्था

भौमेन्दुपुत्रसितभास्करनन्दनाश्च ।

मन्देन्दुवाक्पतिसिता नियतं यतीनां

कुर्वन्ति जन्म फलपाककृताशनानाम् ॥१५॥

15. A sage living only by eating fruits is denoted by the combination of the luminaries, Venus and Mercury; or Mars, Mercury, Venus and Saturn; or Saturn, the Moon, Jupiter and Venus.

रविकुजशशिशुक्रैश्चन्द्रभौमज्ञसूर्यै-

गुरुसितरविमन्दैः शुक्रजीवेन्दुवक्रैः ।

कुजबुधसितचन्द्रैरेभिरेकर्क्षयात-

र्भवति गिरिवनौकास्तापसः सर्ववन्द्यः ॥१६॥

16. An ascetic, who will be highly honourable, living in forests, is denoted by each of the undermentioned planetary conjunctions : (1) The Sun, Mars, the Moon and Venus (2) The luminaries, Mars and Mercury (3) Jupiter, Venus, Saturn and the Sun (4) Venus, Jupiter, the Moon and Mars

सितशशिकुजगुरुमन्दैश्चन्द्रेन्दुजभौमदेवगुरुशुक्रैः ।

रविशशिकुजबुधजीवैर्भवति यतिर्दुःखितो दीनः ॥१७॥

17. Find the planets together in individual groups as under (1) Venus, Moon, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn (2) the Moon, Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and Venus (3) The luminaries, Mars, Mercury and Jupiter. The result is that the ascetic will be sorrowful.¹

कुजार्किदेवेड्यसितेन्दुपुत्रैः शनीनसोमात्मजचन्द्रभौमैः ।

समं गतैः स्युः सबलैर्यथोक्तैर्जटाधरा बल्कलधारिणश्च ॥१८॥

18. Mars, Saturn, Jupiter, Venus and Mercury with strength, or Saturn, the Sun, Mercury, the Moon and Mars with strength in conjunction produce one with clotted hair and bark-garments.

भान्विन्दुजेन्दुकुजजीवसुरारिपूज्यैः

सूर्येन्दुभौमगुरुशुक्रशनेश्चरैश्च ।

प्राप्नोत्यवश्यमिह तापसरूपमेभि-

रेकर्क्षगैर्गगनवासिभिरेव जातः ॥१९॥

1. Unsuccessful mendicant.

19. The luminaries, Mercury, Mars and Venus or the luminaries, Mars, Jupiter Venus if be together, the native certainly will become an ascetic.

प्रव्रज्येशे दिनकरगते भक्तिमन्तो न शक्ताः

प्रव्रज्यायाः सुबलसहितैः स्थैर्यमाहुर्ग्रहेन्द्रैः ।

सम्पूर्णानां वशमनुगतैः प्रच्युतिस्तैर्बहुत्वे

वीर्योपेतैर्भवति बहुभिः सद्बलस्यानुपूर्व्यात् ॥२०॥

20. If the Sun denotes ascetism (i.e. being the strongest in the yoga), there will only be faith in the religious order while competence (to fulfil the order) will lack. If the planet, contributing to such order is overpowered by another planet (i.e. in eclipse, planetary war etc.) the native will give up the order after being initiated into it. Should many planets denote such an order, there may be many kinds of religious orders, but these will depend on the order of the planet.

प्रव्रज्यायाः स्वामी रविमुषिततनुनिरोक्षितो वाऽन्यैः ।

याचितदीक्षा भवति च यवनाधिपतेर्यथा वाक्यम् ॥२१॥

21. If the planet indicating ascetism is combust in the Sun or is aspected by another heavenly body, the native will only have an earnest desire to be initiated into the religious order but will not attain fruition of his aim. So say Yavanas.

शशी दृकाणे रविजस्य संस्थितः कुजाकिदृष्टः प्रकरोति तापसम् ।

कुजांशके वा रविजेन दृष्टो नवांशतुल्यं कथयन्ति तत्पुनः ॥२२॥

22. The native will attain religious order if the Moon, posited in a decanate of Saturn, is aspected by Mars and Saturn. The same effect is produced if the Moon occupies the Navamsa of Aries/Scorpio in aspect to Saturn.

जन्माधिपः सूर्यसूतेन दृष्टः शेषैरदृष्टः पुरुषस्य सूतौ ।

आत्मीयदीक्षां कुरुते ह्यवश्यं पूर्वोक्तमत्रापि विचारणीयम् ॥२३॥

23. If the lord of the Moon sign receives the solus aspect of Saturn (i.e. unaspected by others than Saturn), one will

enter religious order. Even in this context, the earlier yogas if present will only prevail.

जन्मयतिविपुलाङ्गः पश्यति सौरि चतुष्टये प्रबलम् ।

यस्य स भाग्यविहीनः प्रव्रज्यां प्राप्नुयात् पुरुषः ॥२४॥

24. If the lord of the Moon sign, bright with rays, lends his aspect to Saturn while Saturn is in an angle, the native will lose his fortunes only to enter into a religious order.

गुरुहिमगुरवीणामेक एवोदयस्थो

गगनतलगतो वा रिःफगश्चात्पमूर्तिः ।

अविकलबलभाजा सूर्यपुत्रेण दृषो

जनयति खलु जातं तापसं दुखभाजम् ॥२५॥

25. If one among the Sun, the Moon and Jupiter be devoid of strength, and occupy the ascendant or the 10th or the 12th in aspect to strong Saturn, the native will become distressed ascetic.

कुमुदवनसुबन्धुं सौम्यभागे बलस्थं

वियति गमनशीलान् स्वोच्चभस्थांश्च शेषान् ।

यदि दिनकरपुत्रः पश्यति प्राप्तवीर्यो

भवति भुवननाथो दीक्षितश्च स्वतन्त्रः ॥२६॥

26. Should the Moon with strength be in the 10th, falling in a benefic's Navamsa while others occupy their exaltation marks and all being in aspect to strong Saturn, the native will become the lord of the earth to only become an ascetic.

अतिशयबलयुक्तः शीतगुः शुक्लपक्षे

बलविरहितरिक्तं प्रेक्षते लग्ननाथम् ।

यदि भवति तपस्वी दुःखितः शोकतप्तो

धनजनपरिहीनः कृच्छ्रलब्धान्नपानः ॥२७॥

27. If waxing Moon, with superior strength, aspects the ascendant lord, the latter being bereft of strength and being

alone (in that Rasi), the native will be devoid of wealth and own men, be miserable, sorrowful, will take to ascetism and will obtain his food with great inconvenience.

सौरिः शुभभागस्थः पश्यति चन्द्रं ग्रहांस्तथैवान्यान् ।

कुम्भांशेषु प्राप्तान् जनयति दीक्षान्वितं पुरुषम् ॥२८॥

28. One will become a religious mendicant if Saturn occupying a benefic's navamsa aspects others including the Moon. The Moon in this case should only be in Aquarius Navamsa.

एकक्षगतैः सर्वैर्जन्माधिपतिनिरीक्षितो यस्य ।

दीक्षा तस्यावश्यं भयतीति पुरातनैः कथितम् ॥२९॥

29. If the lord of the Moon sign aspects all the other planets, while these are all together in one Rasi, the native will become an ascetic.

अग्नीनां परिचारका गिरिनीदीतीराश्रमे तापसाः

सूर्याराधनतत्परा गणपतेर्भक्ता उमायाश्च ये ।

गायत्रीं जपतां वने नियमिनां गङ्गाभिषेकार्थिनां

कौमारव्रतमिच्छतामधिपतिस्तेषां सदा भास्करः ॥३०॥

30. The Sun rules the ascetics of the following orders : Those who worship the Fire God in forests or on river banks, those who worship (the omnipotent) Sun God, Elephant-faced Ganesa and His benevolent mother Parvati, those who recite the hymns of Gayatri (which are very sacred), those who are vowed to bathe in the sacred Ganges everyday and those who maintain (absolute) celibacy.

वृद्धश्रावकभस्मधूलिधवलाः शैवव्रते ये स्थिता

बाह्याः पातकितां गता भगवतीभक्ताश्च निःसङ्गिनः ।

सिद्धान्ते खलु सोमनाम्नि निरताः कापालिका निष्ठुरा-

स्तेषां नायकतां गतः शशधरः खट्वाङ्गपाणिद्युतिः ॥३१॥

31. The religious order belonging to the Moon attracts the following various persons : Those disciples who smear

their bodies with sacred ashes, those who worship the Feet of Lord Siva, those who are abandoned by the society, those who are devoted to *Bhagavati*, those who give up company of others, those who take to *Soma Siddhanta* and those who carry bowls in their hands (for begging alms).

उपासका बुद्धसमाश्रयं गताः

शिखां विना पाण्डरभिक्षवश्च ये ।

सुवाससो रक्तपटा जितेन्द्रियाः

प्रभुः सदैषां क्षितिजः प्रकीर्तितः ॥३२॥

32. The Buddhist monks, the tonsured, those who wear white apparels, those who beg wearing good robes, those who wear blood-red clothes and those that have conquered their *five senses*-all these mendicants are ruled by Mars.

आजीविनां कुहकिनां समयाधिकारे

ये दीक्षितास्तनुभृतः खलु गारुडे च ।

तन्त्रे मयूरपिशिताशनयोश्च युक्ता-

स्तेषां शशाङ्कतनयोऽधिपतिर्निर्वृतः ॥३३॥

33. Mercury denotes an alm-seeker, a conjurer, a snake poison curer, and one who eats the flesh of a peacock.

Notes : The words “मयूरपिशिताशन” are split thus : मयूर=peacock, पिशित=flesh, आशन=eat. Though it means that the native will live on the flesh of peacocks, it sounds peculiar to us. Some commentators have, however, interpreted this as : one wearing the crest of a peacock, which meaning we are unable to detect.

एकं त्रीनथवा बहन्ति मुनयो दण्डान् कषायाम्बरा

वानप्रस्थमुपागताः फलपयोभक्षाश्च ये भिक्षवः ।

गार्हस्थ्येन तु संस्थिता नियमिनः सद्ब्रह्मचर्यं गता-

स्तेषां दण्डपतिः सुरेन्द्रसचिवस्तीर्थेषु ये स्नातकाः ॥३४॥

34. The ascetics ruled by Jupiter are : those who hold a

single sceptre (or mace), those who hold three sceptres, those who wear red coloured apparels, those who are in the *third stage of their religious life* (वानप्रस्थ), those who pull on their lives with fruits and water (*alone*), those who still are attached to family ties, those who maintain celibacy and those who take to visiting shrines etc.

पाशुपतयज्ञदीक्षाव्रतेषु ये नित्यमेव संयुक्ताः ।

वैष्णवचरकाणामपि तेषां नेता प्रकीर्तितः शुक्रः ॥३५॥

35. Venus rules the mendicants of *Saivite* and *Vaishnavite* sects.

पाषण्डव्रतनिरता दिगम्बरा भिक्षवो ये च ।

तेषामधिपतिराकिः श्रावकतरुमूलिनश्च दुस्तपसः ॥३६॥

36. Religious hypocrites, bare mendicants and the ascetics who sit under shadowy trees in forests are ruled by Saturn.

प्रकथितमुनियोगे राजयोगो यदि स्या-

दशुभफलविपाकं सर्वमुन्मूल्य पश्चात् ।

जनयति पृथिवीशं दीक्षितं साधुशीलं

प्रणतनृपशिरोभिः स्पृष्टपादाब्जयुग्मम् ॥३७॥

37. Should Rajayogas be simultaneously present along with the above ascetic yogas, all the evil results are nullified and the native will become very virtuous, will be adored by all the kings, himself becoming a king and will take to religious order.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां प्रव्रज्यायोगो नाम

विशोऽध्यायः ॥२०॥

Thus ends the 20th Chapter, entitled '*Combinations for Renunciation*' in Kalyana Varma's *Saravali*.

अथ नाभसयोगाध्यायः ॥२१॥

Chapter 21

Nabhasa Yogas

यवनाद्यंविस्तरतः कथिता योगास्तु नाभसा नाम्ना ।

अष्टादश शतगुणितास्तेषां द्वात्रिंशदिह वक्ष्ये ॥ १ ॥

1. *NABHASA YOGAS* : Yavanas have explained 1800 kinds of *Nabhasa* yogas out of which I detail below 32.

Notes : The effects of these yogas are supposed to be experienced by the native, irrespective of the *Dasa* periods.

Balabhadra in his illustrious "Hora Ratna" adopted this sloka of Kalyanavarma, so to say 32 are major *Nabhasa* yogas. that are generally dealt with.

नीच्छत्रकूटकार्मुकशृङ्गाटकवज्रदामनीपाशाः ।

वीणासरोजमुसला वापीहलशरसमुद्रचक्राणि ॥ २ ॥

माला सर्पाधेन्दु यवकेदारौ गदाविहगयूपाः ।

युगशकटशूलदण्डा रज्जुः शक्तिस्तथा नलो गोलः ॥ ३ ॥

सचराचरस्य जगतो योगैरेभिः प्रकीर्त्यन्ते प्रसवः ।

आश्रयजातान् प्राहुर्मणिगित्या मुसलरज्जुनलयोगान् ॥ ४ ॥

2-4. *KINDS OF NABHASA YOGA* : The following are the 32 *Nabhasa* yogas Nau (नी) Chatra, Koota, Chaapa, Sringataka, Vajra, Damani, Pasa, Veena, Kamala, Musala, Vapi, Hala, Sara (शर), Samudra, Chakra, Maala. Sarpa, Ardha Chandra, Yava, Kedara, Gada, Pakshi Yupa, Yuga, Sakata, Soola, Danda, Rajju, Sakthi, Nala and Gola. The *Asraya* Yogas, viz. *Musala*, *Rajju* and *Nala* are dealt with by Acharya Manitha.

Notes : The 32 *Nabhasa* Yogas consist of 20 *Akriti* yogas, 7 *Sankhya* yogas, 3 *Asraya* yogas and 2 *Dala* (*Ardha*) yogas. *Veena* yoga is called *Vallaki* yoga by some exponents. As per *Varaha Mihira*, *Asraya* yogas are dealt with by *Sathya* vide sloka 2, ch. 12 of *Bhrihat Jataka*).

गोलयुगशूलपाशा वीणाकेदारदामनीसंज्ञाः ।

सप्तैते संख्याख्याः पूर्वाचार्यैः समुद्दिष्टाः ॥ ५ ॥

द्वे चार्धयोगसंज्ञे भुजङ्गमाले पराशरेणोक्ते ।

आकृतिजाता विंशतिरपरैः कथिताश्च सावित्रैः ॥ ६ ॥

5-6. Gola, Yuga, Soola, Pasa, Veena (Vallaki), Kedara and Damani are the seven Sankhya yogas. The two Dala yogas viz. Sarpa (Bhujanga) and Mala are explained by Parasara Maharshi. Savitracharya death with remaining 20 yogas.

Note : See Parasara's statement : मालाख्यः सर्प संज्ञश्च दलयोगे प्रकीर्तितौ ।

आश्रययोगे जाता अमिश्रिते सौख्यलाभगुणयुक्ताः ।

अन्योग्यमिश्रिताश्चेद्विगतफलाः स्युस्तदा योगाः ॥ ७ ॥

7. One born with an Asraya will obtain the good effects, viz. happiness, advantages and qualities, provided there is no other kind of (Nabhasa) yoga present in the horoscope. If other (Nabhasa) yoga is present in addition to an Asraya Yoga then the effects of Asraya yoga do not come to pass, but the other (Nabhasa) yoga prevails.

Notes : As we have seen, the three Asraya yogas are Musala, Rajju and Nala. Should one of them be present exclusively, without the presence of another kind of Sankhya, Akriti, or Dala yoga, then only Asraya yoga comes to pass. Alternately if an Asraya yoga is present while one of Sankhya, Akriti or Dala yogas is present, then Asraya yoga fails and the other yoga prevails. See sloka 5 in Nabhasa yoga chapter of *Hora Ratna*.

नन्दन्ति स्वैर्भाग्यैर्नृपलब्धधना नृपप्रियाः ख्याताः ।

प्रायेण सौख्ययुक्ताश्चाकृतियोगेषु ये जाताः ॥ ८ ॥

परभाग्यलब्धसौख्याः परभाग्यैरेव जीवितं तेषाम् ।

संख्यासंज्ञे जाता ये पुरुषाः सर्वतो विकलाः ॥ ९ ॥

क्वचित् स्वभाग्यैः क्वचिदेवमेवं क्वचित्परादूत्पतितं फलं च ।

क्वचित्सुखं दुःखमतीव कष्टं समार्धयोगे पुरुषो लभेत ॥ १० ॥

8-10. *EFFECT OF AKRITI, SANKHYA AND DALA YOGAS :* One born in Akriti yoga will be satisfied with his own fortunes, will earn through a king, be dear to king and be famous. Should there be a Sankhya yoga, the native will

be happy only with others' wealth, will live only through others' help will and be always not peaceful. A native with *Dala* yoga will sometimes enjoy his own fortune, yet sometimes that of others, will pick up the fruits thrown on the ground by others, be sometimes happy and sometimes sorrowful.

Notes : Out of the Nabhasa yogas, Akriti yogas are superior followed by Sankhya yogas i.e. the former gives best results while Sankhya yogas gives mixed-both bad and good-effects. The last kind of Nabhasa yoga, i.e. Ardha (*Dala*) is an inferior yoga and such a native is solely dependant on others.

होरादिकण्टकेभ्यः सप्तक्षंगतैः क्रमेण योगाः स्युः ।

नौ-कूट-च्छत्र-कार्मुकनिर्वेशाः पूर्वयवनेन्द्रैः ॥ ११ ॥

11. NAUKA, KOOTA, CHATRA AND CHAPA YOGAS:

If the seven planets occupy continuous houses starting from the ascendant and the other three angles, yogas called Nauka, Koota, Chatra and Chapa are respectively formed.

Notes: 1. Nau or Nauka yoga is formed when the seven planets occupy the seven continuous houses from Lagna i. e. from ascendant to the 7th house. See an example chart:

	Lagna Mer.	Sun	Venus
	NAUKAYOGA		Jupiter
			Moon
		Mars	Saturn

In this kind of yogas, the presence of nodes is not taken into account. With the help of the above chart, the other 3 yogas explained in the present sloka can be grasped as under :

2. Koota yoga is formed when the seven planets occupy the seven continuous houses from the 4th house, i. e. from the 4th through the 10th.

3. Chatra yoga is formed when the seven planets occupy the seven continuous houses from the 7th house, i. e. from the 7th through the ascendant.

4. Chapa yoga forms when the seven planets occupy the seven continuous houses from the 10th house, i. e. from the 10th through the 4th. This is also called Karmuka yoga.

लग्नादिकण्टकेभ्यश्चतुर्गृहावस्थितैर्ग्रहैर्योगाः ।

यूप-शर-शक्ति-दण्डाः - सत्याचार्यप्रिया नित्यम् ॥ १२ ॥

12. *YUPA, SARA' SAKTHI AND DANDA YOGAS* : If the seven planets occupy four continuous houses counted from the ascendant and its angles, the resultant yogas are known as Yupa, Sara (or Ishu-arrow), Sakthi and Danda respectively.

Notes : In the previous sloka, the 4 yogas are formed by planets in seven continuous houses from Lagna and its three angles, while the present sloka deals with 4 kinds of different yogas formed by seven planets continuously in 4 houses from Lagna and its angles.

Yupa yoga is formed if 4 houses are continuously occupied by the seven planets, counted from the ascendant, i.e. in the Lagna, 2nd, 3rd and 4th houses. See an example chart as under :

	Lagna Mars	Sun Mer Venus	Jupiter Moon
	YUPA YOGA		Saturn

The seven planets should only be in the said order. The grouping can be in any number within the requirement of the stipulation.

2. Sara (Ishu) yoga is formed if the seven planets restrict themselves within the 4 houses continuously, commencing from the 4th house, i. e. in the 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th houses.

3. Sakthi yoga forms if the seven planets are posited in continuous four houses, commencing from the 7th through the 10th house.

4. Danda yoga is constituted if the 4 houses from the 10th to ascendant are occupied by the seven planets.

The formation of Sara, Sakthi and Danda yogas can be conceived from the example chart given for *Yupa Yoga* above.

There should not be any vacant house in between, in these 4 yogas as well as the ones under the previous sloka.

सप्तक्षरग्रेहेन्द्रैः केन्द्रादन्यत्र कीर्तितोऽर्धशशी ।

केन्द्रप्रत्यासन्नैर्भवन्द्वयगैर्गदा

नाम ॥ १३ ॥

13. *ARDHA CHANDRA AND GADA YOGAS* : If the seven planets occupy continuously seven houses commencing from a house which is not angular to the ascendant, the yoga produced is known as Ardhha Chandra (Ardha Sasi) yoga. Gada yoga forms when all the seven planets occupy two successive angles from the ascendant.

Notes : Ardhachandra yoga should not commence from the ascendant, 4th, 7th or 10th from ascendant. It can start from the 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 6th, 8th, 9th, 11th or 12th and the planets should be stationed continuously in seven houses. For example, if this yoga starts from the 2nd house, all the participating planets should be in the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th in continuous order.

Gada yoga is formed by all the seven planets remaining (a) in the ascendant and 4th, or (b) in the 4th and 7th or (c) in the 7th and 10th (d) or in the 10th and ascendant.

Thus, there are 8 kinds of Ardhha Sasi yogas and 4 kinds of Gada yogas.

लग्नास्तगतैः सौम्यैः पापैः सुखकर्मगैर्भवति वज्रम् ।

विपरीतैर्यवयोगो मिश्रैः पद्मं बहिःस्थितैर्वापी ॥ १४ ॥

14 *VAJRA, YAVA, PADMA AND VAPI YOGAS* : If benefics occupy the Lagna and 7th while malefics are in the 4th and 10th Vajra yoga is formed. Conversely, if malefics are in the Lagna and 7th while 4th and 10th are occupied by benefics, Yava yoga is produced. If all the planets are disposed in four kendras, Padma (Kamala) yoga is formed. Should the seven planets be relegated either to Apoklima houses (3, 6, 9 and 12th) or to Panapharas (2, 5, 8 and 11 houses), Vapi yoga is formed.

Notes : There is a technical flaw in Vajra yoga. Malefics i.e. the Sun etc. should be in the 4th and 10th while benefics like Mercury and Venus should be in the Lagna and 7th. There cannot be so much elongation between the Sun and Mercury or Sun and Venus that they are 4 houses apart. This defect lies in Yava yoga also. That is why Varahā Mihira too raises a query in sloka 6, ch. 12 in *Brihat Jataka* as to how Mercury and Venus can be in the 4th house from the Sun. He simply explained Vajra, Yava and the like according to ancient sastras. Gunakara in *Hora Makaranda* also states in this context : सूर्याच्चतुर्थे भवते सितजौ कथं भवेतामिति सुप्रसिद्धम् ।

होरास्तगतैः शकटं चतुर्थदशमाश्रितैर्भवेद्विहगः ।

उदयान्यगैस्त्रिकोणे हल इति शृङ्गाटकं सलग्ने तत् ॥ १५ ॥

15, *SAKATA, VIHAGA, HALA AND SRINGATAKA YOGAS* : If all planets occupy only the ascendant and the 7th house, Sakata yoga is formed. Similar participation of all the planets in the 4th and 10th houses constitutes Vihaga (Pakshi) Yoga. Should all the planets be in mutual trines, avoiding the ascendant, Hala yoga is formed. All planets relegated only to the ascendant and its trines give rise to Sringataka yoga.

This Sakata yoga, a kind of Nabhasa yoga, is different from the usual Sakata yoga, popularly formed by the mutual quincunx position or 2/12 position of Jupiter-Moon, see

Phala Deepika, ch. 6, sloka 14. The present yoga is simple and needs no explanation.

Vihaga (Pakshi) yoga forms when all planets are in 4th and 10th only. Mercury, Venus and the Sun should fall either in the 4th or in the 10th in lot and they cannot be separated in this yoga.

Hala yoga is formed if all the planets are in mutual trines, but not falling in Lagna. This naturally restricts the participation of 5th and 9th houses as well. Thus, the seven planets should be in groups as under :

- (a) 2nd house and its trines, i.e. 6th and 10th, or
- (b) 3rd, 7th and 11th-mutual trines, or
- (c) 4th, 8th and 12th-mutual trines

Thus, there can be 3 kinds of Hala Yogas, which make the planets remain in mutual trines.

Sringataka means a triangle. When all the planets are in mutual trines a triangle is formed. In this case, the planets should be in ascendant, 5th and 9th.

In Hala Yoga and Sringataka, the seven planets get distributed to 3 different Rasis while in Sakata and Pakshi yogas, the participant houses are 2. The trinal yogas (Hala and Sringataka) are better than the other two, Sakata and Pakshi, formed by opposition.

राश्यन्तरितर्लङ्घनात् षड्भवनगतैर्भवेच्चक्रम् ।
अर्थार्थिवं यातैश्चक्राकारो भवेज्जलधिः ॥ १६ ॥

16. *CHAKRA AND SAMUDRA YOGAS*: Should all the planets occupy alternative Rasis commencing from the Lagna, Chakra yoga is formed. If these occupy alternative Rasis from the 2nd onwards, Samudra yoga is formed.

Notes : In Chakra yoga all the planets (excluding nodes) should be in six odd houses commencing from Lagna. These should be in six even bhavas commencing from the 2nd, to cause Samudra yoga. The following charts will give an illustration of these two rare but exemplary yogas :

	Lagna Venus		Sun Merc
Mars	CHAKRA YOGA		
Moon		Sat	

Mars	Lagna	Venus	
	SAMUDRA YOGA		Sun Merc
Moon			
	Sat		Jup

In both the yogas, each planet has an aspect from another planet. Chakra yoga does not involve any trika house and hence its results are more splendid. It particularly involves angles and a trine. Samudra yoga involves the 6th, 8th and 12th also. Then the good results will be far improved if these 3 houses are occupied only by such lords. For results, see slokas 35 and 36 *infra*

इत्याकृतिजा एते विशतिसंख्या मया समुद्दिष्टाः ।

आश्रयजातान् वक्ष्ये यथामतं बृद्धगार्ग्यस्य ॥ १७ ॥

17. Thus, I have explained the twenty different Akriti yogas. Now, I explain the Asraya yogas as per the schools of thought of senior Garga etc.

उभयस्थिरचरसंस्थैः सर्वेनलमुसलरज्जवः क्रमशः ।
केन्द्रेषु सौम्यपापैर्माला सर्पश्च दलयोगो ॥ १८ ॥

18. *ASRAYA AND DALA YOGAS* : Should all the planets be in dual Rasis, Nala yoga is formed. Similarly, if these are in Fixed Rasis, Musala yoga takes place and in movable Rasis Rajju yoga is formed. All angles occupied exclusively by benefics cause Maala yoga while malefics in all angles produce Sarpa yoga. These two are Dala yogas.

Notes : The seven planets disposed in all dual Rasis, i. e. Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces produce Nala yoga. The four Fixed Rasis, i.e. Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius should contain all the seven planets so that Musala yoga is formed. Movable Rasis i.e. Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn shall be occupied by the seven planets to produce Rajju Yoga. In these 3 yogas, all the four respective Rasīs, in each case should be occupied and none should be vacant. The rising degree has no consideration here. See the example charts given below :

Saturn			Mars Moon
	NALA YOGA		
Jup			Sun Merc Venus

		Moon Mars	
Saturn	MUSALA YOGA		
			Sun Venus Merc
	Jup		

	Moon Mars		
	RAJJU YOGA		Sun Ven Mer
Saturn			
		Jup	

In the case of Mala yoga, the benefics should occupy four kendras. That is all the four kendras should be occupied. 100% natural benefics are only Venus and Jupiter. Mercury is not a benefic if he is with a malefic, and the Moon with losing rays is a malefic. This is as per standard astrological principles. Malefic participation is prohibited in this yoga and hence Mercury should remain a benefic. The Moon is a benefic from the 11th day of Sukla Paksha through 5th day of Krishna Paksha, as she is normally described in the various texts. There can be a 76° elongation between Venus and Mercury and hence they can separately fall in angular signs mutually. Now, keeping these details in mind, see the following chart

in which Maala yoga (also called as Srak yoga by Varsha Mihira) is depicted :

Moon		(Mars)	Jup
	MAALA YOGA		(Sat)
Venus		(Sun)	Lagna Merc.

Note the position of the Moon with reference to the Sun and at the same time in a Lagna Kendra. Also note the malefics not falling in any angles. They can be anywhere other than the angles.

Sarpa yoga is formed when the 4 angles are occupied by malefics. We have only three natural malefics, i. e. Saturn, Mars and the Sun. The 4th one is made up by the Moon as explained under Maala yoga. Mercury cannot be separately in angle as he cannot become a malefic without the company of a malefic, provided he is with Rahu or Ketu. To make Mercury a malefic, is not possible here as the Sun and Mercury cannot be mutually angular. See the chart as under :

Moon			Sun
	SARPA YOGA		
Lagna Saturn			Mars

In the said yoga, if Mercury, Venus or Jupiter be angular, then Sarpa yoga stands nullified.

एकभवनाविसंस्थैः संख्याख्याः स्युर्यथाक्रमं योगाः ।

गोलयुगशूलसंज्ञाः केदारः पाशदामनीवीणाः ॥ १६ ॥

19. *SANKHYA YOGAS* : If all the seven planets occupy one Rasi, Gola yoga is formed. Similarly in 2 Rasis-Yuga yoga, in 3 Rasis-Sula yoga, in 4 Rasis-Kedara Yoga, in 5 Rasis-Pasa yoga, in 6 Rasis-Damani and in 7 Rasis-Veena (Vallaki) yoga.

Note : These yogas are simple and need no explanation.

एतेषां फलयोगं कथयामि यथाक्रमं मुनिभिरुक्तम् ।

सर्वदशास्वपि फलदाः सकला एते बुधैश्चिन्त्याः ॥ २० ॥

सलिलोपजीवविभवा बह्वायाः ख्यातकीर्तयो हृष्टाः ।

कृपणा बलिनो लुब्धा नौसम्भूताश्चलाः पुरुषाः ॥ २१ ॥

20-21. *EFFECTS OF NABHASA YOGAS : NAU YOGA* : The native's livelihood will be through water ; he will have many gains, will be very famous, be pleased, mean, strong and stingy. This and others yogas are effective at all times independent of Dasas.

Notes : According to *Brihat Parasara Hora Sasthra* (ch. 35, sloka 36), the native with this yoga, will derive his livelihood through water and become wealthy, will have many desires, be famous, wicked, miserly and dirty. (The name नौ suggests a boat and hence is a favourable yoga for business abroad, through water, navigators, divers etc.) Varaha Mihira in *Brihat Jataka* states that happiness is not uninterrupted with this yoga (vide ch. 12). The reason is that a boat is not destined to remain steady in one place and moves to and fro in many conditions.

Jataka Parijata — explains away this yoga, stating “नौभवस्तोय जीवी” meaning that one with Nau yoga lives through water.

Jatakabharana says thus: One with Nau yoga will be famous, be a miser, be devoid of happiness (as against Varaha's “interrupted happiness”), be always miserable, fickle-minded and will live by stolen wealth. Parasara's बह्वाशा in the sloka

concerned reads in Kalyana Varma's statement as बह्वाया both differently meaning "very greedy" and "many gains" respectively. However, Balabhadra's statement in his *Hora Ratna* is identical with that of Parasara. Kalyana Varma apparently means that the native will have many gains in professions related to water. In this yoga, two watery signs will always be involved and hence livelihood through water is obviously indicated.

आनृतिककितवबन्धनपाला निष्किञ्चनाः शठाः क्रूराः ।

कूटसमुत्था नित्यं भवन्ति गिरिदुर्गवासिनो मनुजाः ॥ २२ ॥

22. *KOOTA YOGA* : The native with Koota yoga will be a liar, be crafty, be a jailor, be poor, wicked, cruel and will always live in hills and fortresses.

Notes : Parasara in his *Hora Sastra* (ch. 35) attributes similar results while Varaha Mihira (BJ, ch. XII) denotes a liar and a jailor with this yoga.

The native will carry out cruel acts according to *Jataka Parijatha*, (ch. 7).

Vide *Jatakabharna*, the native will be devoid of wealth, will do blameworthy jobs, be devoid of knowledge of the right and wrong and will be fraudulent. Similar views are found in *Manasagari*.

स्वजनाश्रयो दयावान् दाता नृपवल्लभः प्रकृष्टमतिः ।

प्रथमेऽन्त्ये वयसि नरः सुखभाग्ययुतः सितातपत्रभवः ॥ २३ ॥

23. *CHATRA YOGA* : The native with Chatra Yoga will help his own men, be kind, liberal, dear to king, very intelligent, and will enjoy happiness in boyhood and at the end.

Notes : Similar results can be seen in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sasthra*. Varaha Mihira, however, states that the native will be happy (only) at the end of his life. (BJ, ch. 12). *Hora Makaranda* denotes that the native will have a small body with this yoga.

According to *Manasagari*, the person will be a scholar, be endowed with all kinds of happiness at the beginning and at the end, and will be blessed with regal paraphernalia.

Hora Ratna, ch. 6, adds "long life" to the effects.

The native will be very rich and strong in the words of *Jataka Parijata*.

To sum up, three important angles being occupied in this yoga, the subject will be long-lived, rich, strong, happy and will enjoy all royal comforts in the start and at the end. The 4th, 5th and 2nd unoccupied, if coming under adverse aspects, may lead to financial downfall, obviously in the middle of life. As the opposite houses will be occupied, the 5th, 4th and 2nd will receive some aspect.

ग्रान्तिकगुप्तिपालाश्चोराः कितवाश्च कानने निरताः ।

कर्मकुयोगे जाता भाग्यविहीना वयोमध्ये ॥ २४ ॥

24. *CHAPA YOGA (KARMUKA YOGA)* : The native with Chapa yoga will be a liar, jailor, thief and will live in forests. He will not have wealth in the middle of his life.

Notes : The results attributed for this yoga (otherwise called Karmuka yoga) in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* (ch 35) are : the native will be a liar, will protect secrets, be a thief, be fond of wandering in forests, be devoid of luck but be happy in the middle of his life (शुभावयोमध्ये).

Brihat Jataka (ch. 12, sloka 16) asserts that the native will be brave and will be happy in the beginning and end of his life (प्रथमान्त्यौ सौख्यः).

Hora Ratna's sloka, though *verbatim* taken from *Parasara*, has a change at the end, reading भाग्यहीना वयोमध्ये only to fall in line with *Varaha Mihira*.

Jataka Parijata gives the effects tersely thus : fond of wandering in forests, be a thief and be blameworthy. The native will be highly honoured and will be able to use arrows etc. (i.e. weapons).

The short and the long of the effects : the person with this yoga may turn out to be a dacoit, robber etc. using guns and such other weapons. Should malefics like Rahu, Saturn etc. be strong, this yoga will in all probability produce a person as above.

सुभगाः सेनापतयः कान्तशरीरा नृपप्रिया बलिनः ।

मणिकनकभूषणयुता भवन्ति योगेऽर्धचन्द्राख्ये ॥ २५ ॥

25. *ARDHA CHANDRA YOGA* : One born with Ardha Chandra yoga will be fortunate, be an army chief, be brilliant bodied, dear to king and strong. He will possess gems, gold and ornaments.

Notes : Vide *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra*, one with this yoga will be an army chief, will possess a splendorous body, be dear to king, be strong and be endowed with gems, gold and ornaments.

According to *Brihat Jataka*, the person will be fortunate (सुभग), beautiful, be chief, dear to king and will enjoy pleasures.

The native will earn fame through the king, be excellent a person, and will possess golden ornaments, as per *Jatakabharamam*.

This yoga will be superior if it starts from 2nd, 5th, 9th or 11th and the effects will be full. Should it start from 3rd, 6th, 8th or 12th, it will only be medium. The first kind may give plenty of wealth, fame etc. while the latter cannot give so much of these.

आद्यन्तवयसि सुखिताः शूराः सुभगा विरोगदेहाश्च ।

भाग्यविहीना वज्रं जाताः स्वजनैर्विरुद्धाश्च ॥ २६ ॥

26. *VAJRA YOGA* : One born with Vajra yoga will be happy at the beginning and end of his life, bold, beautiful, free from sickness. unfortunate, and be inimical to his own people.

Notes : सुभग is interpreted here as beautiful, though it also means fortunate as the author has used भाग्यविहीना in the same breath, to denote misfortune.

While almost a similar view is denoted in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* in respect of the effects of this yoga, *Brihat Jataka* states that the native will be happy in the initial and concluding portions of life, be beautiful and valorous.

Vide *Jatakabharama*, the native will lack happiness in the middle of his life. He will be given to anger and be libidinous.

व्रतन्निममङ्गलपरा वयसो मध्ये सुखार्थसंयुक्ताः ।

दातारः स्थिरवित्ता यः योगभवाः सदा पुरुषाः ॥ २७ ॥

27. *YAVA YOGA* : One born with Yava yoga will observe

fasts and other religious rules, be intent on doing auspicious acts, be happy in the middle of life, be liberal and will have lasting wealth.

Notes : One with Yava yoga will maintain fasting etc, be interested in doing auspicious acts, will be endowed with happiness, wealth and children in the middle of his life, be liberal, and be firm in disposition (vide *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra*).

This yoga is good for fame, enthusiasm, peace etc. as per *Jatakabharana*.

But Vaidyanatha departs from these statements and asserts that the native will be happy in the end of his life, see *Jataka Parijata*, ch. 7, sloka 176.

स्फीयशसो गुणाढ्याः स्थिरायुषो विपुलसम्पदः कान्ताः ।

शुभयशसः पृथिवीशाः कमलभवा मानवा नित्यम् ॥ २८ ॥

28. *KAMALA YOGA* : One born with Kamala yoga will be highly famous, very virtuous, assuredly longliving, very rich, very bright in appearance, and will be the lord of the earth.

Notes : Parasara's version is also almost similar, vide *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra*, ch. 35, sloka 30 while *Brihat Jataka* tersely states that the native will be widely famous and will enjoy limitless happiness and virtues (ch. 12, sloka 14). According to *Hora Makaranda*, the native will be a king and be rich, see नृपतिर्धनी.

विधिकरणे निपुणधियः स्थिरार्थसुखसंयुताः सुरूपाश्च ।

तनयसुखसम्प्रहृष्टा वापीयोगे नरा जाताः ॥ २९ ॥

29. *VAPI YOGA* : One born with Vapi yoga will be skilful in amassing wealth, will enjoy lasting riches and happiness, be beautiful and will be endowed with happiness from sons.

Notes : *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* adds that the native will have comforts of eyes (नयनसुख) (free from eye defects), and will be a king. Varaha Mihira declares that the native will have some but lasting happiness, will hide money underground etc. but not be charitable. Gunakara sees a miser in this yoga.

Vide Jataka Parijatha, the native will hide money underground. As per *Jatakabharanam*, the native will be a scholar, be intelligent, valorous, long-living, be an ornament to the family, be endowed with all kinds of happiness, and will speak sweetly.

Since the 8th house is involved in this yoga, perhaps the scholars expect that the person will have a tendency of keeping secret his monetary possessions. He may not be out-spoken in such matters.

रोगार्ताः कुलत्रा मूर्खाः शकटानुजीविनो निःस्वाः ।

स्वजनैर्मित्रहीनाः शकटे जाता भवन्ति नराः ॥ ३० ॥

30 *SAKATA YOGA* : One born with Sakata yoga will be troubled by diseases, will have a bad wife, will be a dunce, will live by pulling carts, will be poor and be without relatives and friends.

Notes : Same results are found in *Brihat Parasara Hora*, with an addition that the native will have bad nails.

Brihat Jataka (ch. 12, sloka 13) denotes that the native will have a bad wife. (As the 7th and Lagna are the only houses for the planets to occupy, this yoga may throw heavy weight on the married life.) Since driving of vehicles is indicated, this may make one an ordinary driver of bullock cart, hackney, bus etc. if the chart is inherently weak. Should the natus be strong, the native may be a pilot of an air-plane, well paid railway driver etc.

भ्रमणरुचयो निकृष्टा दूताः सुरतानुजीविनो धृष्टाः ।

कलहप्रियाश्च नित्यं विहगे योगे सदा जाताः ॥ ३१ ॥

31. *VIHAGA YOGA (PAKSHI YOGA)* : The native with this yoga will be intent on wandering, will have mean habits, will be a messenger, will live through sexual dealings, shameless and fond of quarrels.

Notes : Though धृष्ट means bold, it has been translated as shameless here to befit the context, This word also means be rude, insolent, presumptuous etc.

According to *Jatakabharana*, the native will be devoid of happiness and pleasures, will wander fruitlessly, will always

live in distant places, and will speak much in spite of his having nothing.

सततं मानार्थपरा यज्वानः शास्त्रगेयकुशलाश्च ।

धनकनकरत्नसम्पत्संयुक्ता मानवा गदायान्तु ॥ ३२ ॥

32. *GADA YOGA* : One born with this yoga, will always care for honour and money, will perform yagnas etc., will be expert in sastras and music, and will be endowed with money, gold, jewels and wealth.

Notes : This is a favourable yoga for *Mantras* and such other achievements. The native will always devote his time to spin money by various means : In this yoga, all the planets from the Sun to Saturn should be disposed only in two angles from Lagna.

प्रियकलहसमरसाहससुखिनो नृपतेः प्रियाः सुभगकान्ताः ।

आढ्या युवतिद्वेष्ट्याः शृङ्गाटकसंभवा मनुजाः ॥ ३३ ॥

33. *SRINGATAKA YOGA* : One born with this yoga will be fond of quarrels, be a warrior, be happy, dear to king, will have a fortunate wife, be rich and will hate the fair sex.

Notes . By virtue of all the 7 planets resorting to the ascendant and its trines, this yoga forms a Grand Trine of the planets. Thus the other six planets will be blessed with the company or aspect of Jupiter. The ascendant and two trines will also be so. Hence this yoga will be greatly influenced by Jupiter and can reach the native to enviable heights. Saturn in the 5th or Lagna can cause some simultaneous blemish to marriage.

बह्वाशिनो दरिद्राः कृषीवला दुःखिताश्च सोद्वेगाः ।

बन्धुसुहृत्सन्त्यक्ताः प्रेष्ट्या हलसंज्ञिते पुरुषाः ॥ ३४ ॥

34. *HALA YOGA* : This native of this yoga will eat in plenty, will be indigent, will have agricultural profession, will be subjected to grief, be emotional, be forsaken by relatives and friends, and will be a servant.

Notes : Though this yoga also requires the 7 planets to be mutually in trines, inasmuch as the ascendant is prohibited,

the two trines will also be not in the picture. Hence this is not a superior yoga as against the Sringataka yoga. Thus opposite results will occur.

प्रणताशेषनराधिपकिरीटरत्नप्रभाच्छुरितपादः ।

भवति नरेन्द्रो मनुजश्चक्रे यो जायते योगे ॥ ३५ ॥

35. *CHAKRA YOGA* : One born in this yoga will be a king at whose feet will be the heads of the other prostrating kings adoring diamond-studded crowns. (That is, the subordinate kings, wearing diamond-studded crowns will honour a Chakra yoga native who will be the chief of such kings.)

Notes : This is a very superior Raja yoga for the reasons explained in the notes under sloka 16 of this chapter. Kalyana Varma explains this in a single phrase as in the words of sage Parasara while Varaha Mihira simply denotes an emperor.

Jatakabharana states that this combination will make one good-looking, very valorous and rule over the entire earth.

बहुधनरत्नाः क्षितिपा भोगार्थयुता जनप्रियाश्चापि ।

उदधिसमुत्थाः पुरुषाः स्थिरचित्ताः सत्त्ववन्तश्च ॥ ३६ ॥

36. *SAMUDRA YOGA* : Should a person be born under this yoga, he will have abundant wealth and precious stones, will be a king, be endowed with pleasures. be dear to people, will have steady mind and be truthful in disposition ("Satwavanta").

Notes : This yoga is only next to Chakra yoga, in giving good effects. Three evil houses are involved in Samudra yoga and grade of effects will depend greatly on the occupants of 6th, 8th and 12th.

The effects attributed by *Jatakabharana* are : The person will be charitable, courageous, virtuous, kind, will derive king's patronage and will make his family a fortunate one.

The native's family will attain a supreme state with this yoga. Note a planet should be in the 2nd in aspect to another in the 8th. If Saturn is in the 12th while Jupiter is also in the 6th, the 2nd house will be influenced by both Saturn and Jupiter.

Thus 4 planets helping the 2nd house can make one have a happy family.

आत्मनि रक्षानिरतस्त्यागयुतो वित्तसौख्यसम्पन्नः ।

व्रतनियमसत्यनिरतो यूपे जातो विशिष्टश्च ॥ ३७ ॥

37. *YUPA YOGA* : The native with this yoga will have self-protection, be charitable, be endowed with riches and happiness, and will observe religious fastings and vows. He will be a distinguished person.

Notes : Should this yoga be present in nativity, he will have spiritual knowledge, be interested in Sacrificail rites, be endowed with a wife, be strong, be interested in religious observations and be distinguished. This is how *Brihat Parasara Hora sastra* describes Yupa yoga. Parasara uses the phrase आत्मविद् which has also been followed by Gunakara in his *Hora Makaranda*, see सुखवानात्मविद्गुणी. But Varaha Mihira uses आत्मवान् (vide BJ, ch. 12, sloka 15) which denotes "self-possessing" while Kalyana Varma entirely uses a different phrase : आत्मनिरक्षा. Most texts have either *verbatim* taken Parasara's slokas with some face-lift or give the short and the long of his slokas, while particularly dealing with Nabhasa yogas etc. as for example the present chapter. Hence, it seems आत्मविद् (to have spiritual knowledge) is a better account of the phrase concerned.

इषुकरणदस्युबन्धनमृगयावनसेवनेतिसोन्मादाः ।

हिंसाः कुशिल्पनिरताः शरयोगे सम्प्रसूताः स्युः ॥ ३८ ॥

38. *SARA YOGA* : The native with शरयोग will manufacture arrows (arms etc. in modern context), will catch hold of thieves (for example, be a police officer), will live in forests to hunt animals, will be equal to a mad person, will torture, and be fond of mean handiworks.

Notes : Vide *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra*, one with this yoga will make arrows, will head a jail, will gather money through animals, will eat meat, will indulge in torture and in mean handiworks. Thus this combination can indicate jailors, arm dealers, people working in arm factories, hunters, butchers, hangers etc.

According to *Manasagari*, one will be miserable, will derive pleasures in forests, will have a wife equal to *Rambha*, (a celestial dame) but will be never happy. *Jatakabharana* also adds that such a native will not have any happiness right from birth. Hence, it may be understood that this yoga will not contribute to native's happiness.

धनरहितविकलदुःखितनीचालसपेलवादुषः पुरुषाः ।

सङ्ग्रामयुद्धनिपुणाः शक्त्यां जाताः स्थिराः सुभगाः ॥ ३६ ॥

39. *SAKTI YOGA* : One born with this yoga will be devoid of wealth, deformed, subjected to grief, mean, lazy, short-lived, expert in war and be beautiful.

Notes : Similar results are discussed in *Brihat Parasara Hora sashtra* also.

हृतपुत्रदारनिःस्वाः सर्वजनेन्यक्कृताः स्वजनबाह्याः ।

दुःखितनीचाः प्रेष्या दण्डप्रभवा नराः सततम् ॥ ४० ॥

40. *DANDA YOGA* : The native with this yoga will lose his wife and sons, will be poor, discorded by all people, be out of the men of his circle, be grieved, mean and will be servant.

Note : One born with this yoga will lead the life of servitude and be bereft of those dear to him (BJ, ch. 12) while according to Gunakara, the author of *Hora Makaranda*, he will be a servant, be fond of pleasures of the world (प्रवृत्ति प्रिय) and will be very miserly. The world प्रवृत्ति also means progress or advancement and the person will make efforts to go forward in life as the houses involved in yoga are such: viz 10th (karma or profession), 11th (gains), and Lagna. However, he cannot make much advancement. He will be devoid of wisdom, vide *Jatakabharana*.

On the whole this combination is not favourable for wife and children and will lead only to servitude rather than making one a head.

नित्यं सुखप्रधाना वाहनवस्त्रार्थभोगसम्पन्नाः ।

कान्ताः सुबहुस्त्रीका मालायां सम्प्रसूताः स्युः ॥ ४१ ॥

41. *MAALA YOGA* : One born with माला योग will always be happy, be endowed with conveyances, robes, wealth and pleasures, splendidous and will have plurality of wives.

Notes : This falls under दल योग (Dala yoga) and माला योग is formed when all the four angles are occupied by benefics, excluded by malefics. This is a very rare yoga.

The present sloka is also *verbatim* taken by Kalyana Varma from Parasara. The only difference is अर्थ in our text which is found as अन्न in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra*. The practical approach remains the same in the whole context.

Varaha Mihira denotes that such a native will enjoy all pleasures. Vaidyanatha follows the suit.

The native will be endowed with friends, sons, beautiful ornaments, clothes, conveyances etc. He will be attached to the fair sex for enjoyment (*vide Jatakabharanam*).

This yoga gives happiness and pleasures according to *Hora Makaraada*.

विषमाः क्रूरा निःस्वा नित्यं दुःखादिताः सुदीनाश्च ।

परवेश्मभक्ष्यनिरताः सर्पे जाता भवन्ति नराः ॥ ४२ ॥

42. *SARPA YOGA* : The native born under this yoga will be crooked in disposition, pitiless, always be a subject of grief, poor and will live in other's houses and eat their food.

Notes : This is opposite to Maala yoga and is formed only by malefics in the four angles from the ascendant. This is the second Dala Yoga. The occupation of only malefics in all the 4 angles, according to Varaha Mihira is capable of causing abundant miseries to the native. The native will be devoid of wealth and be sorrowful, *vide Hora Makaranda*. *Vide Jatakabharana*, the native with Sarpa yoga will eat other's food, be short-tempered, indigent, fond of sleeping, will have evil pride and will be akin to snake when he will have to help others, i.e. will be helpful to none.

Should only malefics occupy the four angles the evil results attributed by the texts will come to pass. The native cannot make money in life, will be unhelpful to others but depend on them and be very miserable,

अटनप्रियाः सुरूपाः परदेशेष्वर्थभागिनो मनुजाः ।

क्रूराः खलस्वभावा रज्जुप्रभवाः सदा कथिताः ॥ ४३ ॥

43. *RAJJU YOGA* : The subject with this yoga will be fond of wandering, attractive in appearance, will earn money in foreign countries, be cruel and mischievously disposed.

Notes : Since all the planets are relegated to only movable Rasis, the native will always be on the move, i.e. will not live long in one place. He cannot make his livelihood in his native place but will eke out the same elsewhere.

मानधनज्ञानयुताः कर्मोद्युक्ता नृपप्रियाः ख्याताः ।

स्थिरचित्ता मुसलोत्था भवन्ति शूराः सदा पुरुषाः ॥ ४४ ॥

44. *MUSALA YOGA* : One born under this yoga will be endowed with honour, wealth and wisdom, be attached to his duty, be liked by king, be famous, steady-minded and bold.

Notes : Out of the 3 yogas, viz Rajju, Musala and Nala, the present one (Musala) is good Raja yoga compared to the other two. As the seven planets will only be in fixed signs, the native will have his livehood in place, will be permanently in one place (i. e.) be free from changes of and on), and will retain anything earned on a lasting basis.

ऊनातिरिक्तदेहा धनसंचयभागिनोऽतिनिपुणाश्च ।

बन्धुहिताश्च सुरूपा नलयोगे सम्प्रसूयन्ते ॥ ४५ ॥

45. *NALA YOGA* : One born with नल योग will have uneven physique (i.e. some limbs long and some short), will gather money, be skilful, be helpful to his relatives, and be attractive in appearance.

Notes : In this yoga, all the four dual signs are involved and hence the native will have mixture of previous two yogas. Such natives may often marry more than once. If the Lagna is also a fixed sign, two marriages are sure to follow.

दारिद्र्यालस्ययुता विद्यासमानवर्जिता मलिनाः ।

नित्यं दुःखितदीना गोले योगे भवन्ति नराः ॥ ४६ ॥

46. *GOLA YOGA* : One born in this yoga will be indigent, indolent, devoid of learnig and honour, dirty, and always grieved.

पाषण्डभागिनो वा धनरहिता वा बहिष्कृता लोके ।

सुतमानधर्मरहिता युगयोगे मानवा जाताः ॥ ४६ ॥

47. *YUGA YOGA* : One born with this yoga will be a religious hypocrite, be bereft of wealth, forsaken by people, and devoid of sons, honour and virtues.

तीक्ष्णालसधनरहिता हित्राः सुबहिष्कृता महाशूराः ।

सङ्ग्रामलब्धशब्दाः शूले रौद्राः प्रजायन्ते ॥ ४८ ॥

SULA YOGA : The native with शूल योग will be harsh, indolent, poor, torturous, become a prohibited person, bold, successful in war and fearful.

Note : The word तीक्ष्ण has been translated as “rash” to befit the context, though it also means : sharp, hot, passionate, intelligent, strict, hard etc.

सुबहूनामुपयोज्याः कृषीवलाः सत्यवादिनः सुखिताः ।

केदारे सम्भूताश्चलस्वभावा धनैर्युक्ताः ॥ ४९ ॥

49. *KEDARA YOGA* : One born under this yoga will be useful to many, will have agricultural profession, be truthfully disposed, fickle minded and wealthy.

पाशे बन्धनभाजः कार्योद्युक्ताः प्रपञ्चकाराश्च ।

बहुभाषिणो विशीला बहुभृत्याः सम्प्रसूताः स्युः ॥ ५० ॥

50. *PASA YOGA* : One born with पाशयोग will be bonded, be attached to work, worldly in disposition, will talk too much, will not have good qualities and will have many servants.

दामिन्यामुपकारी पशुगणयुक्तो धनेश्वरो मूढः ।

बहुसुतरत्नसमृद्धो धीरो विद्वान् प्रजातः स्यात् ॥ ५१ ॥

51. *DAMINI YOGA* : One born with this yoga will be helpful, will have cattle, be lord of money, be foolish, will have many sons and jewels, be bold and learned.

मित्रान्विताः सुवचसः शास्त्रपरा गेयवाद्यनिरताश्च ।

सुखभाजो बहुभृत्या वीणायां कीर्तिता मनुजाः ॥ ५२ ॥

52. *VEENA YOGA* : One born with this combination will have friends, be eloquent. interested in sastras, musical instruments and singing. He will be happy, will have many servants and be famous.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां नाभसयोगो नामैकविंशोऽध्यायः ॥ २१ ॥

Thus ends the 21st chapter, entitled “*Nabhasa yogas*” in Kalyana Varma’s *Saravali*.

अथ सूर्यचाराध्यायः ॥ २२ ॥

Chapter 22 Effects of the Sun

सर्वस्य सर्वकालं ग्रहराशिसमुद्भवं फलं यस्मात् ।

कथयाम्यतः प्रयत्नात् शिष्टाचार्यान् समाश्रित्य ॥ १ ॥

1. The effects of the planets and the zodiacal signs accrue to all and at all times. I now attempt to explain these according to the teachings of the rest of the preceptors.

शास्त्रार्थकृतिकलाभिः ख्यातो युद्धप्रियः प्रचण्डश्च ।

उद्युक्तो भ्रमणरुचिर्दृढास्थिबन्धः क्रिये श्रेष्ठः ॥ २ ॥

साहसकर्माभिरतः वित्तासृग्व्याधिकान्तिसत्त्वयुतः ।

सूर्यो भवति नरेन्द्रः स्वतुङ्गराशौ नरो जातः ॥ ३ ॥

2-3. *THE SUN IN ARIES* : One who has the Sun in Aries will comment on the meanings of Sastras, be famous in arts, fond of war, fierce, attached to his duty, fond of roaming, will have strong bones, be good in deeds, will do valorous acts, will be subjected to bilious and bloody disorders, be splendorous and strong. The native will also become a king.

Notes : If the Sun is in Aries at birth the native will be able to receive help from great men. He will be endowed with abundant wisdom. The exaltation of the Sun gives proneness to frequent wanderings. The word "Narendra" in the text, though translated as "king" keeping in view the tradition. it additionally means "curer of poisons". The Sun in Aries may denote able doctors, poison-curing physicians etc. To lend boost to monetary aspect, the Sun in Aries be better assisted by friendly planets. This position is a good augury for political aspirations. *Jataka Jambunadeeyam* adds that the Sun in Aries indential with ascendant gives wealth.

Coming to practical analytical aspect, the Sun in Aries is not the same for all the 12 ascendants. He, for that matter any planet. gives different effects, though it be in the same Rasi, for the various ascendants. Hence, an account of the effects with reference to the 12 ascendants is necessary to be known.

With Aries rising, the Sun in Aries causes Raja yoga; the native achieves name and fame among the men of his race. Should Taurus rise with Sun in Aries, the native will be engaged in good deeds and spends heavily. For a Gemini native, the Sun in the 11th in Aries, makes him rich through brothers and bestows status in Sun's dasa. If the Sun is in Aries for a Cancer birth, the subject will earn huge wealth and enjoy very high (political etc.) position. Should a Leo native have the Sun in Aries, he will enjoy conveyances, power, wealth etc. and will get good effects throughout Sun dasa. A Virgo native, who has the Sun in Aries, may not get good results in Sun's dasa if he is conjunct with others than Mars or Saturn. He will however spend away his money on good account. Should the Sun be in the 7th in Aries for a Libra native, he will enjoy a superior Raja yoga through his wife, partnership etc. The wife may be from a very affluent race. Should a Scorpio native have the Sun in Aries, he will lose the whole of paternal property and face adverse results in the Sun's period and will experience debacles throughout life. He may also face loss of children. Should Sagittarius ascend at birth with the Sun in the 5th in Aries, the native will acquire great inheritance from father and will reach high position with conveyances. A Capricorn native with the Sun in Aries does not enjoy much of maternal happiness but a greater longevity. He is also prone to heart diseases. One who takes birth in Aquarius while the Sun occupies Aries, will acquire a worthy, chaste and fortunate wife while a native of Pisces (with the Sun in 2nd) cannot retain any money even if he would earn a lot. He will be subjected to physical deficiencies and diseases.

दानरतो बहुभृत्यो ललितो युवतिप्रियो मृदुशरीरः ।

कुजभवनगते सूर्ये चन्द्रेण निरोक्षिते भवति ॥ ४ ॥

सङ्गामोत्कटवीर्यः क्रूरः संरक्तनेत्रकरचरणः ।

भौमगृहे कुजदृष्टे भानौ तेजोबलोपेतः ॥ ५ ॥

प्रेष्यः परकर्मरतो मन्दधनः सत्त्वहीनबहुदुःखः ।

भानौ बुधसंहृष्टे कुजभवने मलिनकायश्च ॥ ६ ॥

भूरिद्रविणो दाता नृपमन्त्री दंडनायको वाऽपि ।
 तरणौ सुरगुरुदृष्टे कुजभवने जायते श्रेष्ठः ॥ ७ ॥
 कुत्सितरामाभर्ता बहुशत्रुः क्षीणबान्धवो दीनः ।
 भौमगृहे सितदृष्टे दिवाकरे जायते कुष्ठो ॥ ८ ॥
 दुःखपरिप्लुतदेहः कार्योन्मादी भवेद्विमूढमतिः ।
 भौमर्क्षे दिवसकरे रवितनयनिरीक्षिते मूर्खः ॥ ९ ॥

4-9. *SUN IN A SIGN OF MARS IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : Should the Sun be in a sign of Mars (i. e. either in Aries or in Scorpio) and be aspected by the Moon, the native will be interested in giving away gifts, will have many servants, be charming, be dear to fair sex, and will have a soft physique. If the said Sun is aspected by Mars, he will display his courage in battle, be cruel, will possess eyes, hands and legs of blood-red colour, be splendorous and strong. If the planet aspecting is Mercury, the subject will be a servant, will do others' jobs, will not have much wealth, be devoid of strength, be subjected to much grief and will possess a dirty body. Jupiter aspecting the said Sun denotes that the native will have plenty of money, will donate, be a king's minister, a judge and a supreme person. If Venus aspects the Sun posited in a house of Mars, the native will be the husband of a bad women, will have many enemies but few relatives (or not well-placed relatives), be poor and will suffer from leprosy. In case Saturn aspects the Sun in the said condition, the native will be subjected to grief on account of physical ailments, will have intense passion in his undertaking, be dull-witted and a dunce.

Notes : According to *Hora Ratna*, the combinations mentioned in this chapter and those up to ch. 29 hereof are as per Satyacharya. Hence it seems to us, the word शिष्टाचार्यान् in sloka I of this chapter may be a misprint that occurred possibly in the course of communication to us and the author Kalyana Varma might have used the word सत्याचार्यान् in his original writing. Balabhadra was a later author, who adopted all these sloka *verbatim* in *Hora Ratna* acknowledging *Saravali*. And during his time (i. e. 1654 A.D.), he might have got the correct text.

वदनाक्षिरोगतप्तः क्लेशसहिष्णुः कृशो न बहुपुत्रः ।

भक्ष्यो व्यवहाररतो मतिमान् वन्ध्याङ्गनाद्वेषी ॥ १० ॥

भोजनमाल्याच्छादनगन्धयुतो गेयवाद्यनृत्तज्ञः ।

दिवसकरे वृषसंस्थे भवति पुमान् सलिलभीरुश्च ॥ ११ ॥

10-11. *SUN IN TAURUS*: The position of the Sun in the sign Taurus indicates that the native will have troubles from disease of face and eyes, will endure difficulties, will have an emaciated body, will not have many sons, will be beautiful (भक्ष्य also means fortunate, nice, handsom etc.), will possess decorum, be wise, will hate barren (or confined) women, be endowed with eatables, garlands, robes and scents, will have knowledge of singing, playing musical instruments and dancing and will face risk from water;

Notes : An Aries native with the Sun in Taurus cannot make much money. He will also spend away his earnings. Should the Sun be in Taurus identical with ascendant, the native will look very beautiful, be endowed with the quality of *Satva* and will suffer from urinary diseases. For a Gemini native, the Sun in Taurus will give troubles from enemies, litigations and loans and expenditure on vices and through evil association. If a Cancer birth has the Sun in the 11th in Taurus, the native will gain abundantly through wife and females and will experience good results in Sun's dasa. If a Leo Lagna native has the Sun in the 10th in Taurus, he will acquire rich conveyances and authoritative positions. The Sun in the 9th in Taurus for a Virgo birth is evil for children and can show a great miser. Should a Libra native have this planet in 8th in Taurus, he will frequently be in monetary troubles. One who has the Sun in 7th in Taurus (i.e. birth in Scorpio) will face obstacles in the celebration of marriage and will acquire a sickly wife. He will acquire gains through marriage. If the Sun is in the 6th for a Sagittarius birth, the native will have problems of litigations and debts. A Capricorn native with Sun in 5th will be longlived but will experience obstacles about children. The Sun in 4th for Aquarius births will give gains through marriage and high learning. Should a

Pisces native have the Sun in the 3rd in Taurus, he will suffer from diseases of the ear, may lose co-born and will enter into litigations with brothers for paternal property.

वेश्यारतिमृदुवचा बहुयुवतिसमाश्रयो भवति ।

दिननाथे सितभवने दृष्टे शशिना सलिलजीवी ॥ १२ ॥

शूरः सङ्ग्रामरुचिस्तेजस्वी साहसप्तधनकीर्तिः ।

दिननाथे सितभवने कुजसंहृष्टे पुमान् विकलः ॥ १३ ॥

लिपिलेख्यकाव्यपुस्तकगेयादिविधावतीव निपुणमतिः ।

दिननाथे सितभवने बुधसंहृष्टे भवेत् सुतनुः ॥ १४ ॥

बहुशत्रुमित्रपक्षो नृपसचिवश्चारुलोचनः कान्तः ।

दिननाथे सितभवने गुरुणा दृष्टे सुतोषितो नृपतिः ॥ १५ ॥

नृपतिनृपमन्त्री वा स्त्रीधनबहुभोगसंयुतो मतिमान् ।

दिननाथे सितभवने सितसंहृष्टे भवेद्भूरुः ॥ १६ ॥

नीलोऽलसो दरिद्रो वृद्धस्त्रीसंगतो विषमशीलः ।

दिननाथे सितभवने शनिदृष्टे व्याधिसन्तप्तः ॥ १७ ॥

12-17. *SUN IN A SIGN OF VENUS IN ASPECT TO OTHERS*: One who has the Sun in a Rasi of Venus aspected by the Moon will be addicted to prostitutes, will be soft-spoken, will have many women as dependents, and will derive livelihood through water. If the planet aspecting is Mars, the said Sun denotes that the subject will be brave, fond of battle, bright in appearance, will earn wealth and fame out of his valour, and will be deformed. Should it be Mercury that aspects the said Sun, one will be skilful in drawing, writing, poetry, authorship, singing etc. and will possess a good physique. If Jupiter should lend his aspect to the Sun in Libra or Taurus, the subject will have many foes and friends, be a king's minister, will have beautiful eyes, be splendidous, and will be a pleased ruler. When the aspect is from Venus to the said Sun, one will be a king or a king's minister, be endowed with wife, wealth and pleasure galore, be wise and timid. Saturn aspecting the Sun in fall or in Taurus denotes that the native will be mean, indolent, will cohabit with aged women, will be wicked and will be troubled by diseases.

मेधावी वाङ्मधुरो वात्सल्यगुणैर्युतः सदाचारः ।
 विज्ञानशास्त्रकुशलो बहुवित्त उदारचेष्टाश्च ॥१८॥
 निपुणो ज्योतिषवेत्ता मध्यमरूपो द्विमातृकः सुभगः ।
 मिथुनस्थे तिनभर्तरि जातः पुरुषो विनीतः स्यात् ॥१९॥

18-19. *SUN IN GEMINI* : One who has the Sun in Gemini will be a scholar, will be sweet in speech, affectionate (particularly to one's offspring), will have good conduct, will be expert in profane knowledge (derived from worldly experience which is opposite ज्ञान i.e. knowledge of Brahman or Supreme Spirit), and also in Sastras, be exceedingly affluent, liberal, skilful, be an astrologer, be mediocre in appearance, will have two mothers, be fortunate and modest.

Notes : If Gemini ascends along with the Sun, the native will suffer from lasting sickness and will have difficulties from enemies and debts. Should the Sun be in the 12th in Gemini for a Cancer birth, the person will be subjected to child mortality if the Sun's dasa occurs at birth. He cannot retain paternal property and will be spoiled by evil friendship, if malefics assist the Sun. In the case of a birth in Leo ascendant, the Sun in Gemini gives a fortunate father and excellent results in his Dasa. If Virgo ascends at birth with the Sun in the 10th in Gemini, the subject will visit shrines. A Libra native with the Sun in 9th in Gemini will obtain fortunes. One of Scorpio with this planet in 8th in Gemini will have short life. The Sun in 7th for a Sagittarius birth will bestow a chaste wife and good effects in his Dasa. Though there will be litigations for a Capricorn native with the Sun in 6th, ultimate success will be his. An Aquarian with the Sun in the 5th in Gemini will have only one issue—a son. One born in Pisces with the Sun in 4th will have limited effects regarding lands, education etc. Should Aries be the ascendant, the Sun in the 3rd in Gemini will make him valorous. A Taurus subject with the Sun in 2nd in Gemini will contract eye diseases and will have declining wealth.

रिपुबान्धवकृतपीडा विदेशगमनादितो बहुविलापी ।
 बुधभवने दिनभर्तरि दृष्टे चन्द्रेण पुरुषः स्यात् ॥२०॥

रिपुभयकलहसमेतो रणापवादादिदुःखितो दीनः ।
 बुधराशौ दिनभर्तरि कुजेक्षिते भवति सत्रीडः ॥२१॥
 भूपतिचरितः ख्यातो बान्धवसहितोऽरिभिश्च संत्यक्तः ।
 बुधराशौ दिनभर्तरि बुधदृष्टेऽक्षयामययुतः स्यात् ॥२२॥
 बहुशास्त्रदारितमुखो राज्ञां दूतो विदेशगश्चण्डः ।
 बुधराशौ दिनभर्तरि गुरुणा दृष्टे सदोन्मादः ॥२३॥
 धनदारपुत्रसहितो मन्दस्नेहस्त्वनामयः सुखितः ।
 बुधराशौ दिनभर्तरि सितसंदृष्टे भवेच्चपलः ॥२४॥
 बहुभृत्योद्विग्नमना बहुबन्धुविपोषणे सदा निरतः ।
 बुधराशौ दिनभर्तरि सौरेण निरीक्षिते कितवः ॥२५॥

20-25. SUN IN GEMINI IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :

Should the Sun be in Gemini or Virgo be aspected by the Moon, the native will be put to troubles by enemies and relatives, will be distressed by visits to foreign countries, and will in general be wailing. The Sun in a house of Mercury and in aspect to Mars denotes that the subject will have fear from enemies, will be encountered by quarrels, will be grieved on account of loss in war, be poor, and bashful. Should Mercury aspect the Sun posited in Gemini or Virgo, the subject will have a history akin to that of a king, will be famous, be endowed with relatives, free from enemies but will encounter eye diseases. Jupiter aspecting the Sun in a sign of Mercury foretells that the native will have knowledge of many Sastras, be a king's messenger (or representative), will go to foreign countries, be fierce and be always bewildered. If Venus aspects the Sun, posited as above, the native will be endowed with money, wife and sons, will make less friends, be free from sickness, be happy, and fickle minded. Should Saturn aspect the Sun in Gemini or Virgo, the native will have many servants, be anxious (as for an absent lover)¹, will maintain many relatives, will remain delighted and will be crafty.

कर्मसु चपलः ख्यातो गुणैर्नृपाणां स्वपक्षविद्वेषी ।

स्त्रीदुर्भगः सुरूपः कफपित्तार्तः श्रमाभिसन्तप्तः ॥२६॥

मद्यप्रियः सधर्मो मानो वरवाक्यदेशदिग्वेत्ता ।

सूर्ये कुलीरसंस्थे बहुस्थितिः पितृगणद्वष्टा ॥२७॥

26-27. *SUN IN CANCER* : The Sun in Cancer indicates that the native will not be steady in mind in respect of his undertakings, will be famous by virtue of his royal qualities, will hate his own men, be unfortunate in respect of wife (or have an ugly wife)¹, will be good looking himself, be troubled due to imbalances of phlegm and bile, be distressed on account of labour (i.e. to hard work), will like intoxicants, follow virtuous principles, be honourable, will be eloquent, will be a geographer (देशवेत्ता) and a scientist in the matter of atmosphere/space (दिग्वेत्ता), will be very steady, and will hate people from paternal side.

Notes : One born in Cancer Lagna with the Sun therein will suffer physical ailments, be irascible and will be one-eyed. For Leo ascendant, the Sun in 12th will cause birth in ordinary circumstances; the father's riches will increase gradually. If a Virgo birth has the Sun in 11th in Cancer, the native will indulge in bad acts and will expend in evil ways. One born in Libra while the Sun is in Cancer, will take sacred baths in the shrines from the Setu (of Ramayana) to Himalayas. A Scorpio subject with the Sun in 9th in Cancer will lose his father early. If the Sun is in Cancer for a Sagittarius native, he will cut short the life of the native and that of the father. Should a Capricorn native have this planet in the 7th in Cancer, he will have a loving wife but she will suffer from bilious diseases. One born in Aquarius with the Sun in the 6th will also face similar results as by a Capricorn native. If a Pisces Lagna native has the Sun in the 5th, he will lack happiness from children while an Aries native with the Sun in Cancer will lack maternal happiness but will acquire fortunes in the Sun's period. The planet in question if be in Cancer, a Taurus subject will have a brother who will be widely famous; though the native himself may enjoy good fortune in Sun's dasa, it will not be long-lasting. Lastly, a Gemini native with the Sun in the 2nd will have heavy expenses and will contract many a disease.

1. Full Moon, however, gives a beautiful wife if the Sun is in Cancer.

राजा राजसमो वा जलपण्यधनस्थितिः क्रूरः ।
 कर्कटके तीव्रकरे दृष्टे शशिना भवेत्पुरुषः ॥२८॥
 शोफभगन्दररोगैः सन्तप्तो बन्धुभिः सह विरक्तः ।
 कर्कटके दिननाथे मौमेन निरीक्षिते पिशुनः ॥२९॥
 विद्यामानयशोभिः ख्यातो नृपवल्लभो भवेन्निपुणः ।
 सूर्ये कुलीरराशौ बुधेन दृष्टे विगतशत्रुः ॥३०॥
 श्रेष्ठो राज्ञो मन्त्री सेनानाथोऽथ सुप्रसिद्धश्च ।
 सूर्ये शशिभवनस्थे गुरुणा दृष्टे कलाभ्यधिकः ॥३१॥
 स्त्रीसेवी युवतिधनः परकार्यकरो रणे प्रचण्डश्च ।
 कर्कटकस्थे सूर्ये शुक्रेण निरीक्षिते प्रियालापः ॥३२॥
 कफमारुतरोगार्तः परस्वहारी विलोमतिचेष्टः ।
 कर्कटकस्थे भानौ स्वपुत्रदृष्टे पुमान् पिशुनः ॥३३॥

28-33. *ASPECTS TO SUN IN CANCER* : If the Sun in Cancer is aspected by the Moon, the person will be a king or equal to a king, will become rich by business through water, and be cruel. Should Mars throw his aspect on the Sun in Cancer, one will contract pulmonary consumption and fistula in the anus or pudendum, be dejected on account of his relatives and be a slanderer. If Mercury aspects the Sun in Cancer, the native will be famous for his learning and honour, be dear to the king, skilful and will destroy enemies. Should Jupiter throw his aspect in Cancer occupied by the Sun, the native will be pre-eminent, a king, a minister, or an army chief, be very famous and learned in arts. If Venus aspects the Sun in Cancer, the native will subordinate his wife (or women), will have money through his wife, be helpful to others, fierce in battle, and will speak sweetly. Saturn's aspect on the Sun in Cancer denotes that the person will suffer from phlegmatic and windy disorders, be wicked and be a tale-bearer.

रिपुहन्ता क्रोधपरो विशष्टचेष्टो वनाद्रिदुर्गचरः ।
 उत्साही सच्छूरस्तेजस्वी मांसभक्षणो रौद्रः ॥३४॥
 गम्भीरः स्थिरसत्वो मुखरः क्षितिपालको धनसमृद्धः ।
 सिंहस्थे दिवसकरे ख्यातः पुरुषो भवेज्जातः ॥३५॥

34-35. *SUN IN LEO* : If the Sun occupies Leo, the native will destroy his enemies, be given to anger, will perform notable acts, will wander in forests, hills and fortresses, be enthusiastic, valorous, bright in appearance, will eat meat, flesh etc; and will be formidable. He will be restive, strong in a lasting measure, talkative, be a king, be plentiful in wealth and be famous.

Notes : If the Sun is in Leo for a Leo birth, the native will marry twice; or he may seek extra-marital pleasures. He will be beautiful and famous. A Virgo native with the Sun in Leo will spend on evil company. For births in Libra, the Sun in 11th in own house will confer fortunes and full span of life. In the case of Scorpio, the Sun in the 10th in Leo will give conveyances, power, position and Raja yoga. For those born in Sagittarius, the Sun in the 9th in Leo will harm the co-born and give fortunes to the surviving co-born. He gives a long span of life to the subject. One born in Capricorn with the Sun in Leo affects longevity if unhelped by Saturn. An Aquarian with the Sun in Leo will gain a chaste and fortunate wife. If born in Pisces, the Sun in Leo, will give sickness both to the native and his wife. An Aries native with the Sun in 5th in Leo will confer royal honours and only one male child, who, however, will reach high strata in life. For Taurus Lagna, the Sun in 4th in Leo, will give good employmental career while in the 3rd for Gemini ascendant, it gives only one brother who will be very famous. A Cancer native with the Sun in 2nd in Leo will get abundant riches, a lion's share of which will, however, drain away.

मेधावी सुकलत्रः कफादितो भूपवल्लभो मनुजः ।

आदित्ये सिंहस्थे चन्द्रेण निरीक्षिते भवति ॥३६॥

परदाररतः शूरः साहसकारी कृतोद्यमो रौद्रः ।

दिवसकरे सिंहस्थे कुजेन दृष्टे प्रधानश्च ॥३७॥

विद्वान् लिपिलेख्यकरः कितवासेवी परिभ्रमति हीनः ।

सिंहस्थे दिवसकरे बुधेन दृष्टे न बहुसत्त्वः ॥३८॥

देवारामतटाकान् करोति सत्त्वाधिको विजनशीलः ।

सिंहे सहस्ररश्मौ सुरगुरुदृष्टे महाबुद्धिः ॥३६॥

दुर्नामिकुष्ठरोगैरभिभूतो निर्दयो विगतलज्जः ।

सिंहे तिमिरविनाशे शुक्रेण निरीक्षिते जातः ॥४०॥

कार्यविनाशनदक्षः षण्ढो जातः परोपतापकरः ।

सिंहस्थे दिवसकरे स्वपुत्रदृष्टे पुमान् भवति ॥४१॥

36-41. *ASPECTS TO THE SUN IN LEO* : If the Sun occupying Leo is aspected by the Moon, the native will be a scholar, will have a good wife, will suffer from phlegmatic disorders, and will be dear to king. Should it be Mars that aspects the Sun in Leo, the native will be interested in others' wives, be courageous, valorous, revolutionary, formidable and chief. If Mercury aspects the Sun in Leo, the person will be a scholar, a writer (or an exponent), a gambler, be wandering-natured, mean, and be endowed with great strength. If the Sun in Leo is aspected by Jupiter, the person will construct temples, gardens and tanks; will have predominant strength, will like loneliness and be highly intelligent. Venus aspecting the Sun in Leo will make one earn bad name (infamous). Such a person will be troubled by leprosy, be unkind, and shameless. Should Saturn aspect the Sun in Leo, the person will be skilful in creating obstacles, will be a eunuch, and will cause grief to others.

स्त्रीतुल्यतनुर्ह्योमान् लिपिवेत्ता दुर्बलश्च वल्गुकथः ।

मेधावी लघुसत्त्वो विद्वान् शुश्रूषकः सुरगुरुणाम् ॥४२॥

संवाहनादिकर्मसु दक्षः श्रुतिगेयवाद्यपरितुष्टः ।

कन्यायां दिवसकरे जातो मृद्दीनवाक्यश्च ॥४३॥

42-43. *SUN IN VIRGO* : Should the Sun be in Virgo at birth, the person will possess a physique akin to that of a female, be a scholar, be weak, be an expert writer, be learned and will render service to Gods and elders. He will be expert in repairs of driven vehicles, will be skilful in Vedas, songs and playing instruments and will speak softly and kindly.

Notes : The Sun in Virgo ascendant is not conducive to longevity and will cause heavy expenses. For a Libra subject, the Sun in Virgo in the 12th can cause child mortality or draining away father's earnings. One born in Scorpio with the Sun in Virgo will earn and save abundantly, particularly in Sun's dasa. A Sagittarius native with the Sun in Virgo will enjoy great Raja yoga and fame. For a Capricorn native, the Sun in Virgo will not give paternal happiness. If he be so far an Aquarius subject, the native will acquire a sickly wife. For those born in Pisces, the Sun in Virgo may deny marriage and the father's character may be questionable. If an Aries native has the Sun in Virgo, he will have loss of children and may himself suffer brain diseases. The Sun in Virgo for a Taurus native is a good position for learning and landed property. A Gemini native with the Sun in Virgo will face obstacles in education and will lack maternal comforts. For a Cancer birth, the Sun in 3rd in Virgo gives one living brother. Should Leo ascend at birth with the Sun in Virgo, the native will be longlived; will have a big scar on the abdomen and will have agricultural gains.

सङ्गक्षयव्ययार्तो विदेशमार्गादिलम्पटो दुष्टः ।
 नीचोपहतप्रीतिहिरण्यलोहादिपण्यजीवी च ॥४४॥
 द्वेष्यः परकर्मरतः परदाररतिः पुमान् भवेन्मलिनः ।
 सूर्ये तुलाधरस्थे नृपपरिभतः प्रगल्भश्च ॥४५॥

44-45. *SUN IN LIBRA* : If the Sun is in Libra at birth, the native will face frustration, destruction and heavy expenditure, will be intent on living in foreign places (out of distress), be wicked, mean, be devoid of affection, will live by selling gold and other metals, be jealous, fond of doing others' jobs, will co-habit with others' wives, be dirty, will incur royal contempt and be shameless.

Notes : प्रगल्भ is translated here as "shameless" though it has others good meanings like, illustrious, eminent, energetic, skilful etc. The Sun in Libra 10 degrees is singly capable of nullifying all other good combinations in the horoscope.

The Sun in Libra will give the following results for the various *Lagnas*. Aries : There will be loss of children, heavy adversities and destruction of paternal wealth-all in Sun's *dasa*. The native may not have a long-living wife while his married life will be a hell on the earth. Taurus : The native will face loss of landed property, will incur heavy debts and contract long-lasting diseases. Gemini : The person will be bereaved on account of brother's death and will have an equilibrium of loss and gain. Cancer : The native will lose children and money, will prove evil to father and will cause loss to paternal property. Leo : The native will ever suffer from physical ailments and will be not outspoken. It will be difficult to measure his depth. Virgo : He will earn money in illegal manners and will at last have nothing. Libra : The Sun in fall in the rising sign is capable of making life unenjoyable. The person will be a source of miseries galore. Scorpio : The subject will have a defective limb and will face a checkered career. Sagittarius : The native will lose his father in boyhood and will always be engaged in legal battles. Capricorn : He will be unlucky and short-lived. Aquarius : He will lose his wife and suffer pecuniary losses. He will not have good relationship with father and co-born. Pisces : He will be short-lived and will throughout face many difficulties.

On the whole, the Sun's placement in Libra is not good for anything in one's life, unless the planet has some redeeming features at birth.

अनिवारितरणवेगः श्रुतिपथरहितो न सत्यवाङ्मूर्खः ।
 प्रविनष्टरुष्टयुवतिः क्रूरः कुस्त्रीविधेयश्च ॥४६॥
 क्रोधपरोऽसद्वृत्तो लोभिष्टः कलहवल्लभोऽनृतवाक् ।
 शस्त्राग्निविषग्रस्तः पितुर्जनन्याश्च दुर्भगः कीटे ॥४७॥

46-47. *SUN IN SCORPIO* : The native with the Sun in Scorpio will have an incombustible lust for war, be away from Vedic (or religious) path, be a liar, a dunce, will have a base and wicked wife (नष्टयुवति also means loss of wife), be cruel and be attached to mean women. He will be irascible, will

follow bad course, be a miser, be fond of promoting quarrels, be troubled by weapons, fire and poison, and be unfortunate in respect of parents.

Notes : The Sun in Scorpio will give different results for the different ascendants as under :

Aries : Physical adversities, loss of children and loss of finance. **Taurus :** the native will acquire a beautiful and active wife but may encounter health hazards for the wife in Sun's dasa. **Gemini :** The native will be troubled by enemies and his own co-born may be inimical to him. **Cancer :** The native will have to face loss of issues. Money will be scarce. **Leo :** The person will earn abundant landed property, learning and fame. **Virgo :** He will not gain much in Sun's dasa, but will incur heavy expenses on his father's health. **Libra :** The native will have splendid earnings only to lose. **Scorpio :** The subject will enjoy great fortunes in life. **Sagittarius :** The native will spend on religious and charitable deeds. **Capricorn :** This ascendant gets a long-span of life and great fortunes for the native. **Aquarius :** The native will attain high position after marriage. He will become a very famous individual. **Pisces :** the native will have an affluent father, and will enjoy a long lease of life. He will be engaged in exposition of religious scriptures and will attain fame.

द्रव्यान्वितो नृपेष्टो जातः प्राज्ञः सुरद्विजानुरतः ।

शस्त्रास्त्रहस्तिशिक्षानिपुणो व्यवहारयोग्यश्च ॥४८॥

पूज्यः सतां प्रशान्तो धनवान् विस्तीर्णपीनचारुतनुः ।

बन्धूनां हितकारी सत्त्वयुतः कार्मुके सूर्ये ॥४९॥

48-49. **SUN IN SAGITTARIUS :** If the Sun at birth is in Sagittarius, one will be endowed with wealth, be dear to king, learned, will respect Gods and brahmins, be skilful in rendering training in use of weapons and arrows and breeding of elephants, be fit to deal with, be honourable, be always peaceful, be rich, will possess a broad and beautiful physique, be helpful to relatives, and be energetic.

Notes : The Sun in Sagittarius gives varied effects for the 12 ascendants as under : Aries : The native will earn abundant wealth and be honoured with important governmental assignments. He will acquire issues who will be fortunate and highly educated. Taurus : He will face evils on account of Mantras and will contract many physical ailments. Gemini : This is an inauspicious position for one's wife. Cancer : The subject may end in huge loans. Leo : The person will be highly fortunate and will have limited issues. Virgo : He will not have a healthy mother and will be a source of bad name to parents. Libra : He will be highly fortunate and will live in foreign countries. One of the co-borns will take away all paternal wealth. Scorpio : He will attain an enviable position in life, and enjoy a long span of life. Sagittarius : He will enjoy great Raja yoga and be very famous. Capricorn : He will be subjected to child mortality, If long-lived, he cannot make much prosperity. Aquarius : He will have abundant riches and landed property. He will enjoy a supreme married life. Pisces : He will have limited wealth but boundless fame.

वाग्बुद्धिविभवपुत्रैः समन्वितो नृपसमो विगतशोकः ।

वाक्पतिराशौ तपने दृष्टे चन्द्रेण सुशरीरः ॥५०॥

सङ्ग्रामे लब्धयशाः स्फुटवचनो वित्तसौख्यसम्पन्नः ।

सूर्ये वाक्पतिराशौ भौमेन निरीक्षिते चण्डः ॥५१॥

मधुरवचनो लिपिज्ञः काव्यकलागोष्ठियानधातुज्ञः ।

गुरुभे सवितरि दृष्टे बुधेन जनसम्मतो भवति ॥५२॥

विचरति नरेन्द्रभवने नृपतिर्वा वारणाश्वधनयुक्तः ।

सुरगुरुगृहे विवस्वति गुरुणा दृष्टे सदा विद्वान् ॥५३॥

दिव्यस्त्रीभोगयुतः सुगन्धमाल्यादिभिः सहितः ।

सुरगुरुभवने भानौ शुक्रेण निरीक्षिते शान्तः ॥५४॥

अशुचिः परान्नकाङ्क्षी नीचानुरतश्चतुष्पदक्रीडः ।

देवेज्यगृहे सूर्ये मन्देन निरीक्षिते भवति ॥५५॥

50-55. SUN IN SAGITTARIUS/PISCES AND ASPECTED BY OTHERS : Should the Sun at birth be in a Rasi of Jupiter and be aspected by the Moon, the native will be endowed with (eloquent) speech, wisdom, wealth and sons. He will be equal to a king and be devoid of misery. He will also possess a pleasing body. Should Mars lend aspect to the Sun in a Rasi of Jupiter, the subject will earn fame through battle, be endowed with clarity of speech, money and happiness, and be short-tempered. Mercury aspecting the said Sun denotes that the native will possess sweet speech, and will have knowledge of writing, literature, arts, assembly, journey and minerals. If Jupiter aspects the Sun in Pisces/Sagittarius, the person will move in royal palaces or be a king himself, will possess elephants, horses and wealth, and be ever after learning. Should Venus aspect the Sun in Jupiter's house, one will enjoy women of superior class, be endowed with scents and garlands and be peaceful. If Saturn aspects the Sun in Pisces or Sagittarius, the native will be unclean, will eat others' food, will join bad men and will breed animals.

लुब्धः कुस्त्रीसक्तः कुकर्मसंवर्धितः सतृष्णश्च ।

बहुकार्यरतो भीरुर्विहीनबन्धुश्चलप्रकृतिः ॥५६॥

अटनप्रियोऽल्पसत्त्वः स्वपक्षविक्षोभनाशितसमस्तः ।

मकरस्थे दिवसकरे जातो बहुभक्षकः पुरुषः ॥५७॥

56-57. SUN IN CAPRICORN : One who has the Sun in Capricorn will be base, interested in bad women, be greedy, will advance with mean jobs, be endowed with various deeds, be timid, devoid of relatives, fickle-minded, fond of wandering, weak, will lose everything due to conflicts with his relatives, and will be a voracious eater.

Notes : The Sun in the sign Capricorn bestows different effects for the 12 signs at birth as under :

Aries : The Sun gives superior Raja yoga and fame. **Taurus :** The native will gain through enemies and cousins and will be happy. **Gemini :** The native will experience many miseries.

Cancer : The native will enjoy yoga but experience diseases to some extent. His wife will contract vaginal diseases. Leo : The native will be of sickly constitution and be inimical to all. Virgo : He will have only one male issue who will be famous. The subject will experience good effects in Sun's dasa. Libra : The native will achieve high degree of learning and pursue excellent profession. He will, however, be not happy with his mother. Scorpio : The native will have ordinary results in Sun's dasa. He will have many enemies in his undertakings. Sagittarius : There will be no balance of money left with the native. Capricorn : The native's longevity will be curtailed. He will suffer some sickness or the other throughout. He will be a synonym of misfortune if Mars is in fall simultaneously. Well-positd Venus is an essential requirement for a Capricorn native with the Sun in Lagna. Aquarius : The position of the Sun in Capricorn will make the native's wife have secret relations with others. She will be inimical to the native at all times. Pisces : The native will attain success over enemies, be free from diseases and will be bereaved due to his child's death.

मायापदुश्चलमतिः स्त्रीसङ्गान्नष्टधनसौख्यः ।

मन्दगृहे तीव्रकरे चन्द्रेण निरीक्षिते भवति ॥५८॥

व्याधिभिररिभिर्ग्रस्तः परकलहात् शस्त्रविक्षतशरीरः ।

मन्दगृहे तिमिररिपौ भौमेन निरीक्षिते विकलः ॥५९॥

शूरः षण्ढप्रकृतिः परस्वहारी नसारसर्वाङ्गः ।

नलिनीदयिते शनिभे बुधेन संवीक्षिते भवति ॥६०॥

शोभनकर्मा मतिमान् सर्वेषामाश्रयो विपुलकीर्तिः ।

कोणगृहे दिनभर्तरि गुह्या दृष्टे मनस्वी च ॥६१॥

शङ्खप्रवालमणिभिर्जीवति वेश्याङ्गनाधनसमृद्धः ।

कोणभवने दिनपतौ भुगुणा दृष्टे सुखी जातः ॥६२॥

ध्वंसयति शत्रुपक्षं नरेन्द्रसन्मानवर्धिताश्वासः ।

भानौ शनैश्चरगृहे शनिदृष्टे स्रूयते योऽसौ ॥६३॥

58-63. *SUN IN CAPRICORN/AQUARIUS ASPECTED BY OTHERS* : If the Moon aspects the Sun in a Rasi of Saturn, the native will be highly cunning in disposition, and will lose his wealth and happiness on account of his befriending females. Mars aspecting the Sun in Capricorn or Aquarius denotes that the native will be troubled by diseases and enemies, will be wounded by weapons on account of quarrelling with others, and be deformed. If Mercury aspects the Sun in Capricorn or Aquarius, the person will be brave, will have a eunuch's nature, will steal other's wealth, and will have all limbs devoid of strength. Should Jupiter be the aspecting planet, one will undertake to do auspicious deeds, be wise, will patronize all, widely famous, and intelligent. If Venus aspects the Sun in a Rasi of Saturn, the native will deal with conch, coral and ruby, will derive abundant wealth through prostitutes and females and be happy. If Saturn aspects the Sun posited in Capricorn or Aquarius, the person will destroy his enemies and will prosper due to royal honours.

हृद्रोगी बहुसत्त्वः सतां विगहर्चोऽतिरोषश्च ।
 परदाराराणां सुभगः कर्मस्विति निश्चितो भवति ॥६४॥
 दुःखप्रायोऽल्पधनः शठश्चलितसौहृदो मलिनमूर्तिः ।
 कुम्भधरेऽर्के जातः पिशुनः स्यात् दुष्प्रलापश्च ॥६५॥

64-65. *SUN IN AQUARIUS* : If the Sun is in Aquarius at birth, one will suffer from heart diseases, will have enormous strength (courage), be very short-tempered, be fortunate through other housewives, be hated by the learned, be firm in his activities, be miserable will have little wealth, be fraudulent, be not firm in friendship, will have dirty body and be a miser.

Notes : For the 12 ascendants, the Sun in Aquarius is capable of conferring effects as under :

Aries : The native will attain excellent professional growth and wide fame. Taurus : He will become a dealer of gold, or become a prominent jurist, be in the king's employ and be happy with his mother. Gemini : He will be inimically

disposed to his father and will sometimes be lucky and sometimes unlucky. Cancer : He will be short-lived and if Sun's dasa operates, it will be fatal. He will not inherit any property from his father. Leo : He will have strained relationship with his wife and the spouse will have many health hazards. Virgo : The native will acquire property through enemies or will gain from them. He will be subjected to diseases. Libra : He will have a famous elder brother. Scorpio : He will have a fleet of conveyances but be not free from danger through conveyances. His end will be through violent animals or unnatural means. Sagittarius : He will have a short-lived father. Capricorn : He will himself be shortlived and will have robbery and such other professions as livelihood. Aquarius : He will live in his inlaws' house if Saturn is simultaneously in Leo. Pisces : He will be troubled by diseases and debts. He may lose his eye-sight if Venus is also in Aquarius.

सुहृदां संग्रहशीलः स्त्रीप्रीत्या लब्धसौख्यसंभारः ।

प्राज्ञो बहुशत्रुघ्नः सुखोदयी भवति धनकीर्त्या ॥६६॥

सत्सुतभृत्याप्तसुखो जलपण्यधनः सुवागनृतवादी ।

ऊर्जितगुह्यरुगार्तो बहुसहजो मीनसंस्थेऽर्के ॥६७॥

66-67. *SUN IN PISCES* : If the Sun is in Pisces at birth, one will be friendly, will have tendency to amass, be fond of women and happy, be learned, will destroy many enemies and be wealthy and rich. He will be endowed wife, good sons and servants, will have wealth on account of transactions *via* sea/river, be an eloquent speaker but a liar, will suffer from diseases of the private parts and will have many a co-born.

Notes : Posited in Pisces, the Sun gives the undermentioned different results for 12 different ascending signs. Aries : The native will undertake to perform meritorious acts. He will not enjoy paternal wealth. Progeny will be delayed but later on he will acquire many children. Taurus : He will have huge financial gains and will enjoy wide fame. He will be

quite learned. Gemini : He will lead a very honourable life and will undertake to visit religious places. Cancer : He will not enjoy paternal happiness. There is also a likelihood of death of co-born. Leo : He will suffer from diabetes, bladder and various kinds of urinary diseases. The native will have swollen testicles. Virgo : He will suffer from many diseases. Only one child is possible with this position. Libra : The native will face many obstacles in his undertakings, and will suffer from bilious diseases. Scorpio : Though Sun's dasa will give extraordinary results, loss of children will be experienced. Sagittarius : He will enjoy a long lease of life, rich conveyances, political power etc. Capricorn : The native of this ascendant also will enjoy a fair longevity. But death will be through fire, water etc. Aquarius : The native will be subjected to various diseases. If Jupiter aspects the Sun, dropsy will result. Pisces : The native will become famous but be prone to sickness. Should the Moon join the Sun in Pisces, utter poverty will result.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यामादित्यचारदृष्टियोगो नाम

द्वाविंशोऽध्यायः ॥२२॥

Thus ends the 22nd chapter entitled "*Effects of the Sun in Various Rasis*" in Kalyana Varma's *Saravali*.

अथ चन्द्रचाराध्यायः ॥२३॥

Chapter 23

Effects of the Moon in Various Rasis

सौवर्णाङ्गः स्थिरस्वः सहजविरहितः साहसी मानभद्रः
 कामार्तः क्षामजानुः कुनखतनुकचश्चञ्चलो मानवित्तः ।
 पद्माभैः पाणिपादैर्विततसुतजनो वर्तुलाकारनेत्रः
 सस्नेहस्तोयभीरुर्गणविकृतशिराः स्त्रीजितो मेष इन्दौ ॥१॥

1. *THE MOON IN ARIES*: Should the Moon be in Aries, the native will have a golden coloured body, will be endowed with lasting wealth, be devoid of co-born, be valorous, self-respected, auspicious, prosperous, libidinous, will have weak legs, ugly nails and little hair, be fickle-minded, will consider honour as wealth, will possess hands and legs like the *lotus*, (i.e. these will be lotus-red), will have more sons, round eyes, be friendly, be afraid of getting into watery places (like river, well etc.), will have wounds on the head and be won over by females.

Notes: Should the Moon be in Aries at birth, the limbs of the body will be red as Mars is red like blood. If she is related to Mars, the native can have famous brothers. There will be wounds on the body/head as Mars indicates wounds. The native will be prone to accidents from water, like drowning. He will seek sexual pleasures from many women.

If the Moon is in Aries identical with ascendant she causes Raja yoga. (According to *Jambunadeeyam*, ch. 1, rule 46, the Moon though weak is good in Aries/Cancer identical with ascendant. She gives wealth, virtues, quadrupeds etc.) If it is weak Moon, the person will not be outspoken and will earn wealth through bad means. If it is full Moon, the person acquires physical strength, beauty and good qualities. This is a very good position for lasting wealth. Should the Moon be in the 2nd house identical with Aries, i.e. the ascendant being Pisces, the native will enjoy Raja Yoga, *par excellance*, as she is the 5th lord. The native will have more daughters if it is full Moon and will lose children if it is weak Moon. If Aquarius rises at birth while increasing Moon is in Aries, the native will have many younger sisters. Even if it is decreasing Moon, her dasa will give good effects but loss of co-born. If Capricorn be the ascendant with the increasing Moon in the 4th, the native will enjoy abundant lands, learning, conveyances, maternal happiness etc. If the Moon is weak, these will be in a lesser degree and the native will keep his wife's mother to be maintained in his house. Should Sagittarius rise, while the Full Moon is in the 5th, the native will acquire one son (as she is the lord of the 8th) who will become very famous and if it

is decreasing Moon, the native will beget issues with great difficulty, For Scorpio ascendant, the Full Moon in the 5th is capable of removing debts, diseases, enemies etc. and if weak, then, these are quite limited, instead of being nil. If Libra rise at birth with Full Moon in the 7th, the native will enjoy paternal bliss, paternal wealth etc. acquire a beautiful wife, but be occasionally subjected to physical distress. If it be weak Moon, the native will not be happy from the view-point of marriage. Even though the Moon may be Full and be in Aries for a Virgo native, it causes infant mortality if Moon's dasa occurs at birth; if it be weak Moon, it may without fail cause death in its dasa coinciding with childhood. Should Leo rise at birth with Full Moon in Aries in the 9th, the native will be very fortunate and will enjoy paternal wealth, and his co-born will be greatly benefited; if it is weak Moon, the native will seek union with females equal to mother. If Cancer ascends with Full Moon in the 10th in Aries, the native will lead over monetary transactions and will enjoy rich position, conveyances etc. and with a weak Moon, the person will lose his parents early. For a Gemini native, the Full Moon in the 11th will supply money uninterruptedly and will give more daughters; if she be weak, the native will not financially prosper. if one born in Taurus has Full Moon in the 12th in Aries, he will spend away all his wealth on charitable acts, and will be free from diseases etc. if it be weak Moon, he will contract various kinds of venereal diseases and will be immoral.

अत्युग्रतरो नृपतिः प्रणतानां मार्दवं भजति जातः ।

धीरः सङ्गमरुची रविणा दृष्टे शशिनि मेषे ॥२॥

दन्ताक्षिरोगतप्तः शिखिवातादिक्षतशरीरः ।

माण्डलिकः स्यान्मेषे कुजदृष्टे शशिनि भूतार्तः ॥३॥

नानाविद्याचार्यः सद्वाक्यः स्यान्मनोऽभीष्टः ।

बुधदृष्टे मेषस्थे निशाकरे सत्कविपुलकीर्तिः ॥४॥

बहुभृत्यधनसमृद्धो नृपतेः सचिवश्चमूपतिर्वापि ।

मेषगृहे हिमरश्मौ दृष्टे गुरुणा पुमान् जातः ॥५॥

सुभगः सुतधनयुक्तो वरयुवतिविभूषणोऽल्पभोक्ता च ।
 मेषे शिशिरमयूखे भृगुतनयनिरीक्षिते भवति ॥६॥
 विद्विष्टो बहुदुःखो दारिद्र्यतनुर्मलीमसोऽनृतवाक् ।
 मेषे शिशिरमयूखे रवितनयनिरीक्षिते भवति ॥७॥

2-7. THE MOON IN ARIES IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :

If the Moon is in Aries at birth, and be in aspect to the Sun, the native will be quite irascible, be honoured by the king, be soft, be valorous, and fond of war. If the Moon in Aries is aspected by Mars, the person will suffer from diseases of eyes and teeth, will have wounds caused by arrows (or horse/cow etc.) and will suffer windy diseases and urinary disorders. Should Mercury aspect the Moon in Aries, the native will teach various disciplines, will possess good speech, will achieve his desires, be a great poet and be widely famous. If Jupiter aspects the Moon in Aries, the person will be endowed with servants and abundant riches, and be a king or a king's minister. Venus aspecting the Moon in Aries denotes that the subject will be lucky, be endowed with sons and wealth, will own (i.e. marry) a supreme lady and costly ornaments and will not eat much. The Moon in Aries aspected by Saturn indicates that the native will be jealous, miserable to a great extent, be very poor, dirty and untruthful.

Notes : The effects of the aspects of other planets on the Moon in Aries (or in any other Rasi) will depend on the rulership of the aspecting planet. For example, if Taurus rises with Moon in the 12th and is aspected by Saturn, the native will not be poor but instead he will be rich. Conversely if Jupiter aspects the said Moon for a Taurus ascendant, the native will not be very rich, but only rich in the ordinary sense. These results thus differ according to the lordship of aspecting planet concerned.

व्यूढोरस्कोऽतिदाता धनकुटिलकचः कामुकः कीर्तिशाली
 कान्तः कन्याप्रजावान् वृषसमनयनो हंसलीलाप्रचारः ।
 मध्यान्ते भोगभागी पृथुकटिचरणास्कन्धजान्वास्यजङ्घः
 साङ्गः पार्श्वस्यपृष्ठे काकुदि शुभगतिः क्षान्तियुक्तो गवीन्दो ॥८॥

8. *THE MOON IN TAURUS* : If the Moon be in Taurus at birth, the native will be large-hearted, highly charitable, short-haired, libidinous, famous, brilliant, will have (more) daughters, will possess eyes resembling that of a bull, be in a position to differentiate between good and bad, be happy during middle and concluding parts of his life, will have strong waist, feet, shoulders, face etc., will have (some) identity on the side and back of the body, will walk beautifully and be endowed with forbearance.

Notes : This is the exaltation Rasi for the Moon and hence she will normally give good results. If she is Full and in good bhavas, benefic effects are sure to follow. If she is decreasing, then the results are proportionately less. See the following to know as to how she will act remaining in Taurus for various ascendants :

If Full Moon is in Taurus ascendant, it shows birth in affluent and noble family. This will make the native a famous personage. On the contrary if she is with diminishing rays and is in Taurus ascendant, the native will suffer from rheumatic diseases, cough, TB etc. and will have curtailed longevity. If she is Full and in the 2nd house identical with Taurus, i.e. for Aries ascendant, the native will enjoy Raja Yoga in Moon's dasa and will have abundant wealth but be subjected to sickness ; if it is weak Moon, monetary gains are limited and diseases will be more. For Pisces ascendant, the Moon, if Full, in Taurus, will give famous children, wealth etc. If she is weak in the 3rd, a Pisces native will be subjected to throat disorders and will suffer lack of progeny. If an Aquarian has the Full Moon in Taurus, he will have fame but will have pressure of debts and diseases and cannot enjoy much wealth; if it is weak Moon, there will be no maternal happiness at all while learning, property etc. will be quite meagre. For a Capricorn native, the Moon in Taurus, if Full, will confer early and happy marriage; if she is weak, the native will have strained marital relationship and will seek pleasures out of marital bonds. In the case of birth in Sagittarius, the Moon in Taurus, if Full, will give medium longevity but will give

some pressure on the front of diseases, debts etc. and if be weak, the longevity is quite curtailed and adverse effects will be in full. For Scorpio ascendant, the Full Moon in the 7th will give a beautiful and chaste wife, property from women and also political fame and wisdom ; if she be weak, marriage is almost in a pipedream and if at all it takes place, it will not prove happy. If Rahu/Ketu/Saturn give company to weak Moon in the 7th for a Scorpio native, the wife may develop illicit relationship with other men and may even elope from the house. If Libra be the ascendant with Full Moon in the 8th, the native will enjoy fair longevity, good position (with some downfall), but will not retain his earnings; if it is weak Moon, the native will face umpteen obstacles in his career and may be shortlived while money will be very scarce with him. Should Virgo rise at birth having full Moon in the 9th in Taurus, the native will add to his paternal property and have all his own desires fulfilled while weak Moon will sometime or other cause debacles in money matters. For a Leo native, Full Moon in the 10th in Taurus will bestow good conduct, property, position etc. but cannot reach the native to heights unless well-aspected by Mars, while weak Moon will give many hindrances in career and show heavy expenses. If Cancer be the ascendant with Full Moon in Taurus, the native is born in wealthy family, enjoys all paraphernalia and is never short of anything in life; if the Moon be weak, the native will have to struggle hard to come up in life. Lastly if Gemini ascend at birth, the Full Moon in the 12th in Taurus is less problematic while a weak Moon is a headload.

कर्षकमतिकर्मकरं द्विपदचतुष्पदसमृद्धमत्याढ्यम् ।

प्रायोगिकं प्रकुरुते वृषभे रविवीक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥६॥

अतिकामं कुजदृष्टो युवतिकृते नष्टदारमित्रजनम् ।

हृदयहरं नारीणां मातुर्न शुभं शशी वृषे कुरुते ॥१०॥

प्राज्ञं वाक्यविधिज्ञं प्रमुदितमिष्टं समस्तभूतानाम् ।

जनयति बुधेन दृष्टः शशी वृषेऽनुपमगुणैर्युक्तम् ॥११॥

स्थिरपुत्रदारसुहृदं मातापितृभक्तिमन्तमतिनिपुणम् ।

धार्मिकमतिविख्यातं गवि गुरुदृष्टः शशी कुरुते ॥१२॥

भूषणयानगृहाणां शयनासनगन्धवस्त्रमाल्यानाम् ।

भागिनमुपभोक्तारं सितेक्षितो गवि शशी कुरुते ॥१३॥

धनहीनमनिष्टकरं वृषभे मातुस्तथा च युवतीनाम् ।

सुतमित्रबन्धुसहितं रविसुतदृष्टः शशी कुरुते ॥१४॥

9-14. *THE MOON IN TAURUS IN ASPECT TO OTHERS*: Should the Moon be in Taurus, and be in aspect to the Sun, the native will be a farmer, be very industrious, be very rich with servants and quadrupeds, and will lend money on usury. If Mars aspects the Moon in Taurus, the subject will be highly libidinous, will lose his wife and friends on account of another lady, will steal the heart of the fair sex, and will prove adverse for the mother. Should the said Moon be in aspect to Mercury, the native will be highly learned, will know the code of speech, be of pleasing disposition, be dear to everyone, and will uncomparably be of good qualities. If Jupiter aspects the Moon in Taurus, the native will have long-living wife and children and lasting wealth, be respectfully disposed to his parents, be virtuous and very famous. Should Venus aspect the Moon in Taurus, one will be endowed with ornaments, conveyances and houses, and will possess comforts of sleeping and sitting (i.e., will possess luxuries of bed and sitting paraphernalia), scents, robes, garlands etc. If it is Saturn that aspects the Moon in Taurus, one will be devoid of wealth, be inauspicious for mother and wife and will be endowed with sons, friends and relatives.

Notes : The Moon in Taurus (or Libra) is a favourable position for money lenders. If she is aspected by the Sun (or Jupiter) the native will have money-lending as profession. This is very favourable for career in banks, financial institutions etc. Mars aspecting her in Taurus, makes the person very sensuous and he is sure to be of questionable character. When Mercury aspects the Moon in Taurus, such

natives will do well to pursue some independent profession, trade etc. If Jupiter aspects the Moon in Taurus, one will have a well-settled family life. Venus aspecting the exalted Moon indicates that the native can command anybody and will earn respect from anyone. If Saturn aspects the Moon, according to our experience, the native will reasonably be rich. I do not know why the author indicates poverty in this context except for the baneful lordship (9th house) of Saturn. Saturn aspecting the Moon in Taurus, can however throw some financial ups and downs, depending on the rising degree. This aspect can give a long life to the native, but may affect mother's longevity in general.

पूर्वार्धे सम्भूतो जननीमृत्युं करोति न चिरेण ।
पश्चार्धे वृषभे पितृवियोगं शशी कुर्वते ॥१५॥

15. *AFFLICTION TO PARENTS* : Should the Moon be in the first half of Taurus, the mother of the native is not long-lived. Similarly, the father is short-lived if the Moon occupies the second half of Taurus.

Notes : This rule should not be *verbatim* applied. If the Moon is in the first 15 degrees of Taurus and the 4th lord and Venus are simultaneously afflicted, then the mother's longevity may be at stake. Similarly, the Moon in the 2nd half of Taurus, while the Sun/Saturn and the 9th lord are heavily blemished, longevity of the father may be at stake. Alternatively, if the Moon occupies the 8th house in the first second half of Taurus, mother/father are respectively affected.

उन्नास-श्यामचक्षुः सुरतविधिकलाकाव्यकृद्भोगभोगी
हस्ते मत्स्याधिपाङ्को विषयासुखरतो बुद्धिदक्षः सिरालः ।
कान्तः सौभाग्यहास्यप्रियवचनयुतः स्त्रीजितो व्यायताङ्गो
याति क्लीबैश्च सख्यं शशिनि मिथुनगे मातृयुग्मप्रपुष्टः ॥१६॥

16. *THE MOON IN GEMINI* : If the Moon is in Gemini at birth, one will have prominent nose and dark eyes, will be skilful in the art of love, poetry etc., will enjoy sexual pleasures,

will have lines of fish in the palm, will be fond of worldly enjoyments, will be sinewy, be very intelligent, splendid, be endowed with happiness, jocular disposition and eloquent speech, be won over by females, will have a long body, will befriend neuters and will have two mothers.

Notes : The Moon in Gemini ascending, at birth, gives the qualities of Mercury to the native in general. He will have a prominent nose, which makes him look beautiful. As Mercury is a eunuch, the native will make friendship with neuters. He will enjoy sexual pleasures with barren females. He will be attached more to worldly pleasures rather than the Supreme Spirit. People born under this sign may be gifted speakers and if the Sun occupies the 10th, political aspirations can be noted to one's advantage. The Moon remaining in Gemini acts differently for different ascendants as under :

Aries ascendant : The Moon in Gemini gives expenditure galore and the native's mother may face separation from his father. If the Moon is with diminishing rays, this is more certain. **Taurus ascendant :** With the Moon in the 2nd in Gemini the native will have significant savings and will live long if she is Full. If she is decreasing, the co-born will suffer from mental diseases and lack of intelligence. The native will be rough in speech. **Cancer ascendant :** The Moon in the 12th if full will keep the native free from diseases and if waning causes diseases from childhood till the end. Such waning Moon will be an impediment in the overall growth of the native. **Leo ascendant :** With Full Moon, the native will acquire wealth through fair means and with waning Moon, the native will have frequent losses and will lack ability to satisfy his female in coition. **Virgo ascendant :** The Full Moon in Gemini is capable of conferring high position and good income in the fields of publication, communication, radio/television etc. The native can amass wealth in Moon's dasa. If she be waning, the native will resort to illegal profession, will have mean conduct, be subjected to vices and will lead a miserable life. **Libra ascendant :** If Full Moon is in Gemini, the person will undertake to visit Ganges, shrines etc. and will acquire

paternal wealth. If it is declining Moon, there will be frequent misunderstandings with father, cousins etc. Scorpio ascendant : Even the Full Moon in Gemini cannot make any satisfactory contribution to longevity, not to speak of declining Moon. If the full Moon is helped by Jupiter/Saturn, then a fair longevity can be expected. Weak Moon in the 8th in Gemini is an insurmountable menace to the prosperity of the native. Sagittarius ascendant : The Moon in Gemini will give a cunning and belligerent wife, though beautiful. Marriage is consummated with great difficulty. If she is weak and is particularly with the Sun, then the spouse lives only for a short period. Capricorn ascendant : The Moon in Gemini, if full, can reduce the scope of diseases to be suffered by the wife while declining Moon almost gives a perennially sick wife. Gemini Moon for this ascendant will cause diseases of private parts both for the male and his female. Aquarius ascendant : The Moon in Gemini does not promote the descent of the race and the native will not be able to fulfil his aims at any period of his life. If she is full, some redemption can be expected. Pisces ascendant : Progeny is delayed while birth of a male issue is doubted unless Jupiter is strong. The eldest issue will be doubtlessly a female. The results so far stated will depend on the state of the planet Mercury also.

प्रज्ञाधनं प्रकाशं मिथुने रूपान्वितं सुधर्मिष्ठम् ।

अतिदुःखितमल्यार्थं करोति सूर्येक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥१७॥

अतिशूरमतिप्राज्ञं सुखवाहनविभवरूपसम्पन्नम् ।

कुरुते मिथुने चन्द्रो वक्रेण निरीक्षितोऽवश्यम् ॥१८॥

अर्थोत्पादनकुशलं कुरुते ह्यपराजितं सुधोरं च ।

पार्थिवमखण्डिताज्ञं मिथुने बुधवीक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥१९॥

विद्याशास्त्राचार्यं विख्यातं सत्यवाचमतिरूपम् ।

मान्यं वाग्मिनमिन्दुः करोति गुरुवीक्षितो मिथुने ॥२०॥

वरयुवति-माल्यन्वस्त्रैर्वर-वाहन-यान-भूषणैर्मणिभिः ।

क्रीडां कुरुते पुरुषो भृगुदृष्टे शशिनि मिथुनस्थे ॥२१॥

कुरुते बान्धवरहितं युवतिमुखविभूतिवर्जितं चापि ।

अधनं लोकद्वेषं जितुमे शनिनेक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥२२॥

17-22. *THE MOON IN GEMINI IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : If the Moon is in Gemini at birth and is aspected by the Sun, the native will be quite learned, be splendorous, very beautiful, be charitable, be very miserable and be not rich. If Mars lends aspect to the Moon in Gemini, the person will be very valorous, very learned, be endowed with happiness, conveyances, wealth and beauty. This is certain. The Moon in Gemini aspected by Mercury makes one skilful in producing money, always successful and inviolable king. If Jupiter aspects the Moon Gemini, one will be a teacher of sastras, be famous, truthful, very beautiful, honourable and be an eloquent speaker. If Venus aspects the Moon in Gemini, the person will be endowed with the company of supreme females, garlands, robes, conveyances, ornaments and jewels, and will be sportive. Should Saturn aspect the Moon in Gemini, the subject will be devoid of relatives, wife, happiness and wealth, and will be inimical to the public.

Notes: Kalyana Varma states that when the Moon in Gemini is aspected by the Sun, the native will not be rich. It may be more aptly applicable when one of these two happens to be in evil houses from the ascendant or be an evil lord from the ascendant. Should they be in good house, shortage of money may not exist. If the Moon in Gemini is aspected by Mercury, the native may pursue his own profession, business etc. and will gain abundantly. The sign Gemini itself is a sign of wisdom, intelligence etc. and if the Moon posited therein is aspected by Jupiter, he will achieve great name in sastras, literatures, teachings etc. For Aries ascendant, this aspect will confer a mellifluous voice on the native and he may become a famous singer. The aspect of Venus to the Moon produces great riches while Saturn's aspect is adverse for wealth.

युक्तः सौभाग्यपैर्यैर्गृहसुहृदजनज्योतिषज्ञानशीलैः

कामासक्तः कृतज्ञः क्षितिपतिसचिवः सत्यवक्ता प्रवासी ।

सोन्मादः केशकलापो जलकुसुमरुचिर्हानिवृद्ध्यानुयातः

प्रासादोद्यानवापीप्रियकरणरतः पीनकण्ठः कुलीरे ॥२३॥

23. *THE MOON IN CANCER* : If the Moon is in Cancer at birth, the native will be fortunate, valorous, be endowed with residence, friends, journeys and astrological knowledge, be sensuous, grateful, be a minister, be truthful, will live abroad, be passionate, hairy bodied, fond of water and flowers, interested in construction of houses, wells etc. and will have a prominent neck.

Notes : Even though the Moon may be weak, if she is in Cancer ascendant, the person will enjoy fair longevity (*Jambunadeeyam* Ch. 1, rule 46) If she joins Jupiter in Cancer the native rules Kashmir according to classic texts, see *Karkas-thita devaguro sachandro kashmira desam raja bhavati*. In the modern context, if the native becomes a minister or a significant person the effects be deemed fulfilled. If Saturn aspects the Moon in Cancer, a female will have long bunch of hair. Saturn aspecting Moon in Cancer may cause occasional ups and downs in one's career. The Moon in Cancer is generally a good position for occult studies. Now see the different effects given by the Moon remaining in Cancer for the 12 ascendants :

Aries ascendant : Strong Moon in Cancer is capable of conferring position with distinct identity, happiness, learning etc. while weak Moon causes defects of the heart. **Taurus ascendant** : An afflicted Moon causes long-lasting infection, colds etc., while a strong Moon brings fame through music, gives paternal property, luck etc. and makes the native highly intelligent. **Gemini ascendant** : If Mars joins the Moon in Cancer, it can bring death in childhood and if Mars dasa or Moon's dasa coincides with childhood, it is all the more certain. Full Moon contributes to lasting wealth. **Cancer ascendant** : If the Moon is full, the native will rise high in life and lives without obstacles. Weak Moon causes occasional downfall and eye diseases, blood disorders etc. **Leo ascendant** : With weak Moon, the native joins bad people while with Full Moon

he will be free from diseases, unnecessary expenses etc. and will respect other women. Virgo ascendant : The native with strong Moon will have only sisters born prior to him, will gain through good deeds and will obtain only female issues ; if Saturn joins the full Moon in the 11th the native will beget twins. If the Moon is weak at birth, the native will not beget children and will resort to bad means to earn money. Libra ascendant : If the Moon is along with the Sun, in Sun's dasa, the native will make gains while his Moon's dasa will give moderate results. Scorpio ascendant : Should the Moon and the Sun join in Cancer, the native will enjoy enviable position in life and will have all paraphernalia at his beck and call. Should Mars join the Moon he will have defective limbs. Sagittarius ascendant : Unless the Moon is Full, she cannot make any worthy contribution to longevity. Death by drowning is indicated. Capricorn ascendant : Full Moon in 7th will confer bride from known circles and in the native place of the person. Weak Moon will make the native remain at loggerheads with others. Aquarius ascendant : Weak Moon makes the native seek sexual pleasures in illegal ways and contract various venereal diseases. Full Moon proves a powerful antidote against enemies. Pisces ascendant : The person will enjoy good luck, intelligence, honour, position and female issues.

नरपतिपुरुषमधन्यं धनरहितं लेखहारकं वाऽपि ।
 कुरुते स्वगृहे चन्द्रो रविदृष्टो दुर्गपालं च ॥२४॥
 शूरं विकलशरीरं मातुरनर्थाविहं क्रियादक्षम् ।
 क्षितितनयवीक्षिततनुर्जनयति चन्द्रो नरं स्वगृहे ॥२५॥
 अविकलमति नयज्ञं जनयति बुधवीक्षितः शशी स्वगृहे ।
 धनदारपुत्रवन्तं नृपसचिवं सौख्यवन्तं च ॥२६॥
 नृपति नृपगुणयुक्तं जनयति चन्द्रः सुरेज्यसंहृष्टः ।
 स्वगृहे सुखितमुभार्यं नयविनयपराक्रमाक्रान्तम् ॥२७॥
 धनकनकवस्त्रयोषिद्रत्नानां भाजनं शशी कुरुते ।
 कर्कटके सितदृष्टो वेश्याजननायकं कान्तम् ॥२८॥

यदनममुखं दरिद्रं मातुरनिष्ठं प्रियानृतं पापम् ।

शनिना दृष्टः स्वगृहे करोति चन्द्रो नरं नीचम् ॥२६॥

24-29. *THE MOON IN CANCER IN ASPECT TO OTHERS*: Should the Moon be in her house at birth and be aspected by the Sun, the native will be in the employ of king, be not rich, be a letter-bearer and will protect forts (i.e will be a security officer in royal service). If the Moon in Cancer is aspected by Mars, the subject will be valorous, be deformed, will prove ominous to his mother and be skilful in his jobs. Should Mercury lend his aspect to the Moon in Cancer, he will be spirited in disposition, be endowed with political wisdom, wealth, wife and sons, will be a king's minister and be happy. Jupiter aspecting the Moon in her own house indicates that the person will be a king, be endowed with royal qualities, be happy, will have a good wife, will behave well, be modest and valorous. If Venus aspects the Moon in Cancer, the subject will be endowed with money, gold, wife, robes and jewels, be head of prostitutes and be splendidous. Should Saturn aspect the Cancer-posited Moon, he will be of wandering disposition, be miserable, very poor, be a liar, a sinner and be mean.

Notes : The Moon in Cancer in aspect to the Sun is an ideal position for national Ambassadors, employment in Defence units etc. The native may suffer occasional debacles in Defence units etc. The native may suffer occasional debacles in monetary affairs, If Mars aspects the Moon in Cancer, the native may lose his mother early, particularly if the aspect is from Capricorn, where Mars acquires great strength. Mercury's aspect over the Cancer-Moon is favourable for political success while the spouse may face nervous breakdown, rheumatic disorders etc. Jupiter aspecting the said Moon, except from Capricorn, confers very great wealth, fame, name etc. on the native while the aspect of Jupiter from Capricorn may give limited results if the Moon has not significant *pakshabala*. Venus lending aspect to the Moon in Cancer will give association with whores and money in questionable manner. However wealth will be plentiful while two marriages may be possible. With Saturn if in aspect to the Moon in Cancer, he may not achieve much financial success but will be a rolling stone.

स्थूलास्थिमन्दरोमा पृथुवदनगलो ह्रस्वपिङ्गाक्षियुग्मः
स्त्रीद्वेषी क्षुत्पिपासाजठररदरूजापीडितो मांसभक्षः ।

दाता तीक्ष्णोऽल्पपुत्रो विपिननगरतिमतिवश्यः सुवक्षा
विक्रान्तः कार्यलीनः शशभृति रविभे सर्वगम्भीरदृष्टिः ॥३०॥

30. *THE MOON IN LEO* : If the Moon is in Leo, one will have sturdy bones, sparse hair, wide face, small and yellowish eyes, will hate women, will suffer from hunger and thirst, will incur stomachial disorders and tooth-decay, will eat flesh, be charitable, harsh, will have few sons, will seek sexual union in forests and hills, be respectfully disposed to his mother, will have broad chest, be valorous, dutiful and will have majestic looks.

Notes : With the Moon in Leo, the native will tend to sexual union in forests/hills (or in remote places) as the lion seeks. His voice resembles that of a lion—so majestic it is and he eats flesh. He may not have so good a marital front unless Venus, Sun or Jupiter comes to the Moon's rescue. Now see how the Moon reacts remaining in Leo for the various ascendants prevailing at birth.

Aries ascendant : The person lacks progenic ability or with great difficulty (i.e. after propitiations, medical treatments etc.) he will beget a female issue. The native may not be upto mark in respect of intelligence. **Taurus ascendant** : Weak Moon cannot give many brothers/sisters but will cause braindrain. Full Moon gives abundant landed property (around deserts or barren lands). **Gemini ascendant** : The person will have many brothers if the Moon is full. If weak, loss of co-born, lack of intelligence, burning sensation in the throat, Tonsils etc. will be experienced. **Cancer ascendant** : Child mortality is indicated if the Moon is weak. Full Moon confers great longevity. **Leo ascendant** : The native will be night-blind with weak Moon right from his boyhood while Full Moon may cause eye defects at a later part of life. However, longevity will depend on Saturn and other factors. **Virgo ascendant** : The elder sister may be barren while the native may be in penury for a greater

part of his life. Libra ascendant : The native will spend on auspicious functions like marriage, will have a decent living and will spend away his paternal property in life time. Scorpio ascendant : He will have loving parents, high education etc. The father may however be at loggerheads with the mother. Sagittarius ascendant : The native's father will be shortlived while the native will be subjected to misfortunes. Capricorn ascendant : The native will not enjoy a happy married life while his spouse may not be virile. Aquarius ascendant : The native's spouse will be sickly while his enemies will always trouble him. Pisces ascendant : He will not have healthy children, will experience miseries throughout life and will be holding only low positions in life.

नृपतिसमत्वं कुरुते प्राक्कृष्टगुणं महास्वनं वीरम् ।

रविणा दृष्टः सिंहे पानरतं विश्रुतं चन्द्रः ॥३१॥

सेनापतिं प्रचण्डं वरयुवतिसुतार्थवाहनोयेतम् ।

जनयत्युत्तमपुरुषं कुजेक्षितश्चन्द्रमाः सिंहे ॥३२॥

स्त्रीसत्त्वं स्त्रीललितं स्त्रीवश्यं युवतिसेवकं सिंहे ।

कुरुते बुधेन दृष्टो धनसुखभोगान्वितं चन्द्रः ॥३३॥

अभिजातं कुलमुख्यं बहुश्रुतं गुणसमृद्धं च ।

कुरुते नरेन्द्रतुल्यं गुरुदृष्टश्चन्द्रमाः सिंहे ॥३४॥

प्रमदाविभवैर्युक्तं रोगिणमपि युवतिसेवकं कुरुते ।

सुरतविधिज्ञं प्राज्ञं शशी हरौ शुक्रसन्दृष्टः ॥३५॥

कर्षकमधनं कुरुतेऽनृतवाचं दुर्गपालकं सिंहे ।

रविजेन तथा दृष्टो युवतिसुखेर्हीनमल्पकं च शशी ॥३६॥

31-36. THE MOON IN LEO IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :

Should the Moon be in Leo in aspect to the Sun, the native will be equal to a king, will have excellent qualities and majestic voice, will be valorous, be fond of intoxicants and be widely famous. If Mars aspects the Moon in Leo. he will be

an army chief will have excellent wife, sons, wealth and conveyances and be superior among people. Should Mercury aspect the Moon in Leo one will be endowed with the characteristics of a female, and also the grace akin to that of a female; will be in the custody of females, will serve females and will enjoy money, happiness and pleasures. If Jupiter aspects the Moon in Leo, one will be excellent among his castemen, be wide-famed, highly virtuous and will equal a king. Should Venus aspect the Moon in Leo, one will possess a wife, wealth, and high knowledge, be sickly disposed, will be a female's servant, and be skilful in sexual union. If the Moon in Leo is aspected by Saturn, the person will be an agriculturist, be not wealthy, be a liar, will protect forts, be devoid of happiness from wife and be mean.

Notes : If the Moon in Leo is aspected by the Sun, while the ascendant is one of Aries, Leo and Scorpio, the native will beget big fortunes. Similarly if aspected by Mars for these three ascendants. Mercury's aspect on the Moon in Leo in general is a good combination for astrology. Saturn aspecting the Moon in Leo will make the native resort to extra-marital relationship. The aspect of Jupiter or of Venus will confer wealth.

स्त्रीलोलो लम्बबाहुर्ललिततनुमुखश्चारुदन्ताक्षिकर्णो

विद्वानाचार्यधर्मा प्रियवचनयुतः सत्यशौचप्रधानः ।

धीरः सत्त्वानुकम्पी परविषयरतः क्षान्तिसौभाग्यभागी

कन्याप्रायप्रसूतिर्बहुसुतरहितः कन्यकायां शशाङ्को ॥३७॥

37. MOON IN VIRGO : If the Moon occupies Virgo at birth, one will be addicted to women, will have long hands, attractive body and face, beautiful teeth, eyes and ears, be learned, be a religious preceptor (teaching vedas etc.), be an eloquent speaker, be truthful and pure, valorous, be kind to living beings, be interested in others' affairs, be of forgiving disposition, be fortunate, will have more daughters but not many sons.

Notes : The Moon remaining in Virgo will give varied results as under for the different ascendants :

Aries ascendant : The native will loss his landed property and will incur heavy expenses on litigations. He will not be happy in regard to his mother, will suffer diseases in boyhood and will generally have limited achievements. **Taurus ascendant :** He will have a daughter who will become very wealthy in her life. The native will not have good terms with his friends and relatives. **Gemini ascendant :** If the Moon is Full the person will have lasting maternal happiness, learning etc. If Jupiter or Mercury give company to the Moon in Virgo the person will reach high position in life and be wealthy. **Cancer ascendant :** Even the Full Moon will not give satisfactory results if in Virgo. The native will lack happiness in every respect. **Leo ascendant ;** If the Moon is weak, the subject will be subjected to poverty and if Full, some wealth can be expected. **Virgo ascendant :** The Full Moon makes the native beautiful, very affluent and skilful in speech. Weak Moon gives adverse results in her dasa. **Libra ascendant :** Expenses will be incurred only on good deeds while the prosperity of the native will be obstructed off and on. Helping hand can come only from Venus or Saturn. **Scorpio ascendant :** The dasa of Full Moon will confer abundant riches while that of weak Moon gives bad conduct, penury etc. **Sagittarius ascendant :** Full Moon gives association with good affairs, visits to shrines and a noble and great profession. Weak Moon gives attachment to mean professions. **Capricorn ascendant :** Full Moon causes wide fame to the native's father and luck and longevity to the native while weak Moon deprives one of paternal bliss. **Aquarius ascendant :** The Full Moon gives medium longevity but no physical comforts. Weak Moon makes one shortlived. **Pisces ascendant :** The person begets a chaste wife with Full Moon and enjoys married life. Progeny is delayed. Weak Moon is not a good augury for married life.

नृपकोशकरं ख्यातं गृहीतवाक्यं विशिष्टकर्मणम् ।

कन्यायां रविदृष्टो भार्याहीनं शशी कुरुते ॥३८॥

शिल्पाचार्यं ख्यातं धनवन्तं शिक्षितं सुधीरं च ।
 कन्यायां कुजदृष्टो मातुरनिष्टं शशी कुरुते ॥३६॥
 ज्योतिषकाव्यविधिज्ञं विवादकलहेषु विजयिनं सुतराम् ।
 सातिशयं कन्यायां जनयति निपुणं बुधेक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥४०॥
 बन्धुजनाढ्यं सुखिनं नृपकृत्यकरं गृहीतवाक्यं च ।
 कन्यायां गुरुदृष्टो जनयति विभवान्वितं चन्द्रः ॥४१॥
 कन्यायां बहुदारं विविधालङ्कारभोगिनमथाढ्यम् ।
 सततमिहोजितमुदितं कुरुते भृगुणा निरीक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥४२॥
 अदृढस्मृतिं दरिद्रं सुखरहितममातृकं युवतिवश्यम् ।
 कन्यायां यमदृष्टः स्त्रीभागधनं शशी कुरुते ॥४३॥

38-43. MOON IN VIRGO IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :

If the Moon occupies Virgo at birth and is aspected by the Sun, the native will be incharge of royal wealth, be famous, will keep up his word, and perform distinguished acts. If Mars aspects the Moon posited in Virgo, the subject will be skilful in mechanical or fine arts (of 64 kinds), be famous, affluent, disciplined, courageous and will be inauspicious for mother. Should it be Mercury that lends aspect to the Moon in Virgo, the native will be expert in astrology and literature, be successful in disputes/quarrels, and be highly skilful to a surprising extent. Jupiter aspecting the Moon in Virgo indicates that the native will be supreme among his relatives, be happy, will carry out royal duties, will keep up his word and will be endowed wealth. If Venus aspects the Moon in Virgo, the person will have many wives, be endowed with many kinds of makeups, pleasures and wealth and will always be blessed with fortunes. The Moon in Virgo aspected by Saturn indicates that the native will not have firm memory, will suffer from poverty, will not have happiness, will be bereft of mother, will be at the disposal of women (or be controlled by them) and will derive wealth through females.

Notes : If the Moon in Virgo is aspected by the Sun, the native can occupy positions like bank manager, treasury officer etc. and will become a distinguished person. Mars aspecting

indicates that the person will be an expert artist while that of Mercury denotes proficient astrologer, lawyer, literator etc. Venus lending its aspect points out to plurality of wives, more so when the ascending sign is also Virgo. Saturn's aspect on the Moon in Virgo denotes that the person will run brothels and the like and will earn money in mean ways.

उन्नासो व्यायताक्षः कुशवदनतनुर्भूरिदारो वृषाढ्यो
गोभूम्यः शौर्यसारो वृषसमवृषणो विक्रमाढ्यः क्रियेशः ।
भक्तो देवद्विजानां बहुविभवयुतः स्त्रीजितो हीनदेहो
धान्यादानैकबुद्धिस्तुलितः शशधरे बन्धुवर्गोपकारी ॥४४॥

44. *MOON IN LIBRA* : If the Moon is posited in Libra at birth, the native will have elevated nose, broad eyes, will have weak (i.e. not prominent) face and emaciated body, will have many wives, many bulls (or cattle) and abundant landed property, be valorous, will have testicles resembling that of an ox, be skilful in work, will honour Gods and the wise, will be endowed with various kinds of wealth, will be conquered by females, will have an emaciated body (this is a repetition), will donate corns, will not be firm in disposition and will be helpful to his relatives.

Notes : The Moon is capable of bestowing following effects remaining in Libra, for the various ascendants :

Aries ascendant : If the Moon is Full, she may even inflict death; the native will not have freedom from diseases. If the Moon is weak, she may not pose death on the native, but the mother of the native will not be happy. **Taurus ascendant** : The native will have, if the Moon is Full, still troubles from litigations, debts etc. though to a minimum extent; if she be weak, the subject is always subjected to miseries and inauspicious effects. **Gemini ascendant** : If the Moon is Full, one makes lot of money and maintains abundant savings. He will have physical beauty, mental chastity etc. to full extent. If the Moon is declining, loss of female issues, lack of learning, sufferances from brain diseases, blood pressure and having moderate luck should be predicted. **Cancer ascendant** : If the Moon is Full, he

enjoys maternal happiness, landed property, learning, conveyances etc. Paternal inheritance will be quite significant. He will do business across the seas and enjoy abundant riches. If she is decreasing, early death of parents, obstruction to education, running away from the family etc. can be denoted. Leo ascendant : If the Moon is Full, one will derive good fortunes through sisters. He will achieve fame as singer, actor etc. If she is declining, enmity with co-born, diseases of the throat, blood-clot etc. may be foreseen. Virgo ascendant : If it is Full Moon, one will amass wealth to a surprising extent, will have a beautiful face, pleasant teeth, a rich elder brother and uninterrupted gains. His Moon's *dasa* will confer a supreme *Rajayoga*. If she is waning, there will be only an ordinary *yoga*. Libra ascendant : If the Moon is weak, the native's longevity is short and he will not enjoy good position. If she is full, one becomes a very notable personage, very famous and very rich. If Venus aspects such Full Moon, the native is richer than the richest. If she is declining, the native is a 'repository' of all kinds of miseries, subjected to rheumatic/blood disorders and will lose his mother very early. Scorpio ascendant : The Moon in the 12th cannot give much wealth but the native will become famous and will spend on meritorious and noble acts. If she is waning, the expenditure will be on bad deeds and one becomes infamous. Sagittarius ascendant : If the Moon is Full, the earning will be abundant and by fair means. The person will be long-lived but will face occasional losses through theft, machination etc. If she is waning, there will not be much wealth but short-life. Capricorn ascendant : If the Moon is Full, one will be endowed with good conduct, *independent* profession and spiritual activities. If she is declining, he will be devoid of character, will be proud and will resort to ignoble means for livelihood. Aquarius ascendant : Moon *dasa* can give ordinary results if she is full and adverse effects if the Moon is declining. Pisces ascendant : Same as for Aquarius. Additionally, Full Moon bestows long life on Pisces native while declining Moon will cause infant mortality.

अधनं व्याधितमटनं परिभूतं भोगविप्रयुक्तं च ।

असुतमसारं जूके जनयति रविवीक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥४५॥

तीक्ष्णं चोरं क्षुद्रं परयोषिद्गन्धमाल्यसंयुक्तम् ।
 मतिमन्नयनातुरगं जनयति वक्र क्षितशगन्द्रः ॥४६॥
 दृष्टो बुधेन चन्द्रः कलाविदग्धं प्रभूतधनधान्यम् ।
 शुभवाक्यं विद्वांसं देशख्यातं तुलाधरे कुरुते ॥४७॥
 जीवेक्षितस्तुलायां जनयति सर्वत्र पूजितं हिमगुः ।
 क्रयविक्रयेषु कुशलं रत्नादिषु भाण्डजातेषु ॥४८॥
 ललितमरोगं सुभगं समुपचिताङ्गं धनान्वितं प्राज्ञम् ।
 विविधोपायविधिज्ञं कुरुते भृगुवीक्षितः शशी तुलके ॥४९॥
 कुरुते शशी धनाढ्यं प्रियवाक्यं वाहनैर्युतं जूके ।
 विषयरतिं सुखरहितं भास्करिदृष्टो हितं मातुः ॥५०॥

45-50. MOON IN LIBRA IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :

If the Moon is in Libra and is aspected by the Sun, the person will be bereft of wealth, be diseased, will wander here and there, be insulted, be bereft of enjoyment, sons and strength. If Mars aspects the Moon in Libra, the person will be sharp, be a thief, be mean, adulterous, will enjoy scents and garlands, be wise, and will suffer from eye diseases. If Mercury aspects the Moon in Libra, the subject will be skilful in arts, will have abundant riches and grains, will be an auspicious speaker, be highly learned, and be famous in his country. Should Jupiter aspect the Moon in Libra, the person will be always worshipped, and be skilful in sales and purchases of gems etc. If Venus lends his aspect to the Moon in Libra, one will be beautiful, be free from sickness, fortunate, strongbodied, be learned, and will have knowledge of many means. Should Saturn aspect the Moon in Libra, the native will be very affluent, be sweet in speech, be endowed with conveyances, be very much interested in sexual affairs, be devoid of happiness and be favourable to his mother.

Notes : If the Moon in Libra is aspected by the Sun, it is inauspicious for wealth, progeny etc. But if Venus is exalted simultaneously or is in Aries (along with the Sun) the malefic effects denoted will not come to pass but good effects will increase in these areas. Still the native will desire frequent

changes. If Mars aspects the Moon in Libra from Cancer, the person will be of thievish disposition, will join other women and will contract many diseases. If the aspect is from Pisces, these effects will vanish and the native will be free from diseases, be virtuous and rich. If from Aries, the native will however, acquire an extravagant, irascible wife whose longevity will depend on the strength of Mars. Should Mercury aspect the Moon in Libra, the native will gain paternal property which will however be spent away. If Jupiter lends his aspect to the Moon in Libra, the subject's father will suffer from diseases while the native's fortunes will be many. Saturn's aspect on the Moon will make the native very rich, spiritual and philosophical.

लुब्धो वृत्तोरुजङ्घः कठिनतरतनुर्नास्तिकः क्रूरचेष्टः
 चोरो बाल्ये रूगार्तो हृत्चिबुकनखश्चारुनेत्रः समृद्धः ।
 कर्मोद्युवतः प्रदक्षः परयुवतिरतो बन्धुहीनः प्रमत्तः
 चण्डो राज्ञा हृतस्वः पृथुजठरशिराः कीटभे शीतरश्मौ ॥५१॥

51. *MOON IN SCORPIO* : Should the Moon be in Scorpio at birth, one will be a miser, will have round thighs (i.e. wellgrown thighs), will have coarse physique and nose, (i.e. the physique and nose will not be soft), will be cruel in acts, be a thief, be sick in childhood, will have spoiled chin and nails but beautiful eyes, will be plentiful, be industrious, skilful, fond of other housewives, devoid of relatives, insane (or infatuated with passion), valorous, will lose wealth due to royal wrath and will have a big abdomen and a big head.

Notes : The Moon when in Scorpio will be in fall and hence it proportionately reduces the potency of the horoscope. If however she occupies further favourable houses, this deficiency is offset to a great extent. Or if she is Full or is aspected by Venus, Mercury, Jupiter or Mars, much betterment can be expected. Posited in Scorpio, the Moon can manifest the following different effects for the various rising signs.

Aries ascendant : If the Moon is in Scorpio at birth, the native and his mother as well will be sick and shortlived. There

will always be poverty. Taurus ascendant : If the Moon is Full, the wife of the native will be amicable, beautiful and will bring fortunes with her. If the Moon is waning, the native's marriage is delayed and the married life will not be happy. The second issue of the native will be afflicted or short-lived. Gemini ascendant : The subject will contract several debts and will always be in wants. Full Moon mitigates these defects sufficiently. Cancer ascendant : The subject will suffer abdominal disorders. If Jupiter aspects the Moon in this case, dropsy will result and death will be caused in the major or sub periods of Moon/Jupiter. Leo ascendant : If the Moon is in 3rd degree of Scorpio, all the good combinations and merits of the horoscope are marred and the native cannot prosper. If Rahu joins the Moon, the mother is unchaste. Virgo ascendant : The native will be deaf or will suffer from diseases of the ear. If the Moon is Full, treatments will be of some help. Libra ascendant : The person concerned will not make any headway in profession and will face acute poverty. Scorpio ascendant : The subject will be dullwitted, foolish and poor. Sagittarius ascendant : If it is New Moon, death will take place at the age of 8. If full Moon survives the native, he will resort to unfair means of earning and will spend away all his wealth. Capricorn ascendant : If Moon is Full, her dasa will bestow somewhat better effects but not marital bliss. If weak, there will be allround adversities apart from quite an unhappy married life. Aquarius ascendant : *In this case weak Moon in fall in the 10th gives excellent results, abundant Luck etc. while Full Moon gives little favourable effects, see the sloka concerned* : दशमे पूर्णं चन्द्रस्ये स्वल्पयोगप्रदायकः क्षीणश्चेत्पूर्णं सौभाग्ययोगमेव ददौ तथा (with reference to Aquarius). Pisces Ascendant : Full Moon gives moderate results but grief on account of children while declining Moon does not confer any auspicious results.

कुरुते लोकद्वेष्यं बुधमटनं चैव वित्तवन्तं च ।

दिनकरदृष्टोऽलिगतश्चन्द्रः सुखवर्जितं पुरुषम् ॥५२॥

अनुवमधैर्यं कुरुते नृपतिसमं वृश्चिके विभूतियुतम् ।

शूरमजय्यं समरे प्रभक्षणं भूमिजेन संदृष्टः ॥५३॥

अचतुरममृष्टवाक्यं यमलापत्यं च युक्तिमन्तं च ।
 जनयति बुधेन दृष्टः कूटकरं वृश्चिके च गीतज्ञम् ॥५४॥
 कर्मासक्तं कुरुते लोकद्वेष्यं च वित्तवन्तं च ।
 गुरुणा दृष्टोऽलिगतो निशाकरो रूपवन्तं च ॥५५॥
 अतिमतिमतीव सुभगं धनवाहनभोगललितमिह कीटे ।
 युवतिविनाशितसारं जनयति भृगुवीक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥५६॥
 नीचापत्यं कृपणं व्याधितमधनं च सत्यहीनं च ।
 जनयत्यन्तकदृष्टो नरमधनं चन्द्रमाः कीटे ॥५७॥

52-57. MOON IN SCORPIO IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :

If the Moon at birth is in Scorpio and aspected by the Sun, the native will hate people (i.e. will not be friendly with others), be learned, wandering natured, and rich but be not happy. Should Mars aspect the Moon in Scorpio, the native will have incomparable courage, be equal to a king, be endowed with wealth, be valorous, unconquerable in battle, and be a voracious eater. If Mercury aspects the Moon in Scorpio, the person will not be skilful, be hard in speech, will obtain twins, be tricky, will produce fictitious things and be an expert singer. If Jupiter lends aspect to the Moon in Scorpio, the native will be interested in performing his duties, will be biassed towards people, be wealthy and be beautiful. If Venus aspects the Moon in Scorpio, the native will be highly intelligent, be fortunate, be endowed with riches, conveyances and beauty, and will lose strength on account of women. If Saturn aspects the Moon in Scorpio, the native will have base sons, be a talebearer, be sick, poor and untruthful.

Notes : While the aspect of the Sun on the Moon in Scorpio has its brighter side, it has its adverse phase as well in that the luni-solar relationship involving Scorpio-Taurus brings strained married life. The spouse is oftener found irascible, upper-handed and selfish. The native is generally not happy in most fields except that he reaps some wealth. This is good for higher education if the Moon is beyond her deep fall zone. Mars lending aspect to the Moon adds to the

courage of the person. He will be more disposed towards eating frequently hot foods. Financial achievements will be splendid if Mars aspects from Aries. Mercury's aspect takes away the self-confidence invested by other planetary combinations and gives problems in speech, like stammering. The native will indulge in cheating, trickery, jugglery etc. He will be skilful in forgery, and will invite risk if Rahu is associated with the Moon or Mercury. Jupiter's aspect on the Moon gives physical beauty but slender waist. This aspect may produce problems like intestinal ulcer, or indigestion etc. If the aspect of Jupiter is from Cancer/Pisces, it may result in dropsy and consequent death. Venusian touch from Taurus on the Moon gives abundant wealth, beautiful and libidinous wife, and business in beautifying articles, textiles, jewellery, interior decoration etc. The combination is also capable of causing imbalances in excretory and generative system. Saturn (singly) aspecting the Moon in Scorpio denies marriage altogether but the native tends to seek pleasures of sex out of the way. If at all marriage is granted, it is only *namesake*. This aspect triggers off various diseases like heart trouble, windy complaint etc. This is also a dysmelic indication.

कुब्जाङ्गो वृत्तनेत्रः पृथुहृदयकटिः पीनबाहुः प्रवक्ता

दीर्घासो दीर्घकण्ठो जलतटवसतिः शिल्पिविद्वद्गूढविज्ञः ।

शूरो हृष्टोऽस्थिसारो विततबहुबलः स्थूलकण्ठोऽघोरो

बन्धुस्नेही कृतज्ञो धनुषि शशिधरे संहताङ्घ्रिः प्रगल्भः ॥५८॥

58. *MOON IN SAGITTARIUS* : If the Moon is in Sagittarius at birth, the native will be dwarfish, will have round eyes, big heart, waist and hands, be a good speaker, will have prominent shoulders and neck, will live near watery zone, will have knowledge of arts and secret affairs, be courageous, will possess strong bones, be very strong, will have strong neck and lips, be attached to his relatives, be grateful and distinguished. His legs will not be wider when in position.

Notes : With the Moon in Sagittarius, the native will be short in stature and will have a heart which will be big in size. If Jupiter is strong, the native will grow to normal size but will have a bulky physique. The Moon's placement in this sign is favourable for study of occult sciences and working in departments related to investigations, enquiry commissions etc. With reference to the 12 ascendants, the Moon in Sagittarius, produces the following effects :

Aries ascendant : Though the Moon has blemish she will prove beneficial in the 9th in Sagittarius. Prosperity, luck, wealth etc. are conferred, as a consequence. If the Moon is weak, one will be highly irreligious and will not be favourably disposed to good acts. **Taurus ascendant :** The native will be subjected to physical distress, irrespective of the Moon being Full or New. Weakness of thighs, hips and bad lungs will result in the relative periods of the Moon. **Gemini ascendant :** With weak Moon, the married life will be short while full Moon gives unexpected riches in speculation. The Moon-whether Full or New—in Sagittarius makes a Geminian prone to accidents caused by fall from height. Fear from animals, loss of memory and premature fall of teeth will follow. **Cancer ascendant :** One will be addicted to frequent drinking of liquor, gambling, debauchery and contracting loans. If, however, the Moon is strong, beneficial results will be reaped and the person will be free from diseases and be long-lived. **Leo a ascendant :** Bereavement on account of children, gains from animals, husbandry etc. will result while the drak side denotes cardiac/respiratory disorders. **Virgo ascendant :** The person will be highly learned and will be affectionate to his mother. **Libra ascendant :** The native will gain in profession through his coborn. A feamle with Full Moon will have prominent breasts while with weak Moon, she will have depressed breasts. **Scorpio ascendant :** The Full Moon in 2nd will give excellent results in respect of wealth, patrimony etc. in her dasa while weak Moon will give ordinary results. Weak Moon with malefics shall cause early death of parents, particularly father. **Sagittarius ascendant :** Full Moon in the ascendant can con-

tribute to moderate longevity while weak Moon is adverse and shall cause perennial diseases right from childhood. Capricorn ascendant : If the weak Moon is in Sagittarius, the native's spouse will tend to live separately while Full Moon keeps the tempo soft. Aquarius ascendant : The native will be free from diseases while his children may be prone to these. Pisces ascendant : Full Moon offers exemplary and independent career and the native will leave behind a huge fortune for his children. Weak Moon does not ensure cordial relationship with children and the native will be angrily disposed.

नृपतिमथादयं कुरुते शूरं विख्यातपौरुषं चापे ।

भास्करदृष्टश्चन्द्रस्त्वनुपमसुखवाहनोपेतम् ॥५६॥

सेनापति समृद्धं सुभगं प्रख्यातपौरुषं पुरुषम् ।

जनयत्यनुपमभृत्यं क्षितिमुतदृष्टः शशी धनुषि ॥६०॥

बहुभृत्यंत्वक्सारं ज्यौतिष शिल्पक्रियादिनिपुणं च ।

बुधदृष्टो हिमरश्मिर्नाट्याचार्यं हये कुरुते ॥६१॥

अनुपमदेहं कुरुते पृथ्वीपालस्य मन्त्रिणं चापे ।

त्रिदशगुरुदृष्टमूर्तिर्धनधर्मसुखान्वितं चन्द्रः ॥६२॥

सुखिनमतीव हि ललितं सुभगं पुत्रार्थकामवन्तं च ।

चापे सुमित्रभार्यं भार्गवदृष्टः करोतीन्दुः ॥६३॥

प्रियवादिनं सुवाक्यं बहुश्रुतं सत्यवादिनं सौम्यम् ।

अभिजातं नृपपुरुषं जनयति सौरेक्षितः शशी धनुषि ॥६४॥

59-64. MOON IN SAGITTARIUS IN ASPECT TO OTHERS : If the Moon in Sagittarius is aspected by the Sun, the person will be a king, be affluent, valorous, famous and will have uncomparable happiness and conveyances. Should Mars aspect the Moon in Sagittarius, the person will be an army chief, will be very rich, fortunate, famous for his valour and will have a large working force. If the Moon in Sagittarius is aspected by Mercury, one will have many servants, will be an expert astrologer and artist, and be a skilful dancer. If Jupiter aspects the Moon in Sagittarius, one will possess very attractive physique, be a king's minister, and will be endowed

with wealth, virtues and happiness. Should Venus aspect the Moon in Sagittarius, the native will be happy, beautiful and fortunate, be endowed with sons, wealth and sexual desires and will have good friends and wife. If Saturn aspects the Moon in Sagittarius, the person will be sweet in speech, will speak good words, will have wide knowledge of *Sastras*, be truthful, soft and be a king's man.

Notes : The Moon in Sagittarius, aspected by Sun/Mars/Jupiter is favourable for Sagittarius, Scorpio, Aries, Leo and Cancer ascendants. In the general context, the Moon in Sagittarius aspected by the Sun gives riches, fortune, vehicles etc. Also if by Mars or Jupiter. Venus aspecting the Moon in this Rasi, though bestows excess desire for sexual connections, the native shall not go out of the way. His married life will be quite happy. Even Saturn's aspect on the Moon in Sagittarius gives good tendencies, knowledge of sciences galore, truthfulness and so on and so forth; but Jupiter's aspect simultaneously or his conjunction with Saturn lends fortune etc.

गीतज्ञः शीतभीरुः पृथुलतरशिराः सत्यधर्मोपसेवी
 प्रांशुः ख्यातोऽल्यरोषो मनसिभवयुतो निर्घृणस्त्यक्तलज्जः ।
 चार्वाक्षः क्षामदेहो गुरुयुवतिरतः सत्कविवृत्तजङ्घो
 मन्दोत्साहोऽतिलुब्धः शशिनि मकरगे दीर्घकण्ठोऽतिकर्णः ॥६५॥

65. **MOON IN CAPRICORN :** If the Moon at birth be in Capricorn, the native will be a singer, will be averse to cold articles (or season), will have stout body, will be fond of truth and charity, be distinguished, famous, less irascible, be libidinous, unkind and shameless; will possess beautiful eyes and emaciated body, will violate teacher's bed, be a poet, will have round thighs, be not very enthusiastic, be very miserly and will have long neck and ears.

Notes : The Moon in Capricorn (or in the other sign of Saturn, i.e. Aquarius) will make one susceptible to colds etc. and such people should avoid cold articles etc. and be cautious in winter in the matter of food and other habits. Since the position of the Moon in Capricorn is otherwise a good augury, the native will receive help if Jupiter or Venus is in the 3rd in

Pisces or if one of these two aspects the Moon. The Moon remaining in Capricorn will produce different effects, as under for the various ascendants.

Aries ascendant : The Moon in the 10th causes Rajayoga and spiritual achievements. Such natives will head religious missions. If Saturn aspects, one takes to monkhood and is deprived of marital ties. **Taurus ascendant :** There will be acquisition of plenty of wealth. **Gemini ascendant :** If Moon's dasa coincides with boyhood (before 12), the native may face early end. If Mercury lends his aspect, then the situation is mended. **Cancer ascendant :** The native obtains beautiful and amicable wife. He will be fortunate and wealthy. **Leo ascendant :** The Moon, if weak, brings insult/defeat from enemies while Full Moon gives association with many branches of learning but mastery in none. **Virgo ascendant :** The native begets one daughter only. If the Moon is weak, the sustenance of the child is doubtful. **Libra ascendant :** High position and smooth career is bestowed on the native. Weak Moon does not give a long-living mother. **Scorpio ascendant :** Weak Moon destroys other Rajayogas while Full Moon makes the native give away the patrimony to his youngsters. **Sagittarius ascendant :** If the Moon is weak, the person is shortlived while with Full Moon he enjoys long span of life. **Capricorn ascendant :** If the Full Moon is in this Lagna the native will have a copulent body while with weak Moon, he is emaciated, sick and shortlived. **Aquarius ascendant :** The native will be a spend-thrift. **Pisces ascendant :** The native will obtain happiness through children. He will be fortunate if the Moon is Full.

अधनं दुःखितमटनं परकर्मरतं मजीमसं कुरुते ।

मकरे कुवलयनाथः शिल्पमतिं वीक्षितो रविणा ॥६६॥

अतिविभवमत्युदारं सुभगं धनसंयुतं मृगे पुरुषम् ।

वाहनयुतं प्रचण्डं करोति वक्रक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥६७॥

मूर्खं प्रवासशीलं गतयुवतिं चञ्चलं मृगे तीक्ष्णम् ।

जनयति बुधेन दृष्टः सुखरहितं निर्वनं पुरुषम् ॥६८॥

भूपतिमनुपमवीर्यं नृपतिगुणैः संयुतं मृगे जातम् ।
बहुदारपुत्रमित्रं जनयति गुरुवीक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥६६॥

परयुवतिधनविभूषणवाहनमालान्वितं नरं मकरे ।
सोपक्रोशमपुत्रं जनयति भृगुवीक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥७०॥

अलसं मलिनं सधनं मदनार्तं पारदारिकमसत्यम् ।
दिवसकरपुत्रदृष्टः करोति चन्द्रो नरं मकरे ॥७१॥

66-71. *MOON IN CAPRICORN IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : Should the Moon in Capricorn be aspected by the Sun at birth, one will be penniless, miserable, wandering-natured, interested in others' work, dirty and clever. If Mars aspects the Moon in Capricorn, one will enjoy abundant riches, be highly liberal, be fortunate, wealthy, will have conveyances and be brave. If Mercury aspects the Moon in Capricorn, one will be dunce, be intersted in living in other places, be bereft of wife, be fickle minded and be devoid of happiness and money. Should Jupiter aspect the Moon in Capricorn at birth, the native will be a king, be uncomparably brave, will have royal qualities, and will possess many wives, children and friends. If Venus aspects the Moon in Capricorn, one will join others' wives, be endowed with wealth, ornaments, conveyances, garlands etc., be blameworthy and be issueless. If Saturn aspects the Moon in Capricorn one will be indolent, dirty, be endowed with money, be troubled by sexual feelings, will join other housewives, and be untruthful.

Notes : Normally, the Sun's aspect on the Moon in Capricorn deprives one of affluence as both these planets are not well disposed towards Saturn, the Moon sign lord. However, if the ascendant be one of Scorpio, Aries, Leo, or Cancer—particularly Cancer, it brings wealth etc. The aspect of Mars on the Capricorn-Moon is very favourable for riches as Mars is unsullied yogakaraka for this ascendant. Mercury's aspect is not a good augury for money while it is auspicious for father's success. This aspect gives a sickly wife. However. Jupiter's aspect on the Moon in Capricorn tends to plurality of wives and number of children. If Jupiter falls in Capri-

corn navamsa in the process the effects are only moderate. The Moon in a Rasi of Saturn and in aspect to Venus gives a tendency to be immoral but favours the native with vehicles, jewels etc. Saturn's aspect also promotes immoral character, distress out of sexual feelings and wealth. In addition, this aspect makes the spouse prudent and loving.

उद्धोणो रूक्षदेहः पृथुकरचरणो मद्यपानप्रसक्तः

सद्ब्रह्मणो धर्महीनः परसुतजनकः स्थूलमूर्धा कुनेत्रः ।

शाठ्यालस्थाभिभूतो विपुलमुखकटिः शिल्पविद्यासमेतो

दुःशीलो दुःखतप्तो घटभमुपगते रात्रिनाथे दरिद्रः ॥७२॥

72. *MOON IN AQUARIUS* : If the Moon is in Aquarius at birth, the person will have elevated nose, rough or uneven body, and stout hands and legs; will be addicted to intoxicants, will be averse to the virtuous, be not himself virtuous, will obtain illegal sons, will have stout head, ugly/diseased eyes, bright face and prominent waist, be an artisan, will have bad mentality, be miserably, and will be very poor.

Notes : The Moon in Aquarius is capable of producing the following different effects for the various rising signs :

Aries ascendant : The Moon produces favourable Yoga in the 11th and the native resorts to fair means of earning. **Taurus ascendant** : The native will resort to ignoble acts if the Moon is weak, Full Moon confers visits to shrines and all kinds of wealth. **Gemini ascendant** : This is a very fortunae position if the Moon is full and the native will be never in want. If the Moon is with diminishing rays the native will be ominous for father and will lose his father early. **Cancer ascendant** : Unless the Moon is Full, one may not enjoy fair longevity but will be sickly. **Leo ascendant** : If the Moon is strong, the native will beget a chaste and beautiful wife and will enjoy fortunes. If weak, he will marry twice. **Virgo ascendant** : If the Moon is Full, the native will (at least) beget some loans; if weak even that will be difficult. So to say, his financial condition will be awful. **Libra ascendant** : The native will acquire happiness through children and will enjoy power, position etc. **Scorpio ascendant** : If the Moon is Full, the

subject will be a great scholar, will enjoy abundant properties, conveyances etc, and will be happy with his mother. If she is weak, these are proportionately meagre. Sagittarius ascendant : If the Moon is full, one will have prospering sisters; if weak he will only lose them. Capricorn ascendant : If the Moon is Full, he will have a beautiful face, be affluent and learned; and will enjoy favours in Moon's dasa while it may sometimes cause death. Weak Moon does not prove a killer but gives no wealth. Aquarius ascendant : The Moon in the ascendant is not auspicious in this case. If she is Full, the native will suffer from windy complaints and be sickly. His Moon's dasa will not be good in effect. If she is weak, he will have crooked mind and will experience only difficulties. Pisces ascendant : If the Moon is Full, one will be famous, virtuous and will enjoy a superior Raja Yoga. If weak, the dasa will give ordinary result and some misery in respect of children.

अतिमलिनमति च शूरं नृप रूपं धार्मिकं कृषिकरं च ।

कुरुते दिनकरदृष्टो घटधरसंस्थः क्षपानाथः ॥७३॥

कुम्भेऽतिसत्यवाक्यं मातृगुरुधनैर्वियुक्तमलसं च ।

विषमं परकार्यरतं करोति भौमेक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥७४॥

अशनोपचारकुशलं गीतविधिज्ञं प्रियं च युवतीनाम् ।

तनुविभवसुखं पुरुषं करोति बुधवीक्षितः शशी कुम्भे ॥७५॥

ग्रामक्षेत्रतरूणां वरभवनानां वराङ्गनानां च ।

कुरुते भोगिनमार्यं साधुं गुरुधीक्षितः शशी कुम्भे ॥७६॥

नीचमपुत्रममित्रं कातरमार्चार्यनिन्दितं पापम् ।

कुरुते शशी कुयुर्वति सितेक्षितो घटधरेऽल्पसुखम् ॥७७॥

नखरोमधरं मलिनं परदाररतं शठं विधर्मणम् ।

स्थावरभागिनमाह्वयं शशी घटे सौरसंदृष्टः ॥७८॥

73-78. MOON IN AQUARIUS IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :

Should the Moon at birth be in Aquarius and be aspected by the Sun, one will be very dirty in disposition, be valorous, will be

like a king in guise, be virtuous, and be an agriculturist. If Mars aspects the Moon in Aquarius, one will be quite truthful, will not inherit money from mother and elders, be indolent, and mysterious, and interested in others' work. If Mercury aspects the Moon in Aquarius, the native will be skilful in treating others well while hosting them, will be proficient in music, will be liked by the fair sex, and will possess less money and less happiness. Should Jupiter aspect the Moon in Aquarius, the native will own villages, agriculture lands and trees, be endowed with superior castles and superior ladies, and will be devoted to (sensual) enjoyments (*Bhogi* also means rich person or a king.) If Venus aspects the Moon in Aquarius, the person will be base, issueless, friendless, timid, be censured by preceptors, be sinful, will have a bad wife and will be least happy. Should the Moon in Aquarius have Saturn's aspect, the native will have (prominent) nails and hair, be dirty, will seek union with other women, be a dunce, be irreligious and be rich possessing many immovables.

Notes: The luni-solar aspect relating to Aquarius is generally not a good augury for wealth and other matters. The native will only be mistaken to be rich by others but will actually not be so. If Mars aspects the Moon, the Lagna being Capricorn or Aquarius, it may help the native financially and positionally. Mercury's aspect over the Moon will bring windy diseases, rheumatic breakdown, asthmatic complaints etc., monetary flow will be limited while association with females will be significantly marked. It is extremely good for the Moon in Aquarius to be aspected by Jupiter so that the native will enjoy high position, own landed properties in abundance and will be amidst superior woman (not for physical pleasures but for beneficial association). Venus aspecting the Moon in Aquarius may give some ordinary wealth but the marital sphere is severely strained. The person will be attached to whores, be not happy with his wife, will lack general happiness, will not have children and will be dismissed by his family members. Capricorn, Libra, Taurus and Virgo are somewhat better in effect if Venus aspects the Moon in Aquarius and the adverse results cited will get slightly improved towards favour

able side. If Saturn aspects the Moon in Aquarius, it will bestow great wealth and properties but will make one go after women and sexual satisfaction will be the only aim of the native. In some cases, even his spouse may not be loyal, depending on her natal Venus/Moon.

शिल्पोत्पन्नाधिकारोऽहितजयनिपुणः शास्त्रविच्चारुदेहो
गेयज्ञो धर्मनिष्ठो बहुयुवतिरतः सौम्यवाक् भूपसेवी ।

ईषत्कोपी महत्कः सुखनिधिधनभाक् स्त्रीजितः सत्स्वभावो
यानासक्तः समुद्रे तिमियुगलगते शीतगौ दानशीलः ॥७६॥

79. *MOON IN PISCES* : If the Moon is in Pisces, the native will be expert in fine arts, be capable of winning even unfavourable people, be learned in Sasthras, beautiful-bodied, proficient in music, very religious, will cohabit with many women, be a polite speaker, will serve the king, be somewhat irascible, will have a big head, be endowed with happiness and wealth, will be won over by the fair sex, be virtuous, be interested in sailing and be liberal.

Notes : The Moon in this Rasi will normally give good effects, but a great deal naturally depends on the rising sign, Jupiter and the associated planets. She gives the following varied effects depending on the ascending sign at birth :

Aries ascendant : The subject will lack maternal happiness, be inimical to his cousins and will spend away all his earnings, if the Moon is declining in the 12th in Pisces. If she is Full, the native will be learned and wealthy while his savings will depend on the strength of Jupiter. **Taurus ascendant** : With Full Moon, the earnings will be abundant and through fair means. Even weak Moon will give some wealth but through unfair means. Generally, the native will enjoy good health, learning etc. **Gemini ascendant** : The native will obtain a superior profession and gain through travels. **Cancer ascendant** : If Moon is full, the native will enjoy abundant ancestral wealth, but will also spend in equal proportions. Weak Moon will make the native occasionally unfortunate

and will bestow only moderate gains in journeys, Leo ascendant : Neither the Full Moon nor weak Moon will be in a position to confer position on the native. If this dasa coincides with boyhood, it will cause premature death. Virgo ascendant : If the Moon is waxing, the native will frequently visit shrines, will acquire a beautiful and rich wife and will beget many daughters. Waning Moon in Pisces will delay the marriage of the native and will give a sickly wife. She will suffer bloody diseases. Libra ascendant : The native will contract heavy loans. Depending upon the state of the Moon, he will advance in his career. Scorpio ascendant : The native's children will be very fortunate. In the dasa of the Moon, the native will prosper highly and will achieve his life's aims. Sagittarius ascendant : The native will lose his mother early if the Moon is waning. If waxing, he will enjoy maternal happiness and acquire landed property, high education etc. and be happy. Capricorn ascendant : If the Moon is waning, the native's wife will have defect of some limb. Full Moon gives name, fame, wealth etc. to the native but he will be timid in disposition. Aquarius ascendant : The native will incur many losses in the matter of money and will mostly be in debts. Pisces ascendant : The native will achieve high political/business position if the Moon is strong, If weak, it will give ordinary results.

तीव्रमदनप्रकाशं सुखिनं सेनापतिं धनसमृद्धम् ।
 जनयति दिनकरदृष्टः सुमुदितभार्यं शशी मीने ॥८०॥
 परिभूतं सुखरहितं कुजटापुत्रं च पपानिरतं च ।
 जनयति नक्षत्रपतिः क्षितिसुतदृष्टो भूषे शूरम् ॥८१॥
 जनयति बुधेन दृष्टो मीनस्थश्चन्द्रमाः पुरुषम् ।
 भूपतिमतीव सुखिनं वरयुवतिसमावृतं वदयम् ॥८२॥
 गुरुदृष्टो मीनस्थो ललितं चन्द्रोऽग्रमाण्डलिकम् ।
 अत्याढ्यं सुकुवारं बहुभिः स्त्रीभिर्वृतं जनयेत् ॥८३॥
 कुरुते शशी सुशीलं रतिमन्तं नृत्यवाद्यगेयरतम् ।
 शुक्रक्षितो भूषस्थो हृदयहरं कामिनीनां च ॥८४॥

विकलमहितं जनन्याः कामार्तं पुत्रदारमतिहीनम् ।

कुरुते रविमुतदृष्टो नीचविरूपाङ्गनासक्तम् ॥८५॥

80-85. *MOON IN PISCES IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :*

If the Moon posited in Pisces is aspected by the Sun, the native will be highly libidinous, be happy, be an army chief, be very affluent and will have delighted wife, If Mars aspects the Moon in Pisces, the person will be insulted, be devoid of happiness, is an unchaste woman's son, will be interested in sins, and will be valorous. He will be a king if the Moon in Pisces is aspected by Mercury; will be highly intelligent, be happy and will be surrounded by supreme females and be controlled by them. If Jupiter aspects the Moon in Pisces, he will be beautiful, fierce, head of a district, be very affluent, beautiful and will be surrounded by many women. If Venus aspects the Moon in Pisces, he will be skilful in coition, interested in dance, instrumental music and songs and will steal the hearts of the fair sex. Should Saturn aspect the Moon in Pisces, he will be deformed, be unfavourable to mother, be sexually distressed, be devoid of sons, wife and intelligence and will be attached to mean and ugly females.

Notes : If the Moon in Pisces is aspected by Jupiter/Mercury the person will enjoy high position in life. If by Venus from Virgo, his married life will not be happy; he will not earn much wealth but be unhappy in all respects. Saturn aspecting the Moon in Pisces will make one go without marriage and go after prostitutes. If by Mars, his mother will be of questionable character. The Sun aspecting the Moon in Pisces denotes a person with fat body.

राशिपतौ बलयुक्ते राशौ च बलान्विते तथा चन्द्रे ।

राशिफलं स्यात् सकलं नीचाच्चाविधिना च संचिन्त्यम् ॥८६॥

86. *SAID RESULTS TO MATURE :* If the lord of the Moon sign, the Moon sign itself and the Moon are all endowed with strength, the said effects (due to Moon's position as laid down in this chapter) will fully come to pass. The effects will vary according to positions like debilitation, exaltation etc. (of the dispositor and the aspecting planet).

Notes : For example, assume the Moon is in Aries at birth. If the Moon should give full results due to her position in that Rasi, Mars should be equally strong. There should be good aspects to Aries (and the Moon). If the dispositor, Mars in this case, is in fall, inimically placed etc. the effects will be adverse. Similar estimates should be made through the aspecting planet as well.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां चन्द्रचारो नाम त्रयोविंशोऽध्यायः ॥२३॥

Thus ends the 23rd chapter in *Saravali*, entitled "Effects arising out of the Moon".

अथ चन्द्रनवांशचाराध्यायः ॥२४॥

Chapter 24

Effects of Moon in Various Navamsas

भौमांशे कुजदृष्टो निकर्तनञ्चन्द्रमाः प्रचण्डञ्च ।
जनयति मायाबहुलं प्रवञ्चकं सूर्यजेन किल पुरुषम् ॥१॥

सूर्येण चोरघातकमथवाप्यारक्षकं शूरम् ।
जीवेन मनुजनाथं ख्यातं विद्वत्समाराध्यम् ॥२॥

शुक्रेण नृपतिसचिवं धनान्वितं स्त्रीविलेपनानुरतम् ।
शीघ्रं वदन्ति चपलं सौम्येन निरीक्षिते चन्द्रे ॥३॥

1-3. *MOON IN NAVAMSA OF ASPECTED BY OTHERS* : If the Moon is in the navamsa of Mars, aspected by Mars himself, one will win over his enemies and will be valorous; if by Saturn very cunning, deceiving and trifling; if by the Sun thief, sometimes cruel and sometimes protecting and be courageous; if by Jupiter, he will be a king, be famous and honoured by the learned; if by Venus, he will be a king's

minister, be wealthy and be fond of women and cosmetics and lastly if by Mercury, he will be a fast speaker and be fickle-minded.

Notes : A clarification about aspect with reference to Navamsa is necessary here. The aspect of a planet should not be noted in the Navamsa chart but by longitudinal distance, i.e. in the Rasi chart. For example, take the Moon in the navamsa of Mars to be aspected by Mercury. To fulfil this, the Moon should be in the Navamsa of Aries/Scorpio and be aspected by Mercury in the Rasi chart. Suppose the Moon is in Pisces while Mercury is in Virgo. The said Moon should simultaneously be in Scorpio navamsa, i.e. between 16° 40'-20° in Pisces and get the aspect of the planet Mercury from Virgo. In other words, Mercury need be in a certain position in Navamsa vis-a-vis Moon in specified Navamsa. Unless this aspect is properly understood, one cannot effectively and meaningfully apply the relative rules. Similar inference applies to decanate and other such sub-divisions.

सितभागे सितदृष्टे योषिद्वस्त्रान्नपानधनसौख्यम् ।
 जनयति बुधेन चन्द्रो वाद्यज्ञं नृत्तगेयपरम् ॥४॥
 गुरुणा कविप्रधानं नयशास्त्रविशारदं नृपतिसचिवम् ।
 परदारदर्शनपरं कामिनमारेण बहुभूत्यम् ॥५॥
 सूर्येण महामूर्खं प्रियंवदं सततमन्नपानरुचिम् ।
 सौरेण वर्धकीनां गुणैश्च सदृशं दिशति चन्द्रः ॥६॥

4-6. MOON IN NAVAMSA OF VENUS IN ASPECT TO OTHERS : If the Moon is in Taurus/Libra navamsa and is aspected by Venus, the person will be happy in regard to wife, robes, food and drinks; if by Mercury he will have knowledge of playing musical instruments and be interested in dance and music ; if by Jupiter, he will be a great poet, be highly skilful in the branch of justice (or politics), be a king's minister, will enjoy sight of other housewives, be libidinous, and will have many a servant; if by the Sun, he will be a great stupid, will possess a beautiful face and will always enjoy food and drinks and lastly if by Saturn, the person will resemble a carpenter in disposition (i.e. he will be a carpenter by profession).

बुधभागे बुधदृष्टः शिल्पाचार्यं कविं शशी जनयेत् ।
 शुक्रेक्षितो विशालं गेयज्ञं वचनसाराढ्यम् ॥७॥
 नृपमन्त्रिणं गुरुराढ्यं गुरुणा दृष्टः प्रतिष्ठितं कान्तम् ।
 भौमेक्षितोऽतिचोरं विवादकुशलं नरं रौद्रम् ॥८॥
 शास्त्रार्थकाव्यबुद्धिं प्राज्ञं शिल्पिनमवेक्षितः शनिना ।
 रङ्गचरं विख्यातं जनयति सूर्येक्षितश्चन्द्रः ॥९॥

7-9. MOON IN MERCURY'S NAVAMSA AND IN ASPECT TO OTHERS : If the Moon is in the navamsa of Mercury, (i.e. Gemini/Virgo Navamsa) and is aspected by Mercury, the native will be skilful in mechanical or fine arts (of 64 kinds), and be a poet; if by Venus, he will have a broad physique, be an expert musician and will have rich knowledge of sacred passages (& C Sastra vachanam, Sruti vachanam and Smiriti Vachanam); if by Jupiter, he will be a king's minister, be a repository of good qualities, be famous and splendid; if by Mars, he will be a notorious thief, be skilful in arguments and be fierce; if by Saturn, he will be skilful in sastras and poetry, be learned in arts and be intelligent and lastly if by the Sun, he will be successful in war and be famous.

स्वांशे दिनकरदृष्टः शशी कृशतनुमविक्षतशरीरम् ।
 परधनहरणे निपुणं लुब्धं नितरां कुजेनापि ॥१०॥
 सौरेणाकृत्यकरं वधबन्धविवादसन्तप्तम् ।
 शुक्रेण स्त्रीद्वेष्यं जनयेदथवा नपुंसकाकारम् ॥११॥
 नृपमन्त्रिणं नृपं वा जनयति गुरुणावलोकितश्चन्द्रः ।
 सौम्येनाधर्मरतं निद्राबहुलं च सततवध्वरतम् ॥१२॥

10-12. MOON IN CANCER NAVAMSA AND IN ASPECT TO OTHERS : If the Moon is in her own Navamsa at birth and is aspected by the Sun, the subject will have an emaciated body but be free from diseases; if by Mars, he will be skilful in stealing others' money and be a miser; if by Saturn, he will indulge in prohibited acts and will incur grief due to imprisonment, litigations and destruction; if by Venus, he will be inimical to the fair sex and will resemble a eunuch

and if by Jupiter, he will be a king's minister or be a king himself and lastly if by Mercury, he will be not virtuous, will sleep much and will wander at all times.

रविभागे रविदृष्टे सुरोषणः समुपलब्धकीर्तिधनः ।

पापो निर्दय इन्दौ सौरेण प्राणिनां हन्ता ॥१३॥

भौमेन सुवर्णधनं ख्यातं नृपसत्कृतं प्रचण्डतरम् ।

गुरुणा दृष्टो जनयति चमूर्पति वा नरेन्द्रं वा ॥१४॥

शुक्रेण दृष्टमूर्तिः सुतार्थिनं मृतसुतं वाऽपि ।

सौम्येन दैवचिन्तकमितिहासरतं च निधिभाजम् ॥१५॥

13-15. *MOON IN LEO NAVAMSA IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : If the Moon is in Leo Navamsa at birth and is aspected by the Sun himself, the native will be short-tempered, famous and wealthy; if by Saturn, he will be sinful, unkind and will kill living beings; if by Mars, he will possess gold, wealth and fame, will be honoured by the king and be quite valorous; if by Jupiter he will be either an army chief or a king, if by Venus, he will (only) desire to have children and will have (only) dead children (i.e. will have no living children), and lastly if by Mercury, he will be an astrologer, be fond of heroic history (such as *Mahabharata*), and will be very affluent.

गुरुभागे गुरुदृष्टो विशदं नृपवल्लभं विपुलकीर्तिम् ।

जनयति शशी सितेन स्त्रीणां भोगैः सुसंयुक्तम् ॥१६॥

बुधदृष्टो हास्यकरं नृपप्रियं नायकं वरुथिन्याः ।

अस्त्राचार्यं कुरुते कुजेक्षितः सर्वतः ख्यातम् ॥१७॥

दोषैर्विविधैः ख्यातं दिनकरदृष्टो ननं प्रमादस्थम् ।

सौरेण वृद्धशीलं बलिभिश्च निराकृतं नीचम् ॥१८॥

16-18 *MOON IN JUPITER'S NAVAMSA IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : If the Moon is in the navamsa of Sagittarius/Pisces and aspected by Jupiter, the native will be beautiful (or spotless), be liked by the king and be widely famous; if by Venus, he will be endowed with conjugal happiness; if by

Mercury, he will be jocular, be dear to the king and be an army chief; if by Mars he will be skilful in use of weapons and be very famous; If by the Sun he will have many blemishes, be famous and be subjected to accidents/calamities, and lastly if by Saturn he will be akin to old men, be neglected by mighty men and be base.

सौरांशे शनिदृष्टः कृपणं रोगान्वितं मृतसुतं वा ।

सूर्येणाल्पापत्यं व्याधिग्रस्तं विरूपतनुम् ॥१६॥

भौमेन नरपतिसमं स्वाढ्यं स्त्रीदुर्भगं सुखैर्युक्तम् ।

शुक्रण विषमशीलं युवतिभिरवधीरितं धीरम् ॥२०॥

सौम्येन पाननिरतं कुत्सितचरितं शशी सदा दृष्टः ।

गुरुणा स्वकर्मनिरतं कुरुते पुरुषं तथोदात्तम् ॥२१॥

19-21. *MOON IN SATURN'S NAVAMSA IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : If the Moon is in Capricorn/Aquarius Navamsa and is aspected by Saturn, the native will be miserly, sickly and will have dead children; if by the Sun, he will have a few children, be miserable with diseases and be ugly; if by Mars, he will be equal to a king, be very rich, happy but unfortunate in regard to wife; if by Venus, he will be of crooked disposition, be attached to women and be valorous; if by Mercury, he will be interested in liquors, and will have bad history; and lastly if by Jupiter, he will be devoted to his own work and be great.

वर्गोत्तमे स्वकीये परकीयनवांशके च दृष्टिफलम् ।

पुष्टं मध्यं स्वल्पं विपरीतं स्यादनिष्टफलम् ॥२२॥

राशिफलं यद् दृष्टं पूर्वं कथितं ग्रहैः शशाङ्कस्य ।

तस्य निरोधो दृष्टो यद्यंशपतिर्बली भवति ॥२३॥

अंशपतेश्चन्द्रस्य च फलं विनिश्चित्य दर्शनकृतानि ।

कथितानि यवनवृद्धैः फलानि सम्यगव्यवस्यन्ति ॥२४॥

22-24. *SCOPE OF EFFECTS* : If the Moon is in Vargothama Navamsa, own navamsa or other's navamsa, the effects will be full, medium and minor respectively. This does not apply to evil effects, so to say these will be reverse. If

the Navamsa lord is stronger than the Rasi lord, then only the effects due to navamsa lord will come to pass, i.e. the Navamsa effects due to the Moon will be felt as against that of her Rasi position. So say Vriddha Yavanas.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां अंशकदर्शने चन्द्रचारो नाम
चतुर्विंशोऽध्यायः ॥२४॥

Thus ends the 24th chapter in Kalyana Varma's
Saravali entitled '*Effects arising out of Moon's
position in various Navamsas*'.

अथ भौमचाराध्यायः ॥२५॥

Chapter 25

Effects of Mars in Various Rasis

तेजस्वी सत्ययुतः शूरः क्षितिपोऽथवा रणश्लाघी ।

साहसकर्माभिरतश्चमूपुरग्रामवृन्दपतिः ॥२॥

राभसिको दानरतः प्रभूतगोज्जाविधान्यकरः ।

भौमे क्रिये प्रचण्डो बहुयुवतिरतो भवेत्पुरुषः ॥२॥

1-2. *MARS IN ARIES* : If Mars at birth occupies Aries, the native will be splendidous, truthful, valorous, be a king, be fond of war, interested in adventurous acts, be an army chief, or head of a village or a band; be delighted, charitable be endowed with a number of cows, goats etc. and grains, be fierce and will join many women.

Notes : Mars remaining in Aries will bestow varied results as under for the different ascendants at birth :

Aries ascendant : Mars in Aries as ascendant gives physical distress. The dasa of Mars will give ordinary results as he is simultaneously the lord of the 8th. In the second half of Mars dasa, more adverse results will be felt, equal to death. **Taurus ascendant** : The person will contract heavy debts, will spend

more on evil fronts and will lose his landed property etc. Gemini ascendant : Mars in Aries will produce a splendid Raja Yoga conferring landed/housing properties and co-operation and help from brothers etc. An adverse Mars can cause loss of issues or may give disobedient children. Cancer ascendant : The native will amass wealth and lands and will acquire prominent position in fields like Police, Defence etc. This is a good position to run sales of animals, dairy products etc. Leo ascendant : Mars in Aries will cause distress in regard to father. If father and son both simultaneously run Mars dasa, death of father will take place. The native will however be wealthy with occasional misfortunes. Virgo ascendant : The subject will undergo various difficulties in life and will not attain success in financial matters. Depending on Venus, his marital life will be prosperous. Libra ascendant : Though the person will earn riches during Mars dasa, he will not be free from marital inharmony. Sometimes, marital life may be short. Scorpio ascendant : The native will, according to one authority, have more enemies, more debts and more diseases. (According to what I have noticed, Mars in 6th in Aries will cause physical defect, make one a debaucher and successful over enemies. He may be subjected to diseases, like piles.) Sagittarius ascendant : Though the native will attain great prosperity, lands etc., he will not be free from worries on account of children. His retaining a living child is doubtful and dependant on Jupiter. Capricorn ascendant : The native may be separated from his mother but will have longliving mother. He will earn abundant money and gains. His education may be disturbed. Aquarius ascendant : He will grab some property of his brothers or may lose coborn. In courage, he will be like a lion. Pisces ascendant : Mars dasa can give beneficial results while peace in family is scarce.

साध्वीव्रतभङ्गकरः प्रभक्षणो मन्दधनपुत्रः ।

द्वेष्ट्यो बहुभरणपरो विस्रम्भस्थितिर्विहीनश्च ॥३॥

प्रोद्धतवेषक्रीडो बहुदुष्टवचाः कुजे वृषभसंस्थे ।

सङ्गीतरतः पापो बन्धुविरुद्धः कुलात्सादी ॥४॥

3-4. *MARS IN TAURUS* : If Mars is in Taurus in a nativity, the person will break the vows of chaste women, will eat voraciously, will have little wealth and few sons, be jealous, will maintain many people, will not trust others, will play violently, will speak very harshly, be fond of music, be sinful, be inimical to relatives and will bring infame to his family.

Notes : Depending on the ascendant at birth, as under, Mars in Taurus will manifest following different effects :

Aries ascendant : Loss of children and blemishes in respect of wife will result. Taurus ascendant : The native will suffer from smallpox and will never be happy. Two marriages are indicated. Gemini ascendant : The native will be troubled on account of debts. He will contract many secret diseases and will have fear of enemies. Loss of wife and loss of limbs may also come into effect. If a malefic is associated with Mars in Taurus a Gemini native may even be imprisoned. Cancer ascendant : The native may have abundant earnings but all by unfair means. Leo ascendant : He will enjoy position, happiness and pleasures. Virgo ascendant : His good fortunes will be ordinary and he will suffer from paternal grief. Libra ascendant : The native will not beget children. He may lose his wife quite early. His own longevity is doubtful and death will be violent in nature. Scorpio ascendant : Marital life will be happy though the wife may suffer from frequent sickness. If Venus is strong, the wife may not be subjected to illhealth. Occasional financial losses will be experienced. Sagittarius ascendant : There will not be amicability with children and the native will not be happy in this field. There will be burden of loans, litigations and expenditure. His fortunes are quite obstructed. Capricorn ascendant : The native will become rich and will experience allround gains while diseases of the stomach will prevail. Frequent abortions will be the order of life for a female with this position. Aquarius ascendant : If Mars is in Taurus at birth, the native will be inimically disposed to his mother. Immovable properties will be abundant while learning will not be so. Pisces ascendant : He will only acquire an ordinary livelihood in life.

कान्तः क्लेशसहिष्णुर्बहुश्रुतः काव्यविधिनिपुणः ।
 नानाशिल्पकलासु च निपुणो बहुशो विदेशगमनरतः ॥५॥
 धर्मपरो निपुणमनिहितानुकूलः सुतेषु सुहृदां च ।
 मिथुनस्थे क्षितिपुत्रे भवति प्रचुरक्रियासु रतः ॥६॥

5-6. *MARS IN GEMINI* : Should Mars be in Gemini, the native will be splendidous, be capable of enduring miseries, be very learned, be wellversed with poetical rules, skilful in various kinds of fine arts, fond of going to foreign countries, virtuously disposed, highly intelligent, favourably disposed to his sons and friends and will devote to various kinds of assignments.

Notes : Mars in Gemini will produce the following effects for the different ascendants :

Aries ascendant : Mars dasa will in the beginning give good results while in the later half, goods will be marred. Taurus ascendant : The native will lose coborn, will have sickly wife and will incur loss of lands. Gemini ascendant : He will be of malignant disposition, will not be kind to anybody and will always be distressed due to physical ailments. Cancer ascendant : The native will get into bad people's association and will indulge reckless loans. In Mars dasa he may lose his eyes. If Saturn is in the 12th along with Mars, imprisonment wanderings etc. will result. Leo ascendant : He never will attain high success in independent profession, business and the like, Virgo ascendant : There will be frequent disturbances or changes in one's career. The good aspects depend on Mercury. Such a native will however be a very important person in his family. Libra ascendant : In a female's chart, this position will make her go out of marital bonds and be not loyal to her husband. In general, this will detract the element of fortune. Scorpio ascendant : The native will always suffer from diseases, will not be fortunate and will be short lived. Sagittarius ascendant : The native will obtain an extravagant and disobedient wife and will lack happiness both in respect of marriage and progeny. Capricorn ascendant : Rheumatic disorders, litigations on account of properties and

final success will result. Aquarius ascendant : The native will beget children but will lose some of them. He will however be foolish. Pisces ascendant : Inheritance and gains through enemies or cousins will manifest while learning, maternal happiness and properties will only be ordinary. If Mars dasa occurs in life, these results will improve greatly.

परगृहनिवासशीलो वैकल्यरुग्दितः कृषिधनश्च ।

बाल्ये च राजभोजनवस्त्रेषुः परगृहान्नाशी ॥७॥

सलिलाशयता धनवान् पुनः पुनर्वृद्धवेनार्तश्च ।

कर्कटके क्षिमितनये भवति मृदुः सर्वतो दीनः ॥८॥

7-8. *MARS IN CANCER* : If Mars is in Cancer at birth, the subject will like living in others' houses, be deformed, sick, will attain riches through agriculture, will enjoy royal food and robes during childhood, will eat food in others' houses, will become wealthy through the source of water, be repeatedly anguished and be always distressed.

Notes : Mars in Cancer is generally found not congenial for maternal happiness. The native will be brought up by other relatives. Though the text says that the childhood of the native will be happy, in actual experience it is found to be reverse. So to say, Mars in Cancer does not give good results in early life but in later part. Depending on the natal ascendant, this planet in Cancer will give following effects.

Aries ascendant : There will be little happiness with Mars in the 4th in Cancer. The native's mother may be short lived; otherwise separation or misunderstanding will follow. Taurus ascendant : Sickness of wife, loss of co-born and courage and litigations of property will come to pass. The native may have afflicted thyroid glands. Gemini ascendant : Penury, loss of wife, loss of position and fame, contracting facial diseases etc. will occur. Cancer ascendant : The native will be grotesque and ugly in appearance, will suffer planetary blemishes in boyhood and will lack physical comforts. Brain tumours, lack of intelligence, company with mean people etc. will also be experienced. Leo ascendant : The native will not possess any

wealth. However, if Saturn joins Mars in Cancer, a Leo native will obtain a *Rajayoga per excellence*. Virgo ascendant : The native will have a very small family. He will lose elder brother coupled with money. Libra native : Mars in the 10th in Cancer will adversely affect his career. He will not have any permanent and happy job to do. Patrimony will be misused. Scorpio ascendant : Paternal bliss, good fortune, understanding with co-born will all lack while diseases of the anus (like piles) will exist. Sagittarius native : The native will be absolutely shortlived; otherwise, he will lack progeny, will spend secretly on evil affairs and will be a profligate. Capricorn ascendant : The native's wife will be weak in constitution and will house diseases, particularly vaginal. He will not have any good relationship with others and will frequently contract losses in his undertakings. Aquarius ascendant : The native will be timid in disposition. He will have a checkered career. He will be irreligious in all his activities. Pisces ascendant : Though the native will experience great *Rajayoga* effects, he will be worried in respect of children. His mental disposition will be akin to that of a very miserable person. If a female has Mars in Cancer in the 5th, abortions, discharge of the vagina and such other disease will come to pass.

The effect due to Mars as above will be greatly modified due to the Moon's strength simultaneously. Hence a literary application is unwarranted.

असहः प्रचण्डशूरः परस्वसन्तानसङ्ग्रहणशीलः ।

अटवीनिवासगोकुलमांसरुचिः स्यान्मृतप्रथमदारः ॥६॥

श्यालमृगोरगहन्ता न पुत्रवान् धर्मफलहीनः ।

भौमे हर्षो सुसत्त्वः क्रियोद्यतः स्याद्दुष्मांश्च ॥१०॥

9-10. *MARS IN LEO* : If Mars is in Leo in a nativity, the native will be impatient, be valorous, intent upon grabbing others' money and children, will like to live in forests, be fond of eating cow's flesh (or beef etc.) will lose his first wife, will kill snakes and animals, will be bereft of children, be devoid of charitable acts and be always active in his jobs.

Notes : Mars in Leo is quite favourable for money. However, progeny will be affected adversely. The native will advance in marital sphere provided Venus/7th lord is sufficiently strong. Mars remaining in Leo will give the following effects depending on the rising sign : Aries ascendant : Progeny is doubtful for the native. If at all he obtains one, he will be happy with his child. Taurus ascendant : The person with Mars in Leo will not achieve any branch of learning satisfactorily. Though he may acquire immovable properties, due to other Yogas in the horoscope, he will have some losses. Gemini ascendant : The effects of Yogas in Mars dasa will only be ordinary. The native will not be will disposed towards his father while his father may be subjected to many diseases. Cancer ascendant : Plentifulness of money, respect, excellent career will be experienced. The adverse side of the nativity will be : unhappiness in family, lack of marital/progenic bliss. Leo ascendant : The native will enjoy little physical comforts while splendid effects in the matter of prosperity will be obtained in Mars dasa. Virgo ascendant : The native will lose some limb in Mars dasa. If a malefic be with Mars in Leo, difficulties like imprisonment, heavy debts etc. will follow. He will incur the wrath of the government, become infamous and will meet a cruel end. Libra ascendant : He will gain through marriage. The spouse will be of disagreeable disposition. Scorpio ascendant : He will be of medium stature, will sometimes lose and sometimes gain, will contact bloody/cardiac diseases and will not make much progress in education. However, his Mars dasa will confer abundant prosperity. Sagittarius ascendant : Lack of paternal bliss, loss of or misunderstandings with co-born, deafness etc. will follow, Capricorn ascendant : The native will lose his wife or will not be happy in marital life, will be shortlived and will incur huge loans. Aquarius ascendant : Though the wife will be rich, marital felicity will be a scarcity. Pisces ascendant : Many Rajayogas will become defunct in the dasa of Mars. If Rahu is in the 6th along with Mars, vital organs will be spoilt.

पूज्यः सतामतिधनो रतिगीतधनो मृदुप्रियाभाषी ।
विविधव्ययोऽल्पशौर्यो विद्वान् भवति प्रणीतपार्श्वश्च ॥१॥

अहितेभ्योऽधिकभीरुर्वेदस्मृतिधर्मवान् सुबहुशिल्पः ।
कन्यायां भूतनये स्नानविलेपनरतः कान्तः ॥२॥

11-12. *MARS IN VIRGO* : Should Mars occupy Virgo at birth, the subject will be worthy of honour, be ever rich, be very fond of sexual union and music, be soft and sweet spoken, will have various kinds of expenses, be not much valorous, be learned will have ribs in their advanced position, will fear enemies very much, be skilful in *sastras* and fine arts, be fond of bathing, make-up etc. and be splendorous.

Notes : Mars in Virgo will produce the following effects for the various ascendant :

Aries ascendant : Mars in Virgo will make the person sickly, shortlived, poor and liable. Taurus ascendant : a female with Mars in Virgo will suffer from secret diseases, abortions, surgical deliveries etc. If Mercury is there along with Mars, she may beget twins. One with Mars in 5th will lose children, will lack amicability with wife and children and will always invite quarrels with others. On the whole, this position of Mars will promote diseases of the abdomen. Gemini ascendant : Ancestral properties will be at stake; the native will not attain high education and will face risk from vehicles. Cancer ascendant : The native will have high achievements in commercial activities. Progeny may lack if Mars has no appreciable strength. Leo ascendant : There may be two marriages for the native. He will inherit huge paternal property, but will lose the same soon if Mercury is simultaneously in Pisces. Virgo ascendant : He will face all kinds of evils and be sickly. Libra ascendant : Loss of wife, venereal diseases, loss of money etc. will come to pass. Scorpio ascendant : The native will be the eldest issue among the survivors. He will take to evil means to earn money and will earn plentifully. Sagittarius ascendant : The native will author books (particularly scriptures and will be an exponent) and will become very famous in Mars dasa. He will obtain only one but good son. Capricorn

ascendant : Paternal bliss will lack. Landed property, education etc. will be in abundance. Fortunes may be obstructed if Saturn or Venus is not helpful to Mars. Aquarius ascendant : The native will always be miserable. He will enjoy lapsed longevity. Pisces ascendant : In Mars dasa, there may be difficulties in married life. If Venus is not favourable then separation, divorce or death of spouse will result.

अध्वनिरतः कुपण्यप्रसक्तवाक्यो विकत्थनः सुभगः ।

हीनाङ्गः स्वल्पजनः सङ्ग्रामेषुः परोपभोगी च ॥१३॥

योषिद्गुरु मित्राणां मनोरमो नष्टपूर्वदारश्च ।

शौण्डिकवेद्यानिकटे सम्प्राप्तधनक्षयस्तुलिनि भौमे ॥१४॥

13-14. *MARS IN LIBRA* : If Mars occupies Libra in a nativity, the person will be liable to wandering, will indulge in bad business, be an able speaker, be fortunate, deformed in respect of some limb, will have few relatives, be fond of wars, will lose his first wife, will deal in liquors and will earn through prostitutes to only lose.

Notes : Mars in Libra will give the undermentioned results for the various rising signs at birth :

Aries ascendant : Though Mars is the lord of the ascendant, if he be in Libra, he will cause imbalances in married life. The native may lose his wife early. This position also tells upon other yogas in general. Taurus ascendant : Here Mars acts on the marital front in still worse a manner. Apart, the native will suffer from everlasting diseases, inimical activities etc. He will spend on immoral purposes. Gemini ascendant : Progeny will be delayed while a female in particular will suffer from menstrual disorders. She will not be chaste in disposition. Cancer ascendant : Mars in Libra confers Raja Yoga and position on the native. He will have many female issues. Leo ascendant : Mars does not cause any good yoga in his dasa. There may be loss of co-born and litigation with them. Virgo ascendant : The native will be poor and will suffer many adversities in life. His marriage will be not on a happy note. In Mars dasa, the wife will expire, or be separated. Libra ascendant : The native will lack physical

comforts and will suffer urinary disorders. He will not have good terms with his mother and will have obstructed learning. Scorpio ascendant : The native will spend away all the earnings and be indigent. His expenditure will only be on evil sphere. He will lack understanding with his co-born. He will anyhow be free from debts. Sagittarius ascendant : He will gain through females and will have only one male issue. He will become rich through independent business. He will have male issue. He will become rich through independent business. He will maintain secret relationship with women other than his wife. Capricorn ascendant : For this ascendant, Mars in Libra will confer fortunes, high position, wealth, weapons etc. The native will be sometimes soft and sometimes illtempered. Loss of progeny will be experienced. Aquarius ascendant : The native's father will be a profligate. The native will attempt at spiritual success but will only fail. Pisces ascendant : Fall from position, loss of honour, litigation etc—all in Mars dasa—will be experienced. Though the native will not make much advancement in money matters, he will be capable of producing money on loans.

व्यापारश्रुतिसक्तश्चोरसमूहाधिपः क्रियानिपुणः ।

युद्धोत्सुकोऽतिपापो बह्वपराधी च वैरशठः ॥१५॥

द्रोहवधाहितबुद्धिः प्रसूचको भूमिपुत्रयुवतीशः ।

वृश्चिकगे भूपुत्रे विषाग्निशस्त्रव्रणैस्तप्तः ॥१६॥

15-16. *MARS IN SCORPIO* : If Mars occupies Scorpio at birth, the native will be attached to trade, will be interested in vedic knowledge, be leader of thieves, skilful in his duties, be interested in wars, be highly sinful, will do big crimes, will be perfidious towards his enemies, will betray, be disposed towards killing, be unhelpful, be a talebearer, will be endowed with lands, sons and wife and be troubled by poison, fire, weapons and wounds.

Notes : When Mars occupies Scorpio, the person becomes adept in trading or in pursuing independent profession. He may also acquire deep knowledge in archaic branches of

knowledge like Vedas. If the planet is adverse, one may take to thieving which is particularly true in the case of an Aries nativity, for Scorpio is the 8th from the ascending sign. 'Interest in wars' as given in the text may turn out to be interest in quarrel, fighting etc. Snake bite, electric shock, fire accident and such other calamities may occur in his life. If Mars is in this position in 22nd decanate, it may even cause death through any of the above cited means. The native will enjoy landed property, wife and sons. If Scorpio happens to be the 7th house, i.e. Taurus ascending at birth, Mars in Scorpio does not hurt the sphere of marriage, *vide Bhavartha Ratnakara*. On the other hand, he proves auspicious. Natives with Mars in Scorpio may well become police officers, fire brigadiers, chemists, miners, weapon dealers and so on and so forth, which however depends on his relationship with the Lagna and its Lord. If he is adverse, these spheres be better avoided. Now see how Mars in Scorpio proves to different nativities :

Aries ascendent : Though the longevity may be fairly long, the native occasionally faces ups and downs. Financial emergencies, losses etc. are not ruled out. Married life will be blowing between hot and cold. If Venus is not favourable, even loss of spouse may take place. Taurus ascendant : A Telugu cānticle however says that Mars in the 7th is not favourable. But in actual practice, more weight may be given to the view of Sri Ramanuja's *Bhavartha Ratnakara*. The native's spouse may bring fortunes also. Gemini ascendant : Elder brothers/sisters may not be well-disposed towards the native. The native will have expenditure on vices but may prove lucky to father. Cancer ascendant : Though Mars is capable of bestowing best results in his dasa in respect of position, lands, housing property, real estate business etc. etc. the person will suffer on account of children, may incur stomachial disorders, digestive problems etc. He will be fiery in disposition. If Mars occupies good Navamsa position, the native may become a famous author on subjects like chemistry, surgery etc. Leo ascendant : This is a very fortunate position of Mars for a Leo native to have abundant landed properties and the like. If Mars occupies debilitation/adverse Navamsas,

the person is susceptible to enmity with mother, may have impeded learning and the like. If Ketu joins Mars in this sign, the native enjoys very best results in the matter of profession. Virgo ascendant : The native will become wealthy and will possess landed properties. He may have one younger brother/sister only. Libra ascendant : If Mars in Scorpio is aspected by Jupiter, both of them being adverse for this ascendant, the native's longevity will stand reduced considerably. Saturn's strength or that of Venus may prove a powerful antidote in that case. Mars in Scorpio while Libra ascending denotes two wives or loss of wife in the latter part. Scorpio ascendant : The planet Mars gives a wounded body. Scar/wound on the head may particularly be noted. This position gives two wives and addiction to other women. Though the native may enjoy fairly good health on account of Mars occasional breakdown will be experienced. Diseases likely to occur are : venereal, poisonous, bloody etc. Sagittarius ascendant : The subject will be unhappy with children, be a miser, will not enjoy happiness in marriage, and will not be loyal to marital ties. Capricorn ascendant : Mars in 11th in Scorpio will give abundant education, landed/housing properties, plenty of wealth, wide fame, freedom from enmity, and famous but shortlived children. Aquarius ascendant : The native will obtain very enviable position in life, be very affluent and learned. He will achieve fame as an exponent of high latitude. Pisces ascendant : Paternal bliss may be a rarity in life but the native will make enough money and be generally happy.

बहुभिः क्षतैः कृशाङ्गो निष्ठुरवाक्यः शठः पराधीनः ।

रथगजपदातियोधो रथेन शरधारकोऽथ परसैन्ये ॥१७॥

विपुलश्रमैश्च सुखितः परस्परं क्रोधनष्टसुखवित्तः ।

कार्मुकसंस्थे वक्रे गुरुष्वसक्तः पुमान् भवति ॥१८॥

17-18. *MARS IN SAGITTARIUS* : Should Mars be in Sagittarius, the native will have many wounds, be emaciated, be harsh in speech, crafty, alienated, be a warrior endowed with chariots, elephants and armymen, will pass arrows on

others' army from his chariot, be happy with hard work, will lose his happiness and money due to anger and will not honour elders.

Notes : Kalyana Varma hints at the bravery and skill of a native with Mars in Sagittarius in war-field. We may take it to be a favourable position for military men *etc.* instead of literally interpreting as given in our translation. The native will be highly industrious, cunning, harsh in treatment, will have an afflicted body if not literally a wounded body and his own anger will cause his fall. He will not have good relationship with his elders (like parents) and be unhappy. This planet in Sagittarius will produce the following general effects for the 12 different ascending signs :

Aries ascendant : The native will be very famous and will enjoy position. He may not be however free from misfortunes in respect of mother and co-born. If the Moon and Mercury are strong enough to counteract the evils of Mars just mentioned respectively, some relief will be sure to follow. **Taurus ascendant :** As lord of the 12th, Mars in the 8th will contribute to the native's longevity. This cannot be a sole factor, however, to reckon with, while the strengths of Saturn/Jupiter are more important. The native will beget a stout wife who will have an upper hand over him. His life will be miserable. **Gemini ascendant :** Mars in the 7th will tear of the married life into pieces. Such a native better not marry before 30 and better not with Mars dasa to come in the way. He himself may be shortlived. His brothers will evolve dirty plots against him. **Cancer ascendant :** The subject may achieve high position coupled with serious fall some time or the other. Progeny will be many if Mars is favourable in aspect to Jupiter or the Moon. Should Mars be otherwise, weak *etc.*, death of children, mental diseases, financial losses and the like will manifest. **Leo ascendant :** The native will have brave and honourable sons (female issue is rare with this position) and will be a worthy exponent who will leave an imperishable mark behind him. He will be posthumously famous. While alive, he may not enjoy much of due fame. Should the Sun aspect Mars, the native will be a highly placed posited politician or

army official and will enjoy great and wide respect in life. Virgo ascendant : The native will enjoy sexual pleasures in unusual manner and in deserted/lonely places. His co-born will be more attached to mother than he could be. The mother may be shortlived or may face marital discord. Libra ascendant : Mars promotes the life span of the native and he will be very long lived. He will receive great help through in-laws. Scorpio ascendant : Goddess Lakshmi will smile on him for ever. The native may face affliction of sight, teeth etc. He will have big and protruding teeth while looking younger than what he is. Sagittarius ascendant : Weak body with wounds, frequent accidents/falls, spiritual attempt with failure, expenses on litigations, marital estrangement and the like will be the order of one's life (with Mars in Sagittarius ascendant). Capricorn ascendant : This position of Mars will make many other yogas defunct and the native will ever suffer from miseries. He will be a synonym of misfortune if not helped by Venus. On the other hand, if Venus gets caught by Mars from Sagittarius, a Capricorn native will land in much more adversities. Aquarius ascendant : Almost similar results will be felt as by a Capricorn native, but an Aquarian is slightly better with Mars in Sagittarius. He can look forward to betterment in the later part of life. Pisces ascendant : The native will be lucky in all respects, will be very rich, will enjoy numerous conveyances, landed properties and will be very respectable.

धन्यो वित्ताहर्ता सुखभोगसमन्वितो भवति सुस्थः ।

श्रेष्ठमतिः प्रख्यातः सेनानाथो नरेन्द्रो वा ॥१६॥

सद्युवती रणविजयी स्वबन्धुविषयस्थितः स्वतन्त्रश्च ।

आरक्षकः सुशीलः कुजे स्वतुङ्गे बहूपचाररतः ॥२०॥

19-20. *MARS IN CAPRICORN* : If Mars is posited in Capricorn at birth, one will be wealthy (or fortunate), be endowed with happiness and pleasures, be wealthy, will have an excellent disposition, be famous, be an army chief or a king, will possess a good wife, be successful in war, will live in his own country, be independent, be a protector, be virtuous and will be interested in various procedures.

Notes: Mars in Capricorn will confer courage, success over enemies, high achievements in fields of army, chemical dealing, gunnery etc. Native with Mars in this position with good lordship will acquire immovable properties. For different ascending signs, Mars remaining in Capricorn is capable of bestowing following effects :

Aries ascendant : The lord of ascendant in 10th in exaltation Mars will pave way for obtaining high professional success, fame etc. Being the lord of the 8th it not only makes the native long-lived but also gives a huge paternal inheritance.

Taurus ascendant : Father's longevity is cut short unless Saturn is well aspected. Independently Mars can cause sickness to father. The native flourishes through marriage.

Gemini ascendant : The dasa of Mars will pose unexpected dangers to the native and throw weight on account of litigations. Loss of money and displacement will also result. Sickly wife, strained marital relationship and landed properties by making debts should also be predicted.

Cancer ascendant : Though Mars in Capricorn will give a superior Rajayoga to the native, early demise of the spouse will follow.

Leo ascendant : Many gains through cousins and enemies will come to pass. This position may also cause wounds to father, high education to self but with some hindrance, long living mother etc.

Virgo ascendant : Loss of children, gain through brothers and friends and a long lease of life to the native will result. In the process, if Mercury and Saturn are both weakly posited, then Mars alone cannot give long life.

Libra ascendant : Financial plentifulness, fortunate spouse, high learning, abundant landed property etc. will be resultant through Mars in Capricorn. (If Venus or Saturn aspect Mars, these indications will still be greater.)

Librans with Mars in Capricorn will have two marriages if Venus is in Gemini/Sagittarius.

Scorpio ascendant : Though Mars is the ruler of the horoscope, goods derivable during Mars dasa, will only be meagre. The native will enjoy high physical stamina but will be prone to many diseases.

Sagittarius ascendant : The subject will have numerous children, majority being female, and will substantially gain monetarily. He will be irascible. Even with plenty of resources, he will lack

happiness. Capricorn ascendant : The native will live in aristocratic circumstances, will lack physical happiness, be highly short-tempered, be not virtuous and will always be after other women. Aquarius ascendant : Though the subject will have all paraphernalia, occasional downfalls will crop up. Too much of expenditure will mark the life. Pisces ascendant : Fear from theft, loss of wife, huge gains will come to pass.

प्रथयशौचविहीनो वृद्धाकारः सुदुर्गतिर्मरणे ।

मात्सर्यासूयानृतवाग्दोषैरपहृतार्थश्च ॥२१॥

रोमशगात्रो विकृतो द्यूताद्याहृतधनं कुवेषधरः ।

दुःखसमाहृतवृत्तिः पानरुचिर्दुर्भगः कुजे कुम्भे ॥२२॥

21-22. *MARS IN AQUARIUS* : If Mars is posited in Aquarius at the time of one's birth, he will be devoid of both affection and purity, will look like an old person, will die a bad death, will have spite, jealousy, untruthful disposition, afflicted speech and lost wealth, will be ugly, will have (abundant) hair on the body, will lose money in gambling, will be unsightly, will have miserable profession, be fond of liquor and be unfortunate.

Notes : Mars posited in Aquarius will deprive the native of kindness, chastity etc. Though Mars reflects youth in one's appearance, in this Old Man's sign, only aged traits will be acquired by the subject. Death will be violent if particularly Cancer ascends with Mars in Aquarius. Gambling, misfortune addictability to intoxicants, adversity in profession etc. will be experienced. Remaining in Aquarius, Mars gives the following effects for various signs ascending.

Aries ascendant : Mars in Aquarius will prove a source of miseries. The native will have only one elder brother. Taurus ascendant : Education will be hindered, with Mars in Aquarius. The subject will have falls from heights and conveyances. Loss of children, gain through wife, heavy expenditure etc. will follow. In female's chart, when Taurus rises with Mars placed in Aquarius, menopause will appear at an unusual age. Gemini ascendant : The native will not

have good terms with elders and co-born. He will be unlucky and unhappy. Cancer ascendant : Longevity is cut short with life becoming miserable. Not many children are indicated. Leo ascendant : The spouse will be of questionable character and be highly libidinous. Marriage may however bring fortunes. Virgo ascendant : The native will be long-lived, free from diseases and will prevail over his enemies. There will however be no understanding with co-born. Libra ascendant : The native's marriage will be delayed; lack of happiness with wife and separation from wife and children are denoted by this position of Mars. The spouse may be sexually cold. For females, puberty will be delayed. Scorpio ascendant : While landed property and learning may be abundant, the subject will not be free from high incidence of debts. Sagittarius ascendant : The native will be cunning and miserly and will grab the wealth of his co-born. He will be short of hearing. Capricorn ascendant : No matter how big may be the earnings, this position of Mars warns heavy financial losses. The subject will also face loss of progeny. Aquarius ascendant : The native will be active, irascible, unhealthy and profligate. Pisces ascendant : There will be loss of paternal wealth and high dose of expenditure.

रोगार्तो मन्दसुतः प्रवासशीलः स्वबन्धुपरिभूतः ।

मायावञ्चनदोषैर्हतसर्वस्वो विषादी च ॥२३॥

जिह्मोऽतितिक्षणशोको गुरुद्विजावज्ञको दयाहीनः ।

ईप्सितवेत्ता ज्ञाता स्तुतिप्रियोऽन्ये कुजे ख्यातः ॥२४॥

23-24. *MARS IN PISCES* : Should Mars be in Pisces at the time of one's birth, the person will be troubled by diseases, will have indifferent children, will live in foreign countries, be insulted by his own relatives, will lose all his wealth by his cunning and cheating disposition, will be depressed in spirits, be very miserable, will disrespect elders and Brahmins, be unkind, will conceive (other's) desires, be fond of praises and be famous.

Notes : Mars in Pisces will make the native timid, less friendly and spiritless. There is a likelihood of his losing

wealth by his own evil thoughts. For different ascendants, Mars in Pisces will produce the following possible effects :

Aries ascendant : The native will be subjected to all kinds of miseries with Mars in the 12th. He will have fear of drowning. Taurus ascendant : There may be two marriages to the native. (This is sure if Venus is simultaneously in Virgo). Gains will accrue through unfair means. Gemini ascendant : The person will not be in good terms with employers and will have checkered career. If Mercury aspects Mars, favourable results will follow. Mars in 10th will make a Gemini native a source of trouble to others and pitiless. Cancer ascendant : The subject will lack paternal bliss. He will earn through watery products, gold, electricity, teaching, banking etc. Leo ascendant : One will inherit money through father only to spend away a major portion. Maternal happiness will be a rarity. Educational aspect will be strained. Much duress will be experienced during boyhood. Many diseases will occur throughout life. Virgo ascendant : This is not a happy position to have a long-living wife; During Mars dasa the spouse is prone to acute danger. The native himself will be frequented by miseries and misfortunes. Libra ascendant : Diseases like dropsy, indigestion, burning sensation of digestive organs etc. will be the order of one's life. Penury will be markedly experienced during Mars dasa. If Mercury is exalted simultaneously in the 12th a superior Rajayoga is constituted promoting fortunes and fame. Scorpio ascendant : The native may acquire children but will lose. Occasionally unhappiness will be felt. Sagittarius ascendant : One will have mother of questionable character unless Jupiter is auspiciously posited. The position of Mars in Pisces also indicates a shortlived mother. Capricorn ascendant : The subject will be brave, will encounter fraternal loss/wrath and will be ordinarily happy. His mother will be attached more towards his co-born than to him; Aquarius ascendant : One may lose either wife or children. Though Mars is a Rajayogakaraka, the 2nd house position does not promote frugality. Pisces ascendant : If Mars dasa occurs in childhood, it may inflict death. If the dasa coincides with later part of life the person will enjoy great Rajayoga. There will be however lack of physical comforts

धनदारपुत्रवन्तं नृपसचिवं दण्डनायकं स्यातम् ।

नृपतिमुदारं कुरुते दिनेश्वरनिरीक्षितः कुजः स्वर्क्षे ॥२५॥

मातृरहितं क्षताङ्गं स्वजनद्वेष्यं च मित्ररहितं च ।

स्वगृहेऽसूक् शशिदृष्टः सेष्यं कन्याप्रजं कुरुते ॥२६॥

परधनहरणे निपुणं चानृतकं कामदेवभक्तं च ।

कुरुते स्वभे जदष्टे द्वेष्यं वेश्यापति भौमः ॥२७॥

प्राज्ञं मधुरं सुभगं मातृपितृवल्लभं धनसमृद्धम् ।

अनुपममीश्वरमाद्यं त्रिदशगुरुनिरीक्षितोऽवनेः पुत्रः ॥२८॥

स्वगृहेऽसूक् सितदृष्टः स्त्रीहेतोर्बन्धभागिनं कुरुते ।

असंकुत् सकृच्च विभवं स्त्रीहेतोराजितं चापि ॥२९॥

चोरविघाते शूरं निर्वीर्यं स्वजनपरिहीनम् ।

अन्यस्त्रीभर्तारं जनयति सौरेक्षितः स्वभे भौमः ॥३०॥

25-30. *MARS IN OWN RASI AND IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : Should Mars at birth be in Aries/Scorpio and be aspected by the Sun, the person will possess wealth, wife and children, be a king's minister, be a justice, be famous and be a charitable king. If the aspect is by the Moon, the native will be bereft of mother, will have a wounded body, will hate his own people, will not have friends, be jealous and will have female children. If Mercury aspects the said Mars, the subject will be an expert in stealing others' money, be a liar, be devoted to *Manmatha* (i.e. highly libidinous), be hostile and will frequently visit prostitutes. If Jupiter lends his aspect to Mars as above, the native will be learned, sweet-spoken, fortunate, dear to parents, be very affluent, and will be a king *par excellence*. Venus aspecting Mars as above denotes that the native will be imprisoned due to females, and will be deprived of his money on account of females, more than once. If Saturn aspects Mars as mentioned above, the native will be capable of hindering thieves in spite of his being not valorous, will be devoid of his men and will maintain another woman.

Notes : When Mars occupies his own sign in aspect to friendly Sun, the person will enjoy all kinds of wealth. (For Aries, Leo Cancer and Scorpio, Mars related to the Moon, the Sun or Jupiter is generally beneficial.) Mercury aspecting Mars in Aries/Scorpio will give him all bad qualities and make him go after other women. When Venus aspects Mars in Aries/Scorpio, the person is prone to risk through females. Saturn aspecting is congenial for becoming a police officer and the like while it contributes to illegal relationship with females.

वनपर्वतेषु रमते रामाद्विष्टो भवेद्बहुविपक्षः ।
 सितभे रविणा दृष्टे प्रचण्डवेषः कुजे धीरः ॥३१॥
 मातुरपथ्यो विषमो बहुयुवतीनां पतिः प्रियस्तासाम् ।
 शुक्रगृहे शशिदृष्टे रणभीरुर्जायते भौमे ॥३२॥
 कलहप्रिया बहुवचा मदुकायो मन्दपुत्रधनः ।
 सितभे भवति च भौमे बुधदृष्टे शास्त्रवित्पुरुषः ॥३३॥
 वादितगीतविधिज्ञः सौभाग्ययुतः स्वबन्धुदयितश्च ।
 शुक्रभवने क्षितिसुते दृष्टे गुरुणा भवेत् स्फीतः ॥३४॥
 नृपमन्त्री नृपदयितः सेनानाथः प्रसिद्धनामा च ।
 शुक्रगृहे भवति कुजे शुक्रेण निरीक्षिते सुखितः ॥३५॥
 सुखभाक् ख्यातो धनवान् मित्रस्वजनैर्युतः कुजे विद्वान् ।
 श्रेणिपुरग्रामाणामधिपः सितभे च शनिदृष्टे ॥३६॥

31-36. **MARS IN A HOUSE OF VENUS AND ASPECTED BY OTHERS :** If Mars is in Taurus/Libra, with the aspect of the Sun, the person will seek to move in forests and hills, will hate women, will have many enemies, will have fierce appearance and be courageous. If Mars as above is aspected by the Moon, the native will not honour his mother, be wicked, will lord many women and be dear to them and will fear war. If Mercury aspects the said Mars, the native will promote quarrels, will speak much, will have a soft body, will possess (indifferent or) few sons and little wealth and will be learned

in Sastras. If Jupiter aspects Mars as above, the subject will be skilful in music and in play of musical iustruments, be fortunate, be dear to his relatives, and will be pure. If Venus himself aspect Mars in the above condition, the person will be a king's minister, be liked by the king, be an army chief, will have famous name (i.e. titles etc.) and will be happy. Saturn aspecting Mars as above indicates that the native will be happy, famous, wealthy, be endowed with friends and own men, be learned, and will be head of a group of villages/towns, or group of men.

Notes : The aspect of the Sun on Mars in Libra/Taurus makes the native living in lonely places or remaining aloof from others. He may not have good relationship with his spouse and other women in general and is prone to litigations. If the Moo be the planet aspecting Mars as above, the person will have relationship with many women, will contract diseases of the blood-private parts etc. Mercury's aspect on Mars thus posited will promote learning, and belligerent tendency but the native will have either few sons or will have indifferent ones. If Jupiter aspects Mars as above, the person will be wealthy, will have untarnished image and will be generally skiful Venus aspecting Mars in the former's Rasi the native will enjoy high position in life, particularly in fields like army, and become widely famous Saturn's aspect on Mars so posited is favourable for wealth, position, relatives etc. particularly if the ascending sign belongs to Saturn or Venus.

विद्याधनशौर्ययुतं गिरिवनदुर्गप्रियं महासत्त्वम् ।

बुधभवने रक्ताङ्गो जनयति दृष्टः सदा रविणा ॥३७॥

सुखिनं धनिनं कान्तं कन्यापुररक्षकं युवतिसत्त्वयुतम् ।

जगृहे नृपगृहपालं जनयति चन्द्रेक्षितो भौमः ॥३८॥

लिपिगणितकाव्यकुशलं बहुभाषिणमनृतमधुरवाक्यं च ।

दूतं बहुदुःखसहं जनयति वक्रो बुधेक्षितो ज्ञर्क्षे ॥३९॥

राजपुरुषं प्रकाशं दौत्येन विवेशां नरं कुरुते ।

सर्वक्रियासु कुशलं बुधराशौ नायकं च गुरुदृष्टः ॥४०॥

शुक्रेण दृश्यमानः स्त्रीकृत्यकरं समृद्धसुभगं च ।
 बुधभवने रक्ताङ्गः कुरुते वस्त्रान्नभोक्तारम् ॥४१॥
 आकरगिरिदुर्गरतं कर्षकमतिदुःखभागिनं कुरुते ।
 अतिशूरमति च मलिनं यमेक्षितो बुधगृहे विभवहीनम् ॥४२॥

37-42. *MARS IN MERCURY'S RASI AND IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : If at birth Mars be in Gemini/Virgo and in aspect to the Sun, the native will be blessed with learning, wealth and courage, be fond of hills, forests and fortresses, and be highly strong. If the Moon lends aspect to Mars as above, the person will be happy, wealthy, splendid, will guard women's apartments, will be endowed with women and will manage the king's residence. If Mercury aspects Mars as above, one will be skilful in the art of writing, in mathematics and in poetry, be garrulous, be liar, be a sweet speaker, be a messenger (or an ambassador), and will endure lot of misery. Should Jupiter aspect Mars in Taurus/Libra, the native will be a king's representative, be bright, will go to foreign countries as an ambassador, be skilful in all doings and be a leader. If Venus aspects Mars in above position, the person will do the jobs of females, be very fortunate and will enjoy food and robes. If Saturn aspects Mars as above, the person will be interested in wandering in mines (i.e. places beneath surface), hills and forests will have husbandry as his livelihood, be highly miserable, be very valorous, dirty and be devoid of wealth.

Notes : If Mars is in a Rasi of Mercury, i.e. either in Gemini or in Virgo, and aspected by the Sun, the native will enjoy a high degree of education, particularly in the field of law, chemistry etc. The aspect of the Moon on such Mars is favourable for positions like security officers, house governors etc. If the planets involved are with strength the positions will be superior and if weak the state relates to ordinary watchmen and the like. The aspect of Mercury can give positions like ambassador and the person can prove himself a famous writer, poet or mathematician. Pursuing astrology is also worth with

this position. Jupiter aspecting Mars thus posited is again favourable to be an ambassador or to hold senior positions in Embassies. Should Venus aspect Mars in Gemini/Virgo, one will carry out the orders of females. If the planets involed are auspicious the person will have a smooth married life. Saturn's aspect on Mars may denote miners and the like and agriculturists. This combination adds to miseries and misfortunes.

पित्तरुग्दितदेहस्तेजस्वी दण्डनायको धीरः ।

चन्द्रगृहस्थे भौमे दिनकरदृष्टे भवेत्पुरुषः ॥४३॥

बहुभिर्न्याधिभिरार्तो नीचाचारो विरूपदेहश्च ।

शशिराशौ भूतनये शशिनादृष्टे सशोकश्च ॥४४॥

मलिनः पापाचारः क्षुद्रकुटुम्बो बहिष्कृतः स्वजनः ।

ककटके बुधदृष्टे क्षितितनये भवति निर्लज्जः ॥४५॥

विख्यातो नृपमन्त्री विद्वांस्त्यागान्वितो भवेद्वन्यः ।

गुरुदृष्टे शशिभवने भोगैश्च विवर्जितो वक्रे ॥४६॥

स्त्रीसङ्गादुद्विग्नः परिभूतः स्त्रीकृतैस्तथा दोषैः ।

कर्कटके क्षितिपुत्रे सितदृष्टे स्याद्विपन्नधनः ॥४७॥

जलसंयानापत्तधनः क्षितिपालसमः पुमान् ललितचेष्टः ।

शशिशुहसंस्थे भौमेयमेक्षिते स्यात् सदा कान्तः ॥४८॥

43-48. MARS IN CANCER IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :

If Mars be in Cancer at birth and is aspected by the Sun, the native will be subjected to bilious diseases, be splendid, be a justice in position and be valorous. If the Moon aspects Mars in Cancer, the person will be troubled by various diseases, will have mean conduct, will possess an unsightly body and be miserable. Mercury aspects Mars in Cancer, the person will be dirty, sinful, will possess a mean family, will be rejected by his own men and be shameless. If Mars in Cancer is aspected by Jupiter, the native will be famous, be king's minister, be learned, charitable, wealthy and be bereft of carnal pleasures. If Venus aspects Mars in Cancer, the subject will be

grieved on account of woman's company, be insulted by women and will lose wealth on account of women. Should Saturn aspect Mars in Cancer, the native will acquire money through journey in water, be equal to a king, be sportive in his acts and be always bright.

Notes : If Mars is in Cancer and is in aspect to Jupiter, Moon or the Sun it constitutes Neechabhanga, which will consequently give rise to acquiring position and money. The aspect of Moon or Sun on Mars in Cancer will produce many diseases while that of Jupiter makes one averse to sexual pleasures or may give less opportunities in this direction. Should Venus aspect Mars in Cancer, it is not congenial for a happy married life and will be a cause of misunderstandings with females. The aspect of Mercury on Mars in Cancer causes stormy weather in family life while that of Saturn indicates position of a navigator, driver, ship captain etc. and gives wealth.

प्रणतानां हितकारी मित्रैः स्वजनैश्च संयुतश्चण्डः ।

गोकुलवनाद्विचारी सिंहे भौमे तरणिदृष्टे ॥४६॥

मातुर्न शुभा मतिमान् कठिनशरीरो विपुलकोर्तिः ।

केसरिभवने भौमे शशिना दृष्टेऽङ्गनांप्रार्थः ॥४७॥

बहुशिल्पज्ञो लुब्धः काव्यकलालम्पटो विषमशीलः ।

पञ्चमभवने भौमे बुधेन दृष्टेऽतिनिपुणश्च ॥४८॥

भूपतिसमीपवर्ती विद्याचार्यो विशुद्धबुद्धिश्च ।

अवनिसुते सिंहस्थे गुरुणा दृष्टे चमूनाथः ॥४९॥

विविधस्त्रीभोगयुतः स्त्रीसुभगो नित्ययौवनो हृष्टः ।

लेयगृहे रक्ताङ्गे सितेन दृष्टे भवेज्जातः ॥५०॥

वृद्धाकारो निःस्वः परवेश्मभ्रमणशीलवान् दुःखी ।

दिनकरराशौ रुधिरे दिनकरतनयेन संदृष्टे ॥५१॥

49-54. MARS IN LEO IN ASPECT TO OTHERS : IF

Mars is in Leo at the time of one's birth, and aspected by the Sun, the native will be humble, helpful to friends, be endowed with own men, and be fond of wandering in cow-houses, forests

and hills. If the Moon aspects Mars in such a position, the native will be ominous for his mother, be intelligent, will possess a hard body, be widely famous and will obtain money through women. If Mercury aspects Mars in Leo, the native will be clever in many arts, be a miser, be skilful in poetry and fine arts and be wicked. If Jupiter aspects Mars in Leo, the person will be close to the king, be highly learned, be of pure mentality and be an army chief. Should Venus aspect Mars in Leo, the person will have union with many women, be fortunate in respect of his wife and will be ever juvenile. Saturn aspecting Mars in Leo denotes that the person will look like an old man, be poor, will wander in others' houses/be miserable.

Notes : Mars in the Rasi of the Sun if aspected by the Sun himself will confer abundant wealth. But this combination will show some affliction to heart. If the Moon aspects Mars in Leo, he will pose danger to mother particularly for Taurus and Aquarius ascendants. When Mercury aspects Mars so placed, one will become proficient in writing. Jupiter's aspect on Mars in Leo is a favourable augury in the matter of finance and position, but the native will be fiery in temperament. The diseases that may occur to him may be easy to diagnose while cure may not be fast. The aspect of Venus on Mars in Leo will help the person maintain his youth in tact while he may go after many women. Saturn aspecting Mars in Leo is generally very bad but if the Lagna be one of Aquarius, Capricorn or Libra, this relationship becomes very favourable and the native will have abundant wealth and be happy. If it is mutual aspect, even Ar es and Scorpio natives will stand to benefit.

लोकनमस्यं सुभगं वनगिरिदुर्गेषु लब्धगृहवासम् ।

सुरगुरुभवने भौमः करोति रविणेक्षितः क्रूरम् ॥५५॥

विकलं कलहप्रायं प्राज्ञं रुधिरः करोति शशिदृष्टः ।

विद्वांसं गुरुभवने नृपतिविरुद्धं सदा पुरुषम् ॥५६॥

मेधाविनं सुनिपुणं शिल्पाचार्यं बुधेन संदृष्टः ।

गुरुभवने क्षितितनयः करोति विद्वांसमत्यन्तम् ॥५७॥

अकलत्रं सुखरहितं रिपुभिरधृष्यं च वित्तवन्तं च ।

गुरुभवने गुरुदृष्टो व्यायामपरं कुजः कुरुते ॥ ५८ ॥

युवतीनामतिदयितं चित्रालङ्कारभागिनमुदारम् ।

विषयपरमति च सुभगं गुरुभे काव्येक्षितः कुजः कुरुते ॥ ५९ ॥

गुरुभेऽसृक् शनिदृष्टः कुशरीरमुदारमाहवे पापम् ।

अटनं सुखलवरहितं परधर्मरतं कुजः कुरुते ॥ ६० ॥

55-60. *MARS IN JUPITER'S HOUSE IN ASPECT TO OTHERS*: If Mars occupies Sagittarius or Pisces at birth and is aspected by the Sun, the subject will be world-honoured, be fortunate, will live in forests, hills and fortresses, and be cruel. If the Moon aspects Mars as above, the person will be deformed, belligerent, learned and be always inimical to the king. If Mercury should aspect Mars in above position, the person will be a scholar, be skilful, learned in fine arts and be highly learned in general. If Jupiter aspects Mars as above, the person will be devoid of wife and happiness, will be beyond the reach of enemies, be wealthy and be fond of exercises. Should Venus aspect Mars as above, the person will be very much dear to women, be interested in cosmetics, makeup etc., be charitable, be libidinous and be fortunate. If Saturn aspects Mars as above, the person will have defective body, be sinful, wandering-natured, devoid of happiness, and interested in others' religion.

Notes : Should Mars be in Pisces or Sagittarius and be in aspect to the Sun, it brings honour from the world. Recognitions like Nobel Prize winning etc. may follow. The position to be held by the native will have a world-wide bearing even if favourable planets like the Sun, Jupiter or Moon be in a Kendra position to Mars in Pisces or Sagittarius and will make one achieve world-level distinction. (This equally applies to Mars in Leo angular Jupiter, Moon or the Sun). Kalyana Varma attributes evil results to the Moon's aspect on Mars in a Juberian Rasi except that the native will be learned. Though the Moon and Mars are friendly and the position of Mars is in a friendly Rasi, the author's observation deserves significant note. This relationship causes some deformity of limb. If the

aspects are potential, it may be right from birth and if be meagre there are chances of proneness to deformity in some form or other at a later stage in life. Saturn's aspect on Mars in Sagittarius or Pisces also indicates some physical deformity, lack of happiness and attachment to other religions than his own. The aspect of Venus is fortunate.

॥ अतिकृष्णतनुं शूरं योषिदपत्यार्थविस्तरैर्युक्तम् ।

सूर्येक्षितोऽतितीक्ष्णं सौरगृहे भूमिजः कुरुते ॥ ६१ ॥

चपलमहितं जनन्या यमभेऽलङ्कारभागिनमुदारम् ।

अस्थिरसौहृदमाढ्यं जनयति चन्द्रेक्षितो वक्रः ॥ ६२ ॥

अतिमधुरगमनमधनं रवितनयगृहे न विवृतमसत्त्वम् ।

कापटिकसधर्मपरं जनयति बुधवीक्षितो भौमः ॥ ६३ ॥

अतिरूपं मन्दगृहे नृपतिगुणसमन्वितं स्थिरारम्भम् ।

दीर्घायुषं क्षमातो गुरुसंहृष्टः करोति बन्ध्वाप्तम् ॥ ६४ ॥

विविधोपभोगमाढ्यं शनिभे स्त्रीपोषणानुरतमेव ।

शुक्रेण दृश्यमानो जनयति कलहप्रियं वक्रः ॥ ६५ ॥

नृपतिमतिवित्तवन्तं युवतिद्वेष्टं बहुप्रजं प्राज्ञम् ।

सुखरहितं रणशौण्डं करोति शनिभे शनीक्षितो भौमः ॥ ६६ ॥

61-66. MARS IN SATURN'S HOUSE AND ASPECTED BY OTHERS : Should Mars be in Capricorn or Aquarius and be aspected by the Sun, the subject will have very dark body, be courageous, will have many wives, sons and abundant wealth and be very sharp. If the Moon aspects Mars as above, one will be fickle minded, be not well disposed towards his mother, be fond of beatification, be charitable, be not firm in friendship, and be rich. If Mercury aspects Mars in Capricorn or Aquarius, the subject will walk very slowly, be not rich, will not have any profession, be not strong, be not outspoken, and be not virtuous. If Jupiter lends his aspect to Mars as above, the native will be very beautiful, will possess kingly qualities, will fulfil his undertakings, be long-lived and be endowed with relatives. If Venus aspect Mars as above one

will be endowed with various kinds of (carnal) pleasures, be interested in fostering women and be belligerent. Should Saturn aspect Mars, the latter being in the former's house, the person will be a king, be very affluent, will hate women, will possess many children, be learned, be devoid, of happiness and be timid in war.

Notes: If Mars is in Aquarius or Capricorn and is aspected by the Sun, there will be plurality of wives, many male issues and great wealth. If Mars is exalted in the ascendant while the Sun is in Cancer, more than one marriage is inevitable but when Aquarius rises with Mars, the Sun being in Leo as the 7th lord, it will only end with one marriage. Mars in a Rasi of Saturn in aspect to the Moon will have an adverse bearing on mother's longevity. Mercury's aspect is unfavourable for money and profession. Should Mars in Capricorn or Aquarius be aspected by Mars, the native will enjoy pleasures of bed with many a woman and will be devoid of moral conduct. Saturn's aspect on Mars thus placed is auspicious for money and position while the native will not be happy in many fronts in life. He cannot maintain good relationship on family level.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां भौमचारो नाम पञ्चविंशोऽध्यायः ॥ २५ ॥

Thus ends the 25th chapter entitled "Effects of Mars in Various Rasas" in Saravali of Kalyana Varma.

अथ बुधचाराध्याय ॥ २६ ॥

Chapter 26 Effects of Mercury In Various Rasas

प्रियविग्रहस्तु वेत्ताचार्यो विदधूर्तचेष्टकृशमात्रः ।

सङ्गीतनृत्तनिरतो न सत्यवचनो रतिप्रियो लिपिवित् ॥ १ ॥

कूटकरो बहुवाक्शो बहुयमोत्पन्ननष्टधनः ।

बह्वणबन्धनभागी चलस्थिरः स्यात् क्रिये बुधे कितवः ॥ २ ॥

1-2. MERCURY IN ARIES: If Mercury is in Aries at the time of one's birth, the native will be fond of battles (be

uncompromising), be very learned, wicked, emaciated, interested in music and dance, be untruthful, be attached to sexual pleasures, be a writer, will produce fictitious things, will eat much, will lose hard-earned money, will incur debts and imprisonment frequently and will be sometimes fickle-minded and yet sometimes firm in disposition.

Notes : The placement of Mercury in Aries will give a tendency of stubbornness and uncompromising nature. Even at the slightest thought of sexual pleasure, the native will get deeply merged in it and will be after women. He will face frequent loss in transactions and accumulate debts, will be a good eater and a good writer as well. He will be both firm and infirm in disposition. If there are other combinations warranting imprisonment, Mercury's position in Aries will strengthen those. The native will be more a loser with Mercury in Aries. (His occupation of Scorpio will also give rise to similar unfavourable results, vide sloka 15-16 *infra*-)

Now a glance at the results of Mercury's position in Aries while different Rasis become ascendant : Aries ascendant : The native will lose his mother or father early or may live away from parents. Childhood will see frequent trouble while the later period may be prosperous if other favourable positions emanate in the radix. The native may be piously disposed. Taurus ascendant : He will not have many children, will not gain but be interested in religious activities. Gemini ascendant : He will earn abundant money but is susceptible to serious losses. He will be the eldest issue of the family which is more certain if aspected by Jupiter or Mars. Cancer ascendant : The *dasa* of Mercury will prove fully beneficial. Leo ascendant : There will be *yogabhanga* (obstruction of prosperity of the native) in Mercury *dasa* and loss of paternal and self-made wealth in the hands of enemies and in litigations. Virgo ascendant : He will be short-lived, will face obstacles in all his undertakings and will exhaust all ancestral properties. Libra ascendant : The spouse will not be loyal to the native. The native will himself be a profligate. Scorpio ascendant : The native will prove a proficient writer, will have a long lease of life, will enjoy *Rajayoga* in Mercury *dasa*, and :

will earn land, wealth and others' properties. Saggiitarius ascendant : He will enjoy maternal happiness, conveyances lands and learning. Father's death may be early if the Sun is not strong enough. Aquarius ascendant : He will be exceptionally timid, will fear speaking before public, will not maintain good relationship with his elders and will have many sisters born after him. Pisces ascendant : He will improve his monetary position after marriage. If however Jupiter is in Libra, all earnings will be lost and he will become abruptly bankrupt.

दक्षः प्रगल्भदाता ख्यातो विज्ञातवेदशास्त्रार्थः ।

व्यायामाम्बरभूषणमाल्याभिरतः स्थिरप्रकृतिः ॥ ३ ॥

स्फीतधनश्रीसहितः प्रियवल्गुकथो गृहीतवाक्यश्च ।

गान्धर्वहास्यशीलो रतिलोलो वं बुधे वृषभे ॥ ४ ॥

3-4. *MERCURY IN TAURUS* : Should Mercury be in Taurus, the native will be skilful, eminently liberal, be famous, will have knowledge of Vedas and sastras, be fond of exercises, robes, ornaments and garlands, be firm in disposition, will have sincerely earned wealth, will possess a chaste wife, will be a soft and sweet speaker, and be after sexual satisfaction.

Notes : In Taurus, this planet proves very favourable in many respects, in general while adversities will depend on the ascendant and the planets aspecting. Generally speaking, the native will be skilful in the matter of association with females for carnal pleasures. The various ascendants with Mercury in Taurus are able to produce the following general effects:

Aries ascendant : One will suffer from some eye disease or the other. (With Saturn and Mercury in Taurus it may promote dental deficiencies). He will gain through cousins and brothers. Savings may not be much; will earn more and spend more. Taurus ascendant. He will be beautiful, healthy, spiritual, learned and modest. His progenic ability will not be at stake though Mercury is impotent by nature. On the other hand, he will beget many issues. Gemini ascendant : This position of Mercury in Taurus does not confer beneficial results

in its dasa but the native will be liberal and will do only good acts. Cancer ascendant : He will earn in fair ways but will sometimes incur losses. Leo ascendant : Spiritual teachers, astrologers, vedic exponents, secretarial assistants etc. will do well to have Mercury in the 10th in Taurus. The native will earn abundant fame, money etc. Virgo ascendant : He will be a source of luck to the family. His father will particularly prosper. Libra ascendant : This position denotes an ill-placed or ill-disposed father. The native will suffer absolute penury and misfortune and be sadistic. He may be shortlived. Scorpio ascendant : The native will enjoy premarital sexual relationship with many women. His marriage may consummate only with great difficulty. His elder brothers may be a source of disappointment. Sagittarius ascendant : He will not enjoy a position with powers. His wife will be sickly. Capricorn ascendant : He will have loss of children or those will be subject to frequent onslaught of diseases. Aquarius ascendant : His mother will be of questionable character unless Mercury is well-aspected. His learning will be hindered. Pisces ascendant : He will not be happy with brothers and sisters. He may have a step-mother.

शुभवेषः प्रियभाषी प्रख्यातधनो विकृत्यनो मानो ।

प्रोज्झितसुखकोऽल्परतिद्विस्त्रीयुक्तो विवादरतः ॥ ५ ॥

श्रुतिकल्पकलाभिज्ञः कविः स्वतन्त्रः प्रियः प्रदानरतः ।

कर्मठबहुसुतमित्रो नरमिथुनस्थे बुधे भवति ॥ ६ ॥

5-6. *MERCURY IN GEMINI* : If Mercury occupy Gemini at birth, the subject will have an auspicious appearance, will speak sweetly, be very affluent, be an able speaker, be honourable, will give up his happiness, will cohabit less, will have two wives, be fond of arguments, will be learned in Vedas, Sastras etc. be a poet, be independent, dear, very munificent, proficient in work and will have many sons and friends.

Notes : Mercury in Gemini gives a beautiful appearance. (This is more true if the sign in question ascends.) He will have more than one marriage. He may sometimes lack happiness but be highly intelligent. The following are the general

effects when Mercury is in Gemini in relation to the 12 ascending signs :

Aries ascendant : The native will have more female co-borns than male. He will be highly intelligent and will have a sickly father. Taurus ascendant : He will earn plentifully and save. If Jupiter from Sagittarius, is opposed to Mercury there is a risk of one's becoming poor. If malefics join Mercury in Gemini, it may be fatal. Gemini ascendant : If Mercury is alone in the ascendant, he proves very auspicious. The native will have healthy body, wealthy family, be highly intelligent, obstinate and pleasant in disposition. (According to *Bhrigu Sutras*, Mercury in Gemini or in Virgo ascendant gives happiness from brothers and attainment of heavens after death.) Cancer ascendant : The native will have nothing left out of his earnings, and will be free from diseases. Leo ascendant : He will be ever happy and will earn by fair means. He will have more daughters. His children will become very famous. Virgo ascendant : One will have significant position in life, be modest and be of good conduct. For such a native association with predictive sciences can lead to prosperity. He will pursue earnings in many a way. Libra ascendant : One will have an unfortunate father who will flourish later on. Scorpio ascendant : He will enjoy a long lease of life. If Saturn joins, it will be greater. Mercury alone in the 8th in Gemini may cause obstacles in educational pursuits, open to betterment in years to come. Sagittarius ascendant : One will obtain a chaste wife but a few children. His Mercury period will confer significant prosperity. Professionally he will be happy. Capricorn ascendant : This placement of Mercury has a mixture of both good and adverse fortunes. Sometimes it produces irreligious persons without code of conduct. Aquarius ascendant : He will have intelligent progeny and more female offspring. If Mercury receives unfavourable aspects from the nodes, Mars or Jupiter, lunacy may result. For this yoga, the strength and disposition of the Moon must be reckoned. Pisces ascendant : The 4th house indications will generally prosper. If Saturn aspects Mercury in Gemini, the native's wife may not get on well with the father of the native.

प्राज्ञो विदेशनिरतः स्त्रीरतिगेयादिसक्तचित्तश्च ।

चपलो बहुप्रलापी स्वबन्धुविद्वेषवादरतः ॥ ७ ॥

स्त्रीवैरान्नष्टधनः कुत्सितशीलो बहुक्रियाभिरतः ।

सुकविः कर्कटसंस्थे स्ववंशकीर्त्या प्रसिद्धश्च ॥ ८ ॥

7-8. *MERCURY IN CANCER* : One born with Mercury in Cancer will be learned, will be fond of living in other countries, be interested in cohabiting with women and also in music, be fickle minded, prattling, inimical to his own relatives, will be fond of arguments, will lose wealth on account of enmity with women, be of bad disposition, be interested in many jobs, be a good poet and will be popular on account of the fame of his ancestors.

Notes : When Mercury is in Cancer, the person's livelihood may be in places other than his birth place. The native will be fond of entertainments. He will not be in good terms with his relatives. He will take pleasure in liaising with courtezans and will spend heavily on this vice. (If Cancer happens to be the 6th house with Mercury therein, i. e. Aquarius ascending, he will be a first-rate drunkard.) He takes birth in a family which is already popular and famous. The native's personal disposition depends greatly on the Moon in particular, and on other related planets in general. What the 12 different ascendants are capable of giving with Mercury fixed in Cancer, can be estimated from the following account.

Aries ascendant : The child causes great pains to its mother at the time of delivery and possible sickness or debility to her prenatally. Normally he resides in a place adjacent to water. He will have abundant fertile lands with some litigations on account of them. Such natives are more unexceptional to have cardiac afflictions. Should the Sun join Mercury in Cancer, this calamity is more sure to follow. Taurus ascendant: Mercury in his dasa may sustain the prosperity given by Saturn dasa. The native's coborn may gain from him whereas he will stand to lose on their account. Cancer ascendant : An undesirable position indeed for good health, for it can cause mental instability and nervous breakdown. Even dreaded

diseases like paralysis will take birth in the life of the native, if Saturn is related to such Mercury. Leo ascendant : If Mercury is not alone but with two favourable planets in the 12th, the person will amass wealth. Otherwise, there will be expenses in astronomical proportions. Virgo ascendant: He will gain through water and water-born products. He will either be the eldest issue of the family or will be residing with his elder brother in sister for a long period of life. Libra ascendant : If Mars joins Mercury in Cancer in the 10th for Libra ascendant, the native's father will have fear or danger from water. Mercury alone in Cancer will denote serious trouble for mother's longevity. Scorpio ascendant : The native will not receive any help from his father. Alternatively the father may be short-lived. Sagittarius ascendant : There is a lot of want in married life and public relations. Frequent changes in livelihood are denoted by this position. Capricorn ascendant : The married life is a little better with Mercury in Cancer for Capricorn ascendant as compared to Sagittarius counterpart. There will be unfruitful wanderings in Mercury's major period. Aquarius ascendant : Frequent expenditure on health of children and misfortunes to the subject are denoted. Pisces ascendant : He will get beneficial results in Mercury dasa. Generally, one will worship a female deity and obtain her blessings.

ज्ञानकलापरिहीनो लोकख्यातो नसत्यवाक्यश्च ।

अल्पस्मृतिश्च धनवान् सत्त्वविहीनः सहजहन्ता ॥ ६ ॥

स्त्रीदुर्भगः स्वतन्त्रो जघन्यकर्मा बुधे भवति पुरुषः ।

प्रेष्योऽप्रजस्तु सिंहे स्वकुलविरुद्धो जनाभिरामश्च ॥ १० ॥

9-10. *MERCURY IN LEO* : Should the planet Mercury occupy Leo at one's birth, the native will not possess even a bit of wisdom (कला is a bit and hence ज्ञानकला is interpreted thus), be famous in the world, be not truthful, will possess a weak memory, be wealthy, be not strong, will indulge in fratricide, be unfortunate in respect of wife, be independent, mean in conduct, be a servant, be devoid of children, be against his own race but be favourable to others.

Notes : *Gnana kala pariheeno* has been interpreted by some commentators that the native will lack wisdom and will be devoid of association with arts. However, according to Kalyana Varma, the native with Mercury in Leo may lack wisdom. Even Varaha Mihira in his *Brihat Jataka* (ch. 18, sloka 10) uses the word अज्ञ denoting absence of wisdom. Gunakara of *Horamakaranda* (1496 A.D.) too uses the same word in this context.

This position of Mercury, however, should be favourable for world-wide fame. The native will be unhelpful to his co-born, whether he literally kills them or not. Children and marriage may not give him happiness. Sometimes, there is a chance of the native not obtaining progeny at all with Mercury in Leo. His memory cannot also be of much help to him in times of requirement.

In individual cases of different ascendants, Mercury in Leo produces the undermentioned effects :

Aries ascendant : This is an ascendant which lacks absolute wisdom with Mercury in the 5th in Leo. The subject will not have happy progeny. **Taurus ascendant :** This position may prove a maraka for the mother. More so in Mercury's major period. Without meaning any disrespect to the original text, we may say that the person will be intelligent and wise, for the statement originally made and rendered is only a *generalisation*. **Gemini ascendant :** Dryness of throat, its burning sensation, gruff/shivering voice, trembling hands etc. are some results to be considered on adverse side. There are advantages with this position of Mercury too—a fortunate parent, resources through forests etc. and lands, though uncultivable. **Virgo ascendant :** There will be a tendency to seek sexual gratifications, in unnatural ways, joblessness for a greater part in life, emaciated body and poverty. If Mars joins Mercury in the 12th, blood transfusions may be occasionally required. By the Moon, the need does not arise as above. **Libra ascendant :** Mercury in the 11th in a dry sign as lord of the 12th and 9th may make money somewhat scarce. The fortunes of the native are also susceptible to break downs. Should Venus join with strength, then the

position gets quick relief. Scorpio ascendant : Though one may call it 'Amala Yoga' with Mercury in the 10th it does not prove useful to the native; on the other hand it generates some worry or the other. This baneful planet for the ascendant in question posited in Leo forebodes definite early evil to mother. She may not have any more living children following the native under consideration. Sagittarius ascendant : This position suggests tastelessness in married life and absence of progenic ability in the wife. If however she has strong disposition of 5th lord/Jupiter and the like, this defect is greatly modified. Capricorn ascendant : The subject's eye sight will develop defects [at a very young age. Misfortunes in his life will not be uncommon. Aquarius ascendant : Though the wife may be of good disposition, she is bound to be barren or sickly. His children will, if obtained, be not very intelligent. Pisces ascendant : Married life may be long-lasting. with public relations unfruitful and strained. Inflow of money and its outflow seem to have equilibrium.

धर्मप्रियोऽतिवाग्मी चतुरः स्याल्लेख्यकाव्यज्ञः ।

विज्ञानशिल्पनिरतो मधुरः स्त्रीष्वल्पवीर्यश्च ॥ ११ ॥

ज्येष्ठः पूज्यः सुहृदां मानी विनयोपचारवादरतः ।

ख्यातो गुणैरुदारः कन्यायां सोमजे बलवान् ॥ १२ ॥

11-12. *MERCURY IN VIRGO* : If Mercury occupies his exaltation sign (Virgo) at the time of one's birth, the native will be quite virtuous, eloquent, skilful, will have knowledge of writing (i. e. be an exponent) and poetry, be learned in fine/mechanical arts, be sweet in disposition, be liked by women, be not much virile, be the eldest son of family, be honoured by virtuous, be disposed to serve others, modest, argumentative, famous, charitable and strong.

Notes : Mercury's exaltation detracts the virility of the person, according to the original text. Obviously because this planet rules impotence in a person and its strength gives rise to more impotence. The 5th lord's position and Jupiter also stand for consideration. Remaining in Virgo, Mercury will produce following results for the 12 different ascendants :

Aries ascendant : While an authority says that Mercury in the 6th in Virgo promotes debts, enemies and diseases fully, meseems this position combats these adversities. (We cannot say that these defects will be completely offset. To some extent one has to suffer these debacles with Mercury in Virgo in the 6th.) Taurus ascendant : Should Mercury be in the 5th in Virgo, the subject enjoys excellent *Rajayoga* with wealth, conveyances and high position. His children may reach good status in their lives Gemini ascendant : Even if the Sun severely combusts Mercury in the 4th in Virgo, according to *Jataka Parijata* the person receives abundant education. He may professionally prosper Cancer ascendant : His co-born will be instrumental for his good fortunes. Mercury dasa will give only mixed results. Leo ascendant : When Mercury occupies the 2nd in exaltation, the person will be an expert speaker, will have appealing face, will gain huge sums and will live long He will also obtain hidden wealth and be successful in competitions etc. Virgo ascendant : The native will earn abundant fame, learning and wealth. He will attain heights in life in Mercury dasa. Professionally he will remain well-placed throughout. Libra ascendant : He will spend his money on charity, religious acts etc. Mercury does not make much contribution to the native's prosperity when occupying the 12th in exaltation. Scorpio ascendant : The native will enjoy a long span of life and will earn wealth uninterruptedly. However, he is not free from troubles of general nature. Sagittarius ascendant : He will obtain a spouse of a supreme class possessing all virtues, and will enjoy great position in life. It is possible that there will be frequent debacles in earnings. His spouse can look forward to excellent understanding with her mother-in-law. Capricorn ascendant : The native will be a synonym of fortune. Particularly his Mercury dasa will take him to enviable heights. Aquarius ascendant : Mercury will only give an ordinary yoga. Generally, such natives acquire more female children. Lives to them will be more miserable than happy with Mercury in exaltation in Virgo in the 8th. The life is of course for a long span. Pisces ascendant : Marriage will prove a beneficial contract. The latter part of Mercury dasa may inflict death.

शिल्पविवादाभिरतो वाक्चतुरोऽर्थार्थमोप्सितव्ययकृत् ।

नानादिक्पण्यरति-विप्रातिथिदेवगुरुभक्तः ॥ १३ ॥

कृतकोपचारकुशलः सुसम्मतो देशभक्तश्च ।

सप्तमभवने शशिजे शठश्चलक्षिप्रकोपपरितोषः ॥ १४ ॥

13-14. *MERCURY IN LIBRA* : If Mercury falls in Libra at the time of one's birth the native will possess knowledge of arts, be intent upon arguments, be an able speaker, will spend money lavishly, will have business in various directions, will honour wisemen, guests, gods and preceptors (elders), be skilful in pretending to serve others, be amiable, devoted to gods, fraudulent, fickle-minded and sometimes short-tempered and yet sometimes (notably) peaceful.

Notes : Remaining in Libra, "Mercury will produce following different effects according to different Lagnas.

Aries ascendant : Mercury in the 7th in Libra may give a brilliant, educated and beautiful spouse, who will also be cunning, unadjustable, sickly and lavish. Sometimes in the post-marital life, the native himself may be subjected to diseases. There is also a possibility of unhappy marriage if the Sun is simultaneously in deep fall, joining Mercury. It has been observed in our experience that the Sun/Mercury yoga in the 7th gives an Aries native marriage out of his religion and even country. Taurus ascendant : Mercury in Libra gives worries on account of monetary problems and of children. The person may develop speech problems in the initial part of life but may become all right latter on if Jupiter is favourably placed in angle/trine. If Jupiter is not so posited while Ketu/Rahu join Mercury in the 6th, the defect is perennial. If the Ashtaka Varga bindus are not favourable in the 2nd/6th, this is all the more certain. Gemini ascendant : There may be numerous female children. The native will beget all comforts in life. Cancer ascendant : The native will receive high education, inspite of the fact that Mercury rules the 3rd and 12th. Leo ascendant : The native will enjoy fortunes through his sisters. His financial status will gradually improve

throughout. During Mercury dasa there will be abundant prosperity. Virgo ascendant : There will be danger to life during boyhood, particularly for one starting with Mercury dasa. Monetarily, there will be overall satisfaction. The native proves an able speaker and earns money through his speeches etc. Libra ascendant : Birth may not be in good circumstances of the family. It is however profitable and fortunate in the middle of life. High expenditure, misfortunes to father through the native or *vice versa* and death in own village will result. Scorpio ascendant : This confers a long span of life while boyhood will be full of hurdles. Life will not be a bed of roses but will have a thorny path ahead with Mercury in 12th in Libra. Sagittarius ascendant : Plenty of money through ancestors and through marriage will result most of which will however be at stake. Many obstacles will have to be faced in profession and money matters. Death or trouble to an elder brother/sister may follow the native's birth. Capricorn ascendant : Very fortunate circumstances will prevail in professional sphere. They are more successful businessmen than any others. If Saturn joins Mercury effectively, one may become notable among medical men. Aquarius ascendant : Mercury in Libra will give mixed results about one's fortune and general among prosperity. The native's birth may portend evil to father. Pisces ascendant : The subject may seek physical relationship with many women. Married life may not be satisfactory, only tending to separation. Intelligent co-born, problems relating to throat/lungs and sadistic disposition will result. One may be harsh in speech.

श्रमशोकानर्थपरः सद्द्वेष्यस्त्यक्तधर्मलज्जश्च ।

मूर्खो न साधुशीलो लुब्धो दुष्टाङ्गनारमणः ॥ १५ ॥

पारुष्यदण्डनिरतश्छलकृद्विष्टद्विष्टकर्मसु निरुद्धः ।

ऋणवान्नीचानुरुचिः परवस्त्वादानवान् कीटे ॥ १६ ॥

15-16. *MERCURY IN SCORPIO* : If Mercury is posited in Scorpio, one will experience troubles, grief and evils, will hate the virtuous, will be devoid of truth, religion and shame, be a dunce, be not virtuous, be a miser, will

cohabit with wicked women, be fond of giving cruel punishments, be not outspoken, be interested in blameworthy jobs, will incur debts, will join base men, and will steal other's properties.

Notes : For various ascendants, Mercury in Scorpio will give different results as below :

Aries ascendant : The subject will develop many vices and fall in bad people's company during adolescence. One will acquire an extravagant spouse. The life span will be long. **Taurus ascendant :** There may be wide difference of opinion with the near and dear. Even the spouse may be short-lived. Mercury dasa will give extraordinarily benefic results; more so if Venus joins Mercury in Scorpio. **Gemini ascendant :** This is not a good position for mother's longevity. The native will himself be unfortunate in more than one way. **Cancer ascendant :** The subject will enjoy abundant riches, conveyances, and learning and supreme position. One of the parents will be seriously afflicted with the birth of the native. **Virgo ascendant :** The native's father will prosper significantly. Paternal earnings will be likely sacrificed to co-born. **Libra ascendant :** Dental diseases, sight defects and short life may result out of Mercury's position in Scorpio in the 2nd. **Scorpio ascendant :** The native's boyhood will not instil hopes of a fair longevity. He will be sickly throughout and will suffer from many diseases and from some kind of physical deformity. If Ketu joins in the ascendant, there is a possibility of lameness and unobstructed thievish disposition. **Sagittarius ascendant :** A ruffian is born with Mercury in the 12th in Scorpio. Regardlessness for marital bonds will be more pronounced in such a native. Early death of mother is denoted by this position. **Capricorn ascendant :** There will be huge gains. Earnings will be made very tactfully. **Aquarius ascendant :** There will be ups and downs in profession but the subject will on the whole highly prosper. The initial half of Mercury dasa will bestow very beneficial results. **Pisces ascendant :** The native will acquire many landed properties.

विख्यातोदारगुणः शास्त्रश्रुतिशौर्यशीलसमाधिगतः ।

मन्त्री पुरोहितो वा कुलप्रधानो महाविभवः ॥ १७ ॥

यज्ञाध्यापननिरतो मेधावी वाक्पटुर्व्रंती दाता ।

लिपिशिल्पकार्यकुशलः कार्मुकसंस्थे बुधे जातः ॥ १८ ॥

17-18. *MERCURY IN SAGITTARIUS*: Should Mercury be an Sagittarius, the native will be famous, liberal, will have knowledge of Vedas and Sastras, be valorous, will practise abstract meditation, be a minister, or a family priest, be chief among his race-men, will be very rich, be interested in performing yagnas and teaching (Vedas etc.), be a skilful speaker, be charitable. and be an expert in writing and fine arts.

Notes : Mercury in Sagittarius will produce following various effects for various ascendants :

Aries ascendant : There will be success over and gains through enemies, litigations, cousins etc. The native may be inimical to his father. Taurus ascendant : Frequent diseases and heavy expenditure will result. Monetarily the person is never happy. He will lack intelligence and happiness from children. His Mercury dasa will deprive him benefic effects of even the other good yogas. Gemini ascendant : He will beget a chaste, good looking and obedient wife. However, Mercury dasa may portend danger either to self or spouse. Cancer ascendant : The native may be addicted to vices. (According to our observations, when the 12th lord occupies a fiery sign, the person resorts to smoking.) Their vices may be more towards a sphere in which extra cleverness is involved. for example gambling. If Mercury is an excellent growth of prosperity in Mercury dasa. If otherwise connected, there will be adverse results. Leo ascendant : The native will be fortunate in respect of children and means. Virgo ascendant : He will achieve an unobstructed growth in regard to profession and reach enviable heights, possibly as a religious teacher, exponent of Meditation and the like. Material side of work includes teaching in educational institutions, mathematics etc. Libra ascendant : The native's father will acquire good fortunes. One of the younger brothers may be a source of trouble to the native. Diseases of

the calves or thinness of legs/feet etc. may result. Scorpio ascendant : Financially the native is always at a loss. Occasionally gains may be there to be only overpowered by losses. Mercury dasa coinciding with boyhood may be a killer while in the later part of life this dasa may create various kinds of obstacles in domestic life. Sagittarius ascendant : There will be overall happiness, wealth etc. Mercury in this ascendant will prove highly auspicious. If Jupiter or Saturn join him, the native will amass millions in modern value. Capricorn ascendant : Mercury alone in the 12th in Sagittarius will again prove quite beneficial. The father of the native may be in separation from family. He seldom helps the native in his advancement. Aquarius ascendant : It confers a long span of life to the elder brother/sister of the native. The native may develop problems of hearing. He will be generally free from enemies if Mercury is related to Jupiter, Mars or Saturn. Pisces ascendant : Almost similar results as for Sagittarius ascendant will accrue. But richness cannot go that far.

नोचो मूर्खः षण्डः परकर्मकरः कुलादिगुणहीनः ।

नानादुःखपरीतः स्वप्नविहारालक्षितश्च ॥ १९ ॥

पिशुनस्त्वसत्यच्छेदो बन्धुविमुक्तोऽत्यसंस्थितात्मा च ।

मलिनो भयसञ्चलितो निष्ठो मकरे बुधे पुरुषः ॥ २० ॥

19-20. *MERCURY IN CAPRICORN* : If Mercury is in Capricorn at birth, the native will be mean, dull, impotent, will do others' work, be devoid of virtues, be subjected to various kinds of miseries, will dream, wander etc. be a tale-bearer, be untruthful, devoid of relatives, dirty and timid.

Notes : Mercury, who is himself an impotent planet, if be in Capricorn (or Aquarius) owned by Saturn, another impotent planet the effects will only be adverse. The native cannot make any progressive achievements. See how the planet Mercury reacts from Capricorn according to various ascendants :

Aries ascendant : The native will not be happy in profession. He will frequently change the career part of life. Impotence to brother is denoted by this position. Taurus ascendant : This

is however a good position for Mercury to give enough monetary gains and Raja Yoga. The native will not have progenic ability. Gemini ascendant : The native lacks in general and is devoid of maternal happiness in particular. He will not receive much education. If at all he acquires some landed property, it will only be uncultivable lands. Cancer ascendant: Should Mercury be in Capricorn for this ascendant, the native will see inimical disposition of the wife for a considerable part of life. The wife will be very extravagant. The subject may have slight defect in legs. Leo ascendant : With Mercury in the 6th, the native will run through financially difficult periods for a major part of life. Virgo ascendant : The native with Mercury in Capricorn will obtain twins. He will occupy significant positions in fields like teaching writing, occult sciences, etc. Libra ascendant : The native's father may be fortunate while mother's longevity is affected adversely if Saturn is not strong. Alternatively, the mother may suffer from serious sickness. Scorpio ascendant : The native will have a long lease of life but lesser degree of intelligence. Sagittarius ascendant : Mercury in Capricorn will give abundant wealth right from birth. Jupiter's joining may weaken the good effects in regard to wealth. Capricorn ascendant : The native will be very fortunate but may suffer from irrecoverable sickness. Aquarius ascendant : This position of Mercury will affect the longevity of the native and the scope of obtaining progeny as well. Pisces ascendant : Marriage will prove a beneficial tie and the native will be brought up by his mother with extreme care and affection.

सद्बुद्धिकर्मरहितः प्रकीर्णधर्मार्थं वर्जविहितार्थः ।

परपरिभूतो न शुचिः शीलविहीनस्तथाऽज्ञश्च ॥ २१ ॥

अतिदुष्टदारशत्रुभोगेस्त्यक्तो घटे विवाग्भवति ।

अतिदुर्भगोऽतिभीरुः क्लीबो मलिनो विधेयश्च ॥ २२ ॥

21-22. *MERCURY IN AQUARIUS* : Should Mercury be in Aquarius at birth, the subject will be bereft of good disposition and good deeds, be attached to many religions, will give up doing worthy things, be insulted by others, be impure, be

not virtuous, be very wicked, be inimical to wife, be devoid of carnal pleasures, be very unfortunate, very timid, impotent, dirty and modest.

Notes : Mercury in Aquarius will give following results for different ascendants :

Aries ascendant : The native will earn abundantly and through unfair means. He will have more sisters and become fortunate through them. **Taurus ascendant :** He will stand to make huge commercial gains. **Gemini ascendant :** He will enjoy great paternal bliss and legendary luck. **Cancer ascendant :** Only difficulties exist throughout. **Leo ascendant :** A very cunning wife is indicated by Mercury in Aquarius. However, she will be a signpost for the native's fortunes. **Virgo ascendant :** There will be adversities through litigations while diseases will trouble the person. Even other Rajayogas may become ineffective in Mercury dasa. **Libra ascendant :** The native will procure very obedient and favourable children. Mercury dasa will confer excellent results on him. **Scorpio ascendant :** Though there may be seeming obstructions in one's learning, with Mercury in Aquarius, the native can become highly learned. Maternal bliss may lack to some extent if Saturn is not favourable. With the ascendant lord Mars becoming unfavourable by weak shadbala etc. a dismal picture will be painted by fate in respect of general happiness of the native. **Sagittarius ascendant :** If Mercury occupy Aquarius at birth, one will see very limited success in professional life. **Capricorn ascendant :** For this ascendant, Mercury in Aquarius will bestow all kinds of wealth. A great deal of paternal inheritance is indicated. **Aquarius ascendant :** Longevity is quite minimum with Mercury in Lagna. There will be more obstacles in life than easiness. **Pisces ascendant :** Mercury in Aquarius does not produce any significantly good results but trials and tribulations.

आचारशौचनिरतो देशान्तरगोऽप्रजो दरिद्रश्च ।

शुभयुवतिः कृतिसाधुः सतां च सुभगो विधमरतः ॥ २३ ॥

सूच्यादिकर्मकुशलो विज्ञानश्रुतिकलावियुक्तश्च ।

परधनसंचयदक्षो मोने शशिजेऽधनः प्रकीर्णश्च ॥ २४ ॥

23-24. *MERCURY IN FALL* : Should Mercury be in Pisces, one will be fond of good conduct and purity, will live in foreign countries, be issueless, poor, will have a chaste wife, be virtuous, fortunate, be devoid of religion, be skilful in stitching etc., and be devoid of profane knowledge, acquaintance with sastras and fine arts, will be proficient in bagging other's wealth and will be devoid of wealth.

Notes : Mercury is in fall in Pisces and only in exceptional circumstances will he be in a position to bestow auspicious results. For various ascendants, he produces undermentioned effects :

Aries ascendant : The initial part of Mercury Dasa will prove highly ominous while the later part will be quite favourable. Taurus ascendant : The position of Mercury in 11th will cause ear defects, misunderstandings with elder brothers or their early demise and unfortunate children will result. Gemini ascendant : The native will do unpleasant and illegal acts, will have obstructed professional prospects and will lack maternal bliss. Cancer ascendant : Always there is an element of ill-luck with Mercury in Pisces. Father's affection will not be enjoyed by the native. Leo ascendant : The native's survival will be in doubt right from the boyhood, i.e. indications of shortlife will be often produced by this position. Virgo ascendant : Marriage will be wrecked to pieces. This position will normally cause lasting separation/divorce etc. Libra ascendant : The native will be always a loser at the hands of his enemies and litigations. Scorpio ascendant : The subject will be quite dullwitted, will suffer from abdominal disorders and will give birth to dead children. If a child were alive, it is a source of misery to him. Sagittarius ascendant : Mercury in Pisces will deprive the native of all kinds of general happiness and learning. The native will be an absolute failure in the matter of profession and will suffer abject poverty. Capricorn ascendant : Posited in Pisces, Mercury will be a source of peculiar diseases and inimical co-born. A very unlucky person is thus born with Mercury in this sign while Capricorn ascends. Aquarius ascendant : Monetarily, the native will be a wreck.

Cut short life will be thrust on the native. Pisces ascendant : The native will be himself a residence for vast miseries. Marital bliss, if at all marriage is consummated, will be a day-dream.

सत्यवचनं सुखाद्यं भूपतिसत्कारसत्कृतं मनुजम् ।
 कुरुते बुधोऽर्कदृष्टो बन्धुजने सुक्षमं कुजमे ॥ २५ ॥
 रजनीकरेण दृष्टो युवतिजनमनोहरं क्षितिजराशौ ।
 अतिसेवकमतिमलिनं चन्द्रमुतो हीनशीलं च ॥ २६ ॥
 अनृतप्रियं सुवाक्यं कलहसमेतं च पण्डितं कुजमे ।
 जनयति कुजेन दृष्टः प्रचुरधनं क्षितिपवत्लभं शूरम् ॥ २७ ॥
 सुखिनं कुजमे शशिजः स्निग्धाङ्गं रोमशं च ।
 जीवेक्षितोऽतिधनिनं जनयत्याज्ञापकं पाप ॥ २८ ॥
 नृपकृत्यकरं सुभगं गणनगरपुरोगमं चतुरवाक्यम् ।
 प्रत्ययिकं सितदृष्टः कुजमे स्त्रीसंयुतं शशिजः ॥ २९ ॥
 रुधिरगृहे शनिदृष्टो हिमकिरणमुतोऽतिदुःखितं जनयेत् ।
 उग्रं हिंसाभिरतं कुलजनहीनं नरं नित्यम् ॥ ३० ॥

25-30. *MERCURY IN ARIES/SCORPIO AND ASPECTED BY OTHERS*: Should Mercury occupy a sign of Mars at birth and be aspected by the Sun, the person will be truthful, be very happy, be honoured by the king, and be patiently disposed. If the aspecting planet be the Moon, the native will steal the hearts of the fair sex, will serve others, be dirty and be bereft of virtues. If Mars aspects Mercury as above, one will be a liar, a sweet speaker, will promote quarrels, be learned, affluent, dear to king and valorous. Should it be Jupiter that aspects Mercury as above, one will be happy, will possess a glossy and hairy physique, will have attractive hair, will be very rich, will command others and be sinful. If Venus aspects Mercury as above, the subject will be in royal service, be fortunate, principal among men or in his town, will speak skilfully, be trustworthy and will be endowed with a wife. Saturn aspecting Mercury in a house of Mars denotes that the person will experience miseries, be fierce, be intent upon doing cruel activities, and be devoid of his own men.

दारिद्र्यदुःखतप्तं व्याधितदेहं परोपचाररतम् ।
 दिनकरदृष्टः सौम्यः कुरुते जनधिकृतं सितभे ॥ ३१ ॥
 प्रत्ययितं धनवन्तं दृढभक्तिमरोगिणं दृढकुटुम्बम् ।
 ख्यातं नरेन्द्रसचिवं ज्ञश्चन्द्रनिरोक्षितः सितभे ॥ ३२ ॥
 व्याधिभिररिभिर्ग्रस्तं क्लिष्टं भूपावमानसन्तप्तम् ।
 जनयति विदसृग्दृष्टो बहिष्कृतं सर्वविषयेभ्यः ॥ ३३ ॥
 प्राज्ञं गृहीतवाक्यं देशपुरश्चरिणायकं ख्यातम् ।
 त्रिदशगुरुदृष्टमूर्तिर्जनयति सौम्यः सितगृहस्थः ॥ ३४ ॥
 सुभगं ललितं सुखिनं वस्त्रालङ्कारभोगिनं सितभे ।
 हृदयहरं युवतीनां कुरुते शुक्रेक्षितः सौम्यः ॥ ३५ ॥
 शुक्रगृहेऽर्कजदृष्टः सुखरहितं बन्धुशोकसंक्लिष्टम् ।
 व्याधितमनर्थबहुलं सौम्यः कुरुते नरं मलिनम् ॥ ३६ ॥

31-36 MERCURY IN TAURUS / LIBRA IN ASPECT
 TO OTHERS : Should Mercury be in a house of Venus
 and be aspected by the Sun, the subject will suffer from
 penury and accute grief, will have a sick physique, be
 interested in serving others and wili be censured. If the Moon
 aspects Mercury as above, the native will be trustworthy,
 affluent, firmly pious, devoid of sickness, will have lasting
 family ties, be famous, and be a king's minister. Should Mars
 lend his aspect to Mercury as above, the native will be troubled
 by diseases and enemies, be distressed, will incur royal insult
 and will be deprived of all worldly objects. Jupiter aspecting
 Mercury as stated above indicates that the native will be
 highly learned, will fulfil his promise, will be leader of a
 country/city/group of men, and be famous. If Venus aspects
 Mercury as mentioned above, the person will be fortunate,
 soft in disposition, be happy, will enjoy good robes make up
 etc., and will steal the hearts of the fair sex. If Saturn throws
 his aspect on Mercury in a house of Venus, the subject will be
 devoid of happiness, be dirty, will experience many diseases
 and evils, will be subjected to grief on account of his relatives
 and be distressed.

अवित्रकथनं सुभगं नृपवत्लभमीश्वरं ललितचेष्टम् ।
 दयितं करोति लोके रविणा दृष्टो बुधः स्वगृहे ॥ ३७ ॥
 सुमधुरमतिवाचाटं कलहरतं शास्त्रवत्सलं सुदृढम् ।
 जनयति शशिना दृष्टो बुधः शुभं सर्वकार्येषु ॥ ३८ ॥
 विक्षतगात्रं मलिनं प्रतिभायुक्तं नरेन्द्रभृत्यं च ।
 वत्लभमतीव कुरुते स्वगृहे रुधिरा सन्दृष्टः ॥ ३९ ॥
 पार्थिवमन्त्रिणमग्यं प्रतिरूपमुदारविभवपरिवारम् ।
 यूपध्वजेन दृष्टो जनयति शूरं स्वभे सौम्यः ॥ ४० ॥
 प्राज्ञं नरेन्द्रभृत्यं दूतं वा सन्धिपालकं शशिजः ।
 स्वगृहे सितेन दृष्टो जनयति नीचाङ्गनासङ्गम् ॥ ४१ ॥
 सततोत्थित विनीतं सफलारम्भं परिच्छदसमृद्धम् ।
 सौम्यः स्वगृहे दृष्टो रविजेन नरं सदा कुरुते ॥ ४२ ॥

37-42. *MERCURY IN OWN HOUSE AND IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : Should Mercury be in Gemini/Virgo and be aspected by the Sun, the native will speak truth, be fortunate, dear to king, be a lord himself, be polite in his activities and be liked by all. Should the planet Mercury be in his own house and receive the aspect of the Moon, the person will be sweet in disposition, garrulous, will promote quarrels, be interested in acquiring sastric knowledge, firm and will succeed in all his undertakings. If the aspect is from Mars, the person will have an injured body, be dirty, be a genius, will serve the king and be dear to him. If Jupiter be the aspecting planet, one will be a king's minister, be excellent, be beautiful, charitable, rich, be endowed with his own men and be courageous. If Venus lends his aspect to Mercury as above, the native will be highly learned be a royal employee, be a messenger, will honour friendship and will be interested in base women. If Saturn aspects Mercury as above, one will be progressive-minded, be modest, will achieve success in undertakings started by him, and will be wealthy with money and clothes.

रजकं मालाकारं ग्रहवास्तुज्ञं तथा च मणिकारम् ।
 जनयति रविणा दृष्टो बुधो गृहं शिशिरगोश्च गतः ॥ ४३ ॥
 युवतिविनाशितमारं युवतिनिमित्तं च दुःखितशरीरम् ।
 कर्कटके शशिदृष्टो जनयति सुखवर्जितं सौम्यः ॥ ४४ ॥
 स्वल्पश्रुतमतिमुखरं प्रियानृतं कूटारिणं चोरम् ।
 वक्रक्षितः शशिगृहे कुरुते सौम्यः प्रियालापम् ॥ ४५ ॥
 मेघाविनमतिदयितं भाग्ययुतं वल्लभं नरेन्द्राणाम् ।
 गुरुणा दृष्टः शशिभे विद्यानां पारगं बुधः कुरुते ॥ ४६ ॥
 कन्दर्पसदृशरूपं प्रियंवदं गीतवादनविधिज्ञम् ।
 सुभगं शशिभे ललितं कुरुते शुक्रक्षितः सौम्यः ॥ ४७ ॥
 दम्भहर्चि पापरतं बन्धनभाजं गुणैर्वियुक्तं ज्ञः ।
 द्वेष्यं सहजाचार्यैः कुरुते सौरेक्षितः शशिभे ॥ ४८ ॥

43-48. *MERCURY IN CANCER IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : Should Mercury be in Cancer, in aspect to the Sun, one will be a dhoby, or a gardener or a house-builder or gemsmith. If the Moon aspects Mercury as above, one will be deprived of wealth (or energy of the physique) on account of women and will be miserable for the same reason. If Mars lends his aspect to Mercury in Cancer, he will not have much learning, be garrulous, be a great liar, will produce fictitious things, be a thief and will be affectionate in speech. If Jupiter aspects Mercury as above, one will be a great scholar, very dear (to all), be fortunate, dear to the king and will cross the boundaries of learning. Should Venus aspect Mercury as above one will be equal to Cupid in appearance, will possess attractive physique, be well-versed in the art of singing and in playing musical instruments, be fortunate and softly disposed. If Saturn aspects Mercury as above, one will be fond of vanity, be sinful, will face imprisonment, be devoid of virtues and will hate coborn and elders.

सेष्यं दिनकरदृष्टो धनगुणवृद्धं नरं बुधः कुरुते ।
 हिस्रं क्षुद्रं सिंहे चञ्चलभावं विगतलज्जम् ॥ ४९ ॥
 रूपाश्वितमतिचतुरं काव्यकलागेयनूत्तरतिमिन्भे ।

धनिनं सुशीलवेषं कुरुते चन्द्रेक्षितः सौम्यः ॥ ५० ॥
 जो नीच रविभवने दुःखात् विक्षताङ्गसमरूपम् ।
 अचतुरलीलाकान्तं नपुंसकं भोमसन्दृष्टः ॥ ५१ ॥
 सुकुमारमतिप्राज्ञं रविभे वागीश्वरं त्वतिख्यातम् ।
 परिचारवाहनयुतं कुरुते गुरुवीक्षितः सौम्यः ॥ ५२ ॥
 अतिशयरूपं ललितं प्रियंवदं वाहनाद्यमतिधीरम् ।
 जनयति सितेन दृष्टो मन्त्रिणमघ पाथिवं सिंहे ॥ ५३ ॥
 व्यायतगात्रं रुक्षं सुविरूपं स्वेदनोग्रगन्धं च ।
 अतिदुःखितं रविगृहे जनयति सुखवर्जितं रविजदृष्टः ॥ ५४ ॥

49-54. MERCURY IN LEO IN ASPECT TO OTHERS :

If Mercury occupies Leo at birth and is aspected by the Sun, the native will be jealous, rich, virtuous, cruel, mean, fickle-minded and shameless. If the Moon aspects Mercury as above, one will be very beautiful, very skilful, be interested in poetry, fine arts, music and dance, be wealthy, and virtuous. If Mars lends his aspect to Mercury as above, one will be base, miserable, physically injured, unskilful and impotent. If Jupiter aspects Mercury as above, one will be beautiful, very learned, be a gifted speaker, be very famous, and be endowed with attendants and conveyances. If Venus be the aspecting planet, one will possess unparallel beauty, be softly disposed, will have an attractive face, will have many conveyances, be very courageous and be a minister. If Saturn aspects Mercury as above, one will be tall in stature, be splendourless, be ugly, will emanate bad smell from body out of sweat and be miserable.

शूरं प्रमेहपीडितमश्मर्योपहतमातुरं शान्तम् ।
 जनयति रविणा दृष्टो जीवगृहे चन्द्रजः पुरुषम् ॥ ५५ ॥
 लेखकमतिसुकुमारं प्रत्ययितं सम्मतं गुरुगृहस्थः ।
 सुखभागिनमत्याद्यं कुरुते चन्द्रेक्षितः सौम्यः ॥ ५६ ॥
 श्रेणीमृतिनगराणां चोराणां विपिनवासिनां चापि ।
 कुरुते लिपिकरमधिपं सौम्यो गुरुमन्दिरे रुधिरदृष्टः ॥ ५७ ॥

स्मृतिमतिकुलसम्पन्नं गुरुभे प्रतिरूपमार्यविज्ञानम् ।
 नृपमन्त्रकोशपालं लिपिकरमिह वीक्षितो गुरुणा ॥ ५८ ॥
 कन्याकुमारकाणां लेख्याचार्यं धनान्वितं कुरुते ।
 गुरुभे भृगुसुतदृष्टः सुकुमारं शौर्यसंयुतं शशिजः ॥ ५९ ॥
 दुर्गारण्याभिरतं बह्वृग्नं दुष्टशीलमतिमलिनम् ।
 कुरुते रविसुतदृष्टो बुधो नरं सर्वकार्यविभ्रष्टम् ॥ ६० ॥

55-60 MERCURY IN JUPITER'S HOUSE IN ASPECT TO OTHERS: Should Mercury be in Sagittarius/Pisces, and aspected by the Sun, one will suffer from urinary diseases and epilepsy, and be peaceful in disposition. If the Moon aspects Mercury as above, he will be a writer, be beautiful *par excellence*, be very affluent, trustworthy, amiable and happy. If Mars aspects Mercury as above, he will be a leader of townsmen or thieves, will reside in forests, and will be a famous writer. Should Jupiter aspect Mercury as above, he will be rich by memory, intelligence and descendancy, be beautiful, noble and knowledgeable, be a king minister, or his treasurer and be a writer. If Venus be the aspecting planet, he will educate boys and girls, be wealthy, soft in disposition and brave. If Saturn aspects Mercury as above, he will be intent upon living in forests, will eat much, be wicked dirty and will be unsuccessful in all his undertakings.

मल्लमतिसारयुक्तं बहुभक्षं निष्ठुरं प्रियालापम् ।
 जनयति रविणा दृष्टः सौरगृहे बोधनः ख्यातम् ॥ ६१ ॥
 जलजीविनं समृद्धं पुष्पसुराकन्दवणिजं वा ।
 भोरुस्वरूपमचरं शनिभे चन्द्रक्षितः कुरुते ॥
 वाक्चपलमतिसुसौम्यं व्रीडालसमन्थरं सुखाधारम् ।
 कुरुते भूसुतदृष्टो रवितनयगृहे बुधः पुरुषम् ॥ ६३ ॥
 बहुधनधान्यसमृद्धं ग्रामपुरश्रेणिपूजितं सुखिनम् ।
 कुरुते गुरुणा दृष्टः सौरगृहे बोधनः ख्यातम् ॥ ६४ ॥
 नीचापतिं विरूपं बुद्धिविहीनं च कामवश्यं च ।
 अतिसुतजननं कुरुते भार्गवदृष्टो बुधः शनिभे ॥ ६५ ॥

पापकरं सुदरिदं कर्मकरं चातिदुःखितं दीनम् ।

कुरुते शनिना दृष्टः सौरगृहे बोधनः पुरुषम् ॥ ६६ ॥

61-66 *MERCURY IN SATURN'S HOUSE IN ASPECT TO OTHERS* : If Mercury be in a house of Saturn and is aspected by the Sun, one will be a boxer, be very strong, one will eat abundantly, be censured, will speak sweetly and be famous. If the Moon aspects Mercury as above, he will derive his livelihood through water, be plentiful, will sell flowers, liquor and bulbs (vegetables), will have fierce appearance and be firm (i. e. not moving much). If Mars aspects Mercury as above, one will be infirm in speech, be calm in disposition, bashful and happy. If Jupiter aspects Mercury as stated above, he will be endowed with abundant money and grains, be honoured in his village/town and by his men, be happy and be famous. If Venus aspect Mercury as above, he will be the husband of a base women, be ugly, be unintelligible, be troubled by sexual passion and will have many sons. If Saturn aspects Mercury as above, he will be sinful, very poor, miserable and mean.

इति कल्याणवर्मविरचितायां सारावल्यां बुधचारो नाम

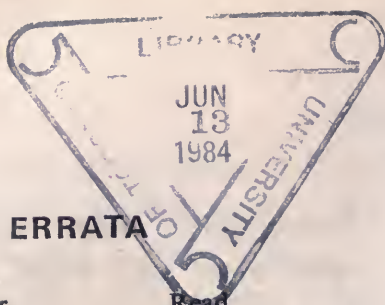
पङ्क्तिशोऽध्यायः ॥ २६ ॥

Thus ends the 26th chapter, entitled 'Effects of Mercury' in Kalyana Varma's *Saravali*.

In the second Volume of SARAVALI (Glimpses)

The second and last volume of *Saravali* consists of chapters from 27 through 55, with original verses and English translation and commentary. Important among them are : Effects of Jupiter, Venus and Saturn in various signs; special effects given by them when aspected by others; Bhava effects ; Two planets giving special results when joining in angles, 9th house, 10th house (both these houses have been additionally and elaborately discussed); Raja Yogas, Planetary Rays; Marring of Yogas; Moola Dasa; Longevity; Evils in Dasas and antidotes thereof; Female Horoscopy; Death; Decanates; Navamsas; Lost Horoscopy; Ashtaka Varga etc.

ERRATA



Page No.	Line No.	For	Read
18	18	zodiac	zodiacal sign
21	15	कम्भ	कुम्भ
22	25	कलीर	कुलीर
24	24	कल	कुल
28	26	कजार्कि	कुजार्कि
29	5	18'	18 degrees
37	12	biped	quadruped
43	23	ज्ञानमुखे	ज्ञानसुखे
51	13	बाहु	बाहु
53	13	क्रूर...	क्रूरहृक्
63	28	Aries as	Lagna as
73	5	4th	1/4th
86	31	bile...blood	blood is enraged by bile
136	28	ghatis	ghatis from
205	23	to us. Some	to us when some
207	19	Nau Chatra	Nau, Chatra
207	22	Pakshi Yupa	Pakshi, Yupa
213	16	Srinagtaka	Sringataka
217	1	Varsha	Varaha
229	30	fixed	dual
257	25	in the first	in the first or
324	27	residens	resides
325	8	in	or
326	33	by the Moon	if helped by the Moon

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

TA
Ast
di

